

Hinrich

**Annals of an Immigrant Family
1866–1913**

by
David Schlichting



Hinrich Schlichting

Hinrich
Annals of an Immigrant Family
1866–1913

by
DAVID SCHLICHTING

■ ■ ■
translations by
Merlin Schlichting

■ ■ ■
copyediting by
Melanne Schlichting


Memoir
BOOKS
Chico, CA

Hinrich: Annals of an Immigrant Family, 1866–1913

Copyright © 2015 by David Schlichting

ISBN: 978-1-937748-20-3 paperback

ISBN: 978-1-937748-21-0 hardcover

Library of Congress Control Number: 2015939184

First Edition

Memoir Books

An Imprint of Heidelberg Graphics

2 Stansbury Court

Chico, California 95928

All rights reserved. No portion of this book may be reproduced or reprinted in any manner whatsoever, except in reviews, that is in violation of copyright restrictions without written permission.

Dedicated

To My Father

Henry Schlichting

1914–1996

Contents

Acknowledgements	vii
Introduction	1
Ancestor Families	3
German Parish Registers	5
Part I—From Germany to Wabasha County	11
Chapter 1	13
The Old Country	13
Chapter 2	27
Passage to America	27
Chapter 3	43
Cincinnati	43
Chapter 4	53
Milwaukee	53
Part II—Wabasha County, The Early Years, 1869–1879	63
Chapter 5	65
The Land and the People	65
Chapter 6	79
1869–1871 The Schlichtings Arrive in Wabasha County	79
Chapter 7	91
1872–1874 Minnesota Pioneer Farming	91
Chapter 8	105
1875–1877 A Time of Choice	105
Chapter 9	115
1878 and 1879 The Oregon Solution	115
Part III—Hinrich and Caroline	127
Chapter 10	129
Truebenbach	129
Chapter 11	141
Dakota Territory	141
Chapter 12	159
Family Foundations	159
Part IV—The American Generation	177
Chapter 13	179
The Oregon Years	179

Chapter 14 197
 Their Separate Ways 197
Chapter 15 209
 Return to Wabasha County..... 209
Appendix A 219
 Schlichting-Owned Land..... 219
Appendix B 239
 Tabulary Statement 239
Appendix C 243
 Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register, Jacksonville, Minnesota 243
Appendix D 263
 St. Paul Lutheran Church Register, Sherwood, Oregon 263
Index 287

Acknowledgements

The author wishes to acknowledge the writers who contributed to the Schlichting booklets printed in 1989 and 1990. A special thank you is owed to the two editors, Melvin Ehlers and Charlotte Schlichting Burnett. The English translations of many letters, diary pages and documents that appear in the booklets were the lifelong effort of Charlotte's father, John August Schlichting. Together, these three booklets are the foundation of this book.

The material which has been translated from German into English is the work of my brother, Merlin Schlichting. He achieved the best modern translation of German words that were in use 150 years ago. Moreover, he mastered the various German text styles used in the old documents in order to convert the original words into modern German words. In turn, Merlin received expert assistance from two gentlemen living in northern Germany: Uwe Stock of Lensahn and Hermann Spreckels of Hammah.

Numerous family members contributed images and documents. The list begins with the lifelong efforts of Dorothy Schlichting in Sherwood, Oregon. She generously offered copies of many priceless documents she had carefully gathered. I have also used material provided to me by Doris Schlichting, Frances Schlichting, Madeline Kingsley, Doris Mundhenk, Karen Kersey, Bill Schlichting and James Schlichting. Thank you to all of these generous family members.

Residents of Wabasha County offered his-

torical information about the village of Jacksonville, Minnesota. They include Bonnie Dohrn, Vicky and Emery Fick, Louie Gluesen, Roberta Wempner, Steve Wiebusch, Vanda Sprick, Doug Heitman and Rollie Schumacher. David Dankwart and Margaret Peterson from the Museum of the Wabasha County Historical Society shared museum material. Thank you to Pastor Timothy Learman, formerly of Lincoln-Trinity Lutheran Church who provided access to the Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register. Thanks, as well, to the staff of St. Paul Lutheran Church of Sherwood, Oregon.

Three people provided specific skills. Bill Schlichting helped with the information-dense chapter on Dakota Territory. Larry Jackson from Heidelberg Graphics converted my pages into a professionally composed book. Jill Schlichting, brother Merlin's wife, used her former editor's eye to spot my infractions.

Finally, if you enjoy reading the narrative text, it is because of the work of my wife, Melanne. A lifelong avid reader, her critique of every paragraph helped to turn my ideas and data into the story of Hinrich Schlichting. Without her encouragement and tireless effort, this book would not have been written. My heartfelt thanks to all of you.



Introduction

The immigrant Schlichting family consisted of a father and his five children. They established their American home on the farming frontier of 1869 Wabasha County, Minnesota. The oldest son, Hinrich, became the leader of the family. In the chapters that follow, the movement of this family is traced from northern Germany, across the Atlantic, through the cities of Cincinnati and Milwaukee to Minnesota and Oregon.

From their arrival in 1869 to the sale of their last parcel of land in 1913, members of four generations of this Schlichting family lived in Wabasha County. The properties they purchased were near the small village of Jacksonville, seven miles south of Lake City, Minnesota.

Hinrich Schlichting began his own family on one of these properties in southeastern Minnesota. Today, the land remains much as it was 145 years ago when Hinrich arrived. There are fewer wooded areas now, but farming still occupies the lives of the current residents. The Jacksonville of Hinrich's day included a school, a blacksmith shop, a church he helped to build and hotels nearby. By the end of the 20th century, all of the Jacksonville buildings had been destroyed or removed. Today, only a small roadside sign marks the location of this pioneer village.

This story of the Wabasha County Schlichtings is written within the framework of European and American history in the second half of the 19th century. The chronology is divided into four parts which identify major time pe-

riods of the family story. The four parts are subdivided into chapters which all begin with a timeline. Each timeline lists the key family events described in that chapter. The timelines also include historical events, which often directly impacted the family.

The narrative is generously augmented by illustrations, copies of selected documents and photographs. These add a factual basis to the story and display historical material. Chapter endnotes are used to add reference sources. Several appendices display entire document pages for those who wish to view the pages as they originally appeared.

Chapter endnotes are also used to provide global positioning system (GPS) coordinates for many towns and specific properties. The decimal degrees or "DD" nomenclature is used for these coordinates because it is what current computer applications use. This permits anyone to enter the GPS coordinates into a mapping system, such as Google Maps, and view the location.

The Schlichting family often used the same forenames over several generations. This traditional way of honoring former or current family members carries with it the potential for confusion. The three previously printed Schlichting booklets generally used German forenames for individuals born in Germany, and English forenames for those born in America. This book follows that model.

Hinrich Schlichting, born in 1837, is an example of how forenames are assigned. The Schlichting booklets referred to him as Hin-

rich and, in the available documents, he too signed off as Hinrich. He was born in Germany, so the German version of his forename, “Hinrich,” is used throughout the narrative of this book. Of course, not all German and American documents referred to him as Hinrich. Some spelled his name “Heinrich” while others used the English “Henry.” Consequently, although the story narrative will refer to him as Hinrich, the illustrated documents will vary.

A similar strategy is employed for the name John. Hinrich’s father was called Johann I in the Schlichting booklets. He was born in Germany in 1810, so the German version of his name, “Johann,” is also used in this book. By the same logic, Hinrich’s younger brother, the third son of Johann I, will be called

Johann II. He was called Johann II in the Schlichting booklets and he was born in Germany, so that name is also used in this book. Hinrich’s sons were all born in America, so their forenames will be the English versions: John August, Henry, and Ernst.

My goal is to detail a family story that is both factual and engaging. Often, the historical documents alone allow a clear answer to the question of why one person or a family made an important decision. At other times, there is minimal factual documentation and establishing a motive is more speculative. The author takes responsibility for the conclusions drawn and invites those with helpful information to amend the story.



Ancestor Families

German Parish Registers

Hinrich Schlichting was raised on a farm near the small village of Neuland in northern Germany. The farm was a legacy from his mother's Blank family. His father, Johann Schlichting (Johann I), had grown up nearby. Johann's family farmed about two miles south of Neuland near the villages of Breitenwisch and Horst.

In the early 1800s, the Blank family and the Schlichting family belonged to separate church parishes. Their birth, marriage and death information, therefore, was recorded in two separate sets of parish registers.

The Blank family near Neuland belonged to a parish in the village of Grossenwoerden. Their information was recorded in the parish register for Grossenwoerden.

The Schlichting family living near Horst and Breitenwisch were members of a parish in Horst. Their information was recorded in the parish register for Horst.

Today, these two separate parishes have been joined into one larger parish. The official name of this combined parish is Evangelisch-lutherische Kirchengemeinde Horst in Burweg und Grossenwoerden (Evangelical Lutheran Parish of Horst in Burweg and Grossenwoerden). The parish registers for the two earlier churches are all archived in the Horst church office.

Entries in parish registers were handwritten by the pastors in the style of handwriting used at that time. The styles of letters were different from modern German handwriting. To understand the entries, a researcher

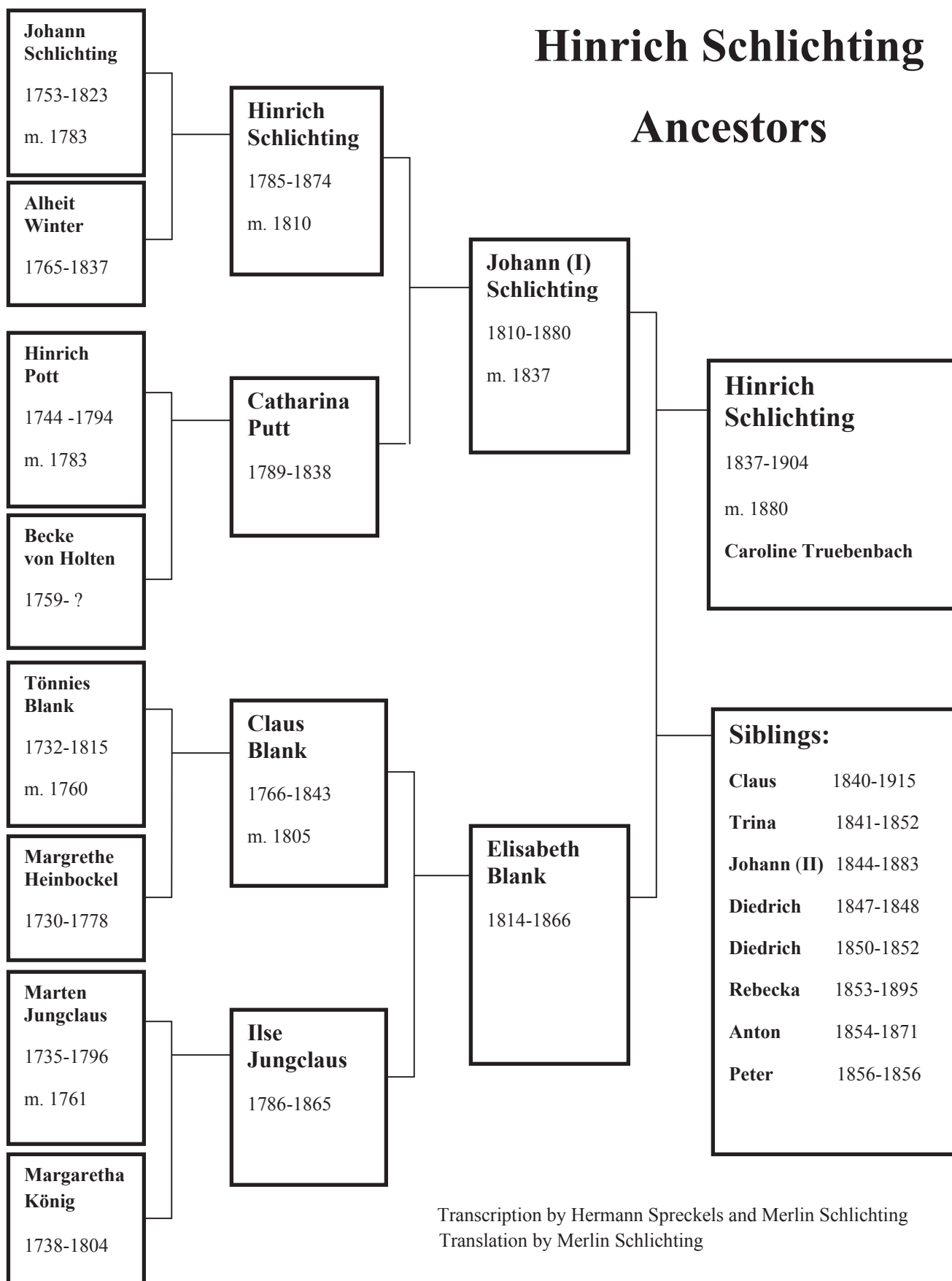
must first "transcribe" the entries into modern German and then translate them into English.

Register entries were written by pastors who spoke and wrote High German (Hochdeutsch). The parishioners, however, spoke Low German (Plattdeutsch). For example, the name "Schlichting" is High German. Low German versions include "Schlichtmans" and "Schlichen." The accuracy of register entries depended on the skill of the pastor in converting the spoken Low German name into its High German equivalent. It is not surprising that the parish registers contain variations in the spelling of forenames and surnames.



Hinrich Schlichting

Ancestors



Transcription by Hermann Spreckels and Merlin Schlichting
Translation by Merlin Schlichting

Hinrich Schlichting and Caroline Truebenbach

Married July 6, 1880:

Hinrich Schlichting – b. September 10, 1837; d. September 29, 1904 and

Caroline Truebenbach – b. April 8, 1853; d. March 23, 1930

Children:

Elizabeth (Catharina Elisabetha) – b. June 29, 1881; d. November 13, 1915

Mary (Maria Louisa) – b. December 7, 1882; d. May 3, 1968

John (Johann) August – b. February 27, 1885; d. February 2, 1968

Caroline Friedericke – b. October 3, 1886; d. October 6, 1886

Henry (Heinrich Wilhelm) – b. December 19, 1887; d. September 21, 1957

Ernst Christoph – b. March 17, 1890; d. January 16, 1970

Rebecca (Rebekka Caroline Marie) – b. January 18, 1895; d. April, 1984

Marie (Maria) Matthiesen – b. July 23, 1894; d. July 28, 1961

Sources: Register of Jacksonville Lutheran Church, Jacksonville, Minnesota
Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, Sherwood, Oregon
U.S. Social Security Death Index, 1935–2014
Minnesota Death Index
www.findagrave.com

Johann Schlichting (Johann I) and Elisabeth Blank¹

Married April 14, 1837 (Vol.3, p.19):

Johann Schlichting* (Johann I) - b. August 20, 1810 (Horst Register, Vol.3, p.75);
d. January 9, 1880 and

Elisabeth Blank - b. July 8, 1814; d. May 25, 1866 (Burials, 1853-1920, p.55)

Children:

Heinrich* (Hinrich) - b. September 10, 1837 (Vol.3, p.132);
d. September 29, 1904

Claus* - b. May 5, 1840 (Vol.3, p.139); d. July 2, 1915

Trina² Dorothea – b. December 30, 1841 (Vol.3, p.146);
d. September 26, 1852 (Vol.3, p.305)

Johann* (Johann II) – b. February 26, 1844 (Vol.3, p.156); d. June 5, 1883

Diedrich – b. February 6, 1847 (Vol.3, p.171); d. March 23, 1848 (Vol.3, p.171)

Diedrich – b. March 23, 1850 (Vol.3, p.186); d. February 3, 1852 (Vol.3)

Rebecka* – b. April 4, 1853 (Baptisms 1853-1903, p.2); d. March 2, 1895

Anton* – b. July 13, 1854 (Baptisms 1853-1903, p.13); d. September 16, 1871

Peter – b. July 31, 1856 (Baptisms 1853-1903, p.21); d. August 29, 1856

* Emigrated to America

Source: Evangelisch-lutherische Kirchengemeinde Horst in Burweg und Grossenwoerden; (Grossenwoerden Register unless otherwise noted; Volumes 1, 2 and 3, and separate books for Baptisms 1853-1903 and Burials 1853-1920).

¹ Elisabeth's surname is variably spelled "Blanck" or "Blank" in the registers. Either spelling is correct.

² Her name is "Trina" in the birth record and "Trine" in the burial record. Another spelling is "Catrina." All are diminutive forms of "Catharina" or "Catherine."

Hinrich Schlichting and Catharina Putt¹

Married July 20, 1810 (Vol.3, p.12):

Hinrich Schlichting – b. October 5, 1785; d. January 17, 1874 (Vol.6, p.132) and

Catharina Margaretha Dorothea Putt – b. January 20, 1789; d. February 14, 1838
(Vol.5, p.203)

Children:

Johann (Johann I) – b. August 20, 1810 (Vol.3, p.75); d. January 9, 1880

Hinrich Christoph – b. October 15, 1812; d. February 8, 1838

Diederich – b. January 14, 1815; d. unknown

Becke – b. July 30, 1817; d. July 17, 1819

Adelheid – b. November 22, 1819; d. unknown

Anna Margaretha – b. May 12, 1822 (twin); d. unknown

Catharina Dorothea – b. May 12, 1822 (twin); d. March 8, 1823 (Vol.3, p.262)

Joachim Friederich – b. February 18, 1825; d. June 4, 1829 (Vol.5, p.278)

Claus – b. December 17, 1827; d. July 24, 1829

Rebeca – b. May 22, 1830; d. October 28, 1831

Source: Evangelisch-lutherische Kirchengemeinde Horst in Burweg und Grossenwoerden; (Horst in Burweg Register; Volumes 2 through 6).

¹ The name “Putt” appears as “Pott” in some register entries. “Putt” was the Low German form, while “Pott” was the High German form.

Claus Blank and Ilse Margrethe Jungclaus

Married May 27, 1805:

Claus Blank – b. April 17, 1766; d. November 19, 1843 and

Ilse Margrethe Jungclaus – b. April 2, 1786; d. April 18, 1865

Children:

Margrethe – b. April 18, 1807; d. unknown

Elisabeth (wife of Johann I) – b. July 8, 1814;
d. May 25, 1866 (Burials, 1853-1920, p.55)

Anthon – b. November 14, 1828; d. unknown

Source: Evangelisch-lutherische Kirchengemeinde Horst in Burweg und Grossenwoerden; (Grossenwoerden Register; Volumes 2 and 3, and separate book on Burials 1853-1920).

PART I

From Germany
to
Wabasha County

CHAPTER 1

The Old Country

Timeline

953 AD – Holy Roman Empire established in Europe
1440 – Gutenberg invented printing press
1517 – Luther's Reformation challenged Papacy
1648 – Thirty Years War ended; Austria remained Catholic; religious conflicts persisted
1788 – American constitution balanced individual liberties and central government
1791 – French Revolution eliminated the monarchy
1797 – Napoleon's French army invaded Holy Roman Empire
1804 – Lewis and Clark exploration from St. Louis to Pacific coast
1806 – Napoleon's victories ended Holy Roman Empire
August 20, 1810 – Johann Schlichting (Johann I) born in Kingdom of Hanover
1815 – Napoleon defeated - German Confederation established
April 14, 1837 – Johann Schlichting (Johann I) married Elisabeth Blank
1837, 1840, and 1844 – Birth of brothers Hinrich, Claus, and Johann (Johann II) Schlichting
1848 – Poverty and intellectual unrest lead to German Revolution of 1848
1850s – Failed German Revolution of 1848 increased German emigration
1860 – American Civil War curtailed immigration
1862 – President Lincoln signed Homestead Act offering 160 acres to settlers
1864 – Prussia and Austria defeated Danes; gained control of Schleswig and Holstein
April 1865 – American Civil War ended; Lincoln assassinated
1866 – Prussia annexed Kingdom of Hanover and defeated Austria
1866 – Prussia controlled Germany; Austria became a separate nation
1866 – Schlichting brothers Hinrich, Claus and Johann II left Germany
1869 – Johann I, Rebecka and Anton Schlichting left Germany
1871 – Prussia defeated France; German Empire formed

A Concise History

The story of the Wabasha County, Minnesota Schlichtings began in the northern part of continental Europe in the early 1800s. The oldest member of the Schlichting family who emigrated from Germany, the one referred to as Johann I, was born on August 20, 1810. At the beginning of his life, his native land was in the midst of a tortuous transition following centuries of political, religious and military turmoil. Like the great majority of their countrymen, the Schlichtings were common folk. They were members of the working class who were caught in the midst of large-scale political changes. Continental wars resulted in the merging of small kingdoms, monarchies and city-states into blended nations. Religion became a tool of political power. Governments, laws and economic systems changed across the continent. The Industrial Revolution added to the unrest because of its uneven effect on regional economies. Those nations that embraced the use of industrial machinery prospered. Those that were slow to adopt the technology languished economically. Finally, the recently formed American nation offered a new option for the relationship between citizens and their government. In short, it was a time of rapid cultural change and the people who were disadvantaged began a large-scale migration from Europe.

For over a thousand years, most of what is now Germany was known as the Holy Roman Empire. It was a coalition of small kingdoms, more independent than not, engaged

in countless wars over hundreds of years. The invention of the printing press and the subsequent spread of Protestantism in the early 1500s challenged the Catholic power structure and added religious affiliation to the differences between kingdoms. At the end of the Thirty Years' War in 1648, only the German-speaking lands in the south remained Catholic. The north (what would later be called "Germany") was divided into Catholic and Protestant areas, but was ultimately dominated by the Protestant Prussian state. The internal feuding within the Holy Roman Empire ended in 1806; four years before the birth of Johann I. Napoleon and his French army battled their way north and eventually occupied much of central Europe. Only the two most powerful Germanic states, Austria in the south and Prussia in the north, were able to retain control of their lands. The domination by the French ended with the defeat of Napoleon in 1815.

Coinciding with Napoleon's defeat was the realization within the German lands that their ability to resist future invasions required a new political structure. To this end, the German Confederation was established in 1815, consisting of 35 monarchies and four city-states. These sovereign kingdoms were all loosely connected and, by design, were intended to re-establish the pre-Napoleonic order. The lack of central authority carried within it the seeds of its eventual downfall. The numerous sovereign kingdoms created barriers to economic exchange and left the commoners, who were the vast majority of the population, still under the thumb of either the aristocracy or the Church. Furthermore, the fragmentation of authority put the entire area at both an economic and political disadvantage compared to unified nations like England and France.

Although the commoners may have cared little about the politics of the German Confederation, they were sensitive to their own economic reality. The Industrial Revolution was creating a large urban-based population



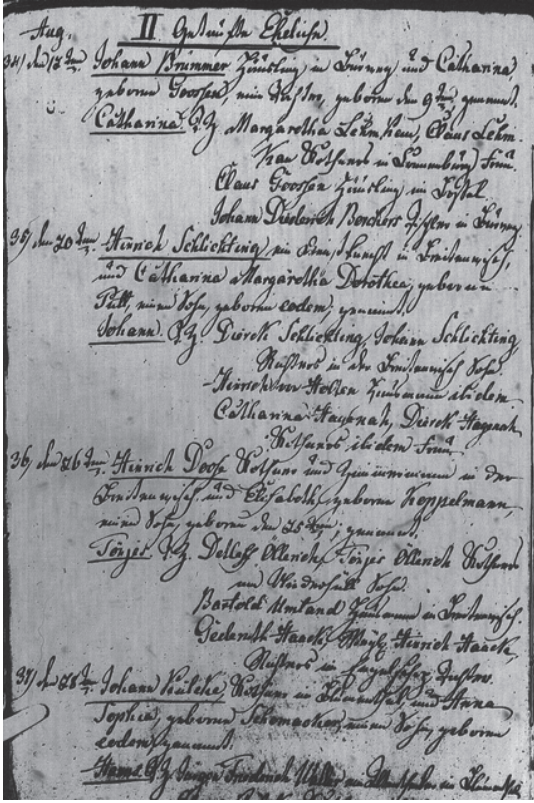
The German Confederation of 1815 is outlined with a solid black line. The Kingdom of Hanover, where the Schlichtings lived, had Prussian land on either side. The arrow indicates the Schlichting's home region.

existing at a bare subsistence level. Families lived in poverty even though children as well as their parents sought employment. The European intellectual community saw both the French Revolution and an emerging United States as a means to empower individuals. This meant that both the working class and the intellectual community were dissatisfied. The result was the German Revolution of 1848, an ill-fated attempt to establish a German democracy with individual freedoms. Initially, the ruling monarch of Prussia capitulated to demands, but violent events allowed him to reverse that position and regain absolute control. In the end, the revolution was a dismal failure. This contributed to a wave of emigration from Germany to the United States in the 1850s. This group is sometimes referred to as the "Forty-Eighters."¹

The struggle toward German nationalism may seem tangential to the Schlichting story. In fact, it directly impacted the sons of Johann I. Prussian dominance in the northern German region was increasing. The southern region was controlled by the Austrians. Before these two powers settled their differenc-

Baptism Registry for Johann Schlichting (Johann I), 1810

From Horst Parish Register 1791-1820, Microfilm p. 301

German Transcription	Microfilm Page	English Translation
<p>II. Getaufte Eheliche¹ Aug. (gust) 35) den 20ten² <u>Hinrich Schlichting</u> ein Dienstknecht³ in Breitenwisch und Catharina Margaretha Dorothea, geborene Putt, einen Sohn, geboren eodem (ebendort); genannt <u>Johann</u>. A.Z. (Anwesende Zeugen) Dierck Schlichting, Johann Schlichting, Ruthner⁴ in der Breitenwisch Sohn. Hinrich von Holten Hausmann ibidem. Catharina Hagenah, Dierck Hagenah, Kethners⁵ ibidem Frau.</p>		<p>II. Baptized, Legitimate, [Entry 35, second from top] the 20 [of August, 1810] to <u>Hinrich Schlichting</u>, a farm worker in Breitenwisch and Catharina Margaretha Dorothea née Putt, a son, born eodem (in that place), named <u>Johann</u>. Witnesses present: Dierck Schlichting, son of Johann Schlichting, a “Ruthner” in Breitenwisch. Hinrich von Holten, smallholder [in Breitenwisch]. Catharina Hagenah, wife of smallholder Dierck Hagenah [in Breitenwisch].</p>

¹ “Ehelich” means born to a married couple. Baptisms of children born out of wedlock were listed in a separate section of the baptismal registry under the heading “Unehelich” (outside of marriage).

² No date other than August 20 is mentioned in this entry, meaning that Johann was born and baptized the same day.

³ A “Dienstknecht” (“farm worker” or “hired hand”) was a man who possessed no land and worked for wages and/or payment in kind. Hinrich’s father (Johann, 1753-1823) was a house/land owner, a judge, and a dike reeve. Likely, Hinrich and Catharina lived on his father’s property, and he worked for or together with his father. After his father’s death in 1823, Hinrich inherited the property and took on the responsibilities of judge (mediator for local land issues) and dike reeve (the person responsible for maintenance of dikes and drainage canals in his area).

⁴ “Ruthner” (also known as a “Weidenrutenschneider,” or willow-rod-cutter), a person who prepared willow branches for use in the building trade or in making items like baskets or barrel staves.

⁵ “Kethner” (or “Kätner,” sometimes “Köthner”), similar to a “Hausmann,” indicated a man who owned a modest dwelling and some land. In England such a farm was called a “smallholding,” and the owner a “smallholder” or “cotter.”

The baptism entry for Johann I in 1810. Source: Evangelisch-lutherische Kirchengemeinde Horst in Burweg Register, Vol. 3, p. 74. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

es, they faced a common enemy. Between the Prussian territory and Denmark to the north were the independent kingdoms of Schleswig and Holstein. These two lands were just east and north of the Elbe River, only about 10 miles from where the Schlichtings lived. The population of Schleswig and Holstein was mostly Germanic, but the Danes wanted control and annexed both kingdoms in 1864. In retaliation, the combined armies of Prussia and Austria, led by the Prussian Otto von Bismarck, battled and overpowered the Danes. This victory permanently annexed Schleswig-Holstein into the Germany we know today.

The Schlichtings lived in the independent Kingdom of Hanover. Johann II, the third son of Johann I, was conscripted into the Hanoverian army in 1865. His military duty occurred during the first stages of the battle between Austria and Prussia for dominance within the German Confederation.

That battle for dominance, the Austro-Prussian War of 1866, began a mere 18 months after these two powers defeated the Danes. The independent Kingdom of Hanover was caught between these two great continental powers. At the beginning of the conflict, King George V of the Kingdom of Hanover sought to maintain independence from Prussia. His ploy was to belatedly align his military forces with the Austrians in the south. The Hanover King's single victory, the Battle of Langensalza, is retold dramatically by the Schlichting participant, Johann II, in the booklet *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*.² The Hanover King's victory was a perfect example of winning the battle, but losing the war. Within a few days, the victorious Hanoverians were surrounded and forced to surrender to the much larger Prussian army. This surrender ended the existence of the Kingdom of Hanover. These political and

military events coupled with harsh economic realities occurred exactly when the Schlichtings decided to emigrate from Germany. The Austro-Prussian War of 1866 ended quickly with a victory for the Prussians and the separation of Austria from the remainder of the German-speaking lands.

The battles were not yet over for the Prussians who next engaged the French in 1870. This Franco-Prussian War re-established German control of the border regions of Alsace and Lorraine, which had been taken by Napoleon half a century earlier. In this war with France, the few remaining small German kingdoms joined the Prussians. Their victory as a united force in 1871 established what we now know as the German Empire. It also laid the groundwork for an ongoing continental battle between France and Germany which lasted through World War II.

The Schlichtings

The register from the parish where Johann Schlichting (Johann I) was baptized indicated that he was born on August 20,



The German Empire of 1871 has horizontal lines. The dashes outline the former German Confederation of 1815. The arrow indicates the Schlichting's home region.

1810. His parents, Hinrich Schlichting and Catharina (Putt) Schlichting, lived in the northern German Kingdom of Hanover. Johann I was the first of 11 children for Hinrich and Catharina.

The exact location of the farmhouse where Johann I was born is unknown. However, this part of northern Germany near the village of Horst has been visited by several Schlichting family researchers. It is farmland that is absolutely flat; reclaimed from the North Sea centuries before Johann I was born. A complex network of canals and dikes was built to resist the tidal surges of the sea and to facilitate the constant drainage that was required for farming. Historically, the Germans tapped into the expertise of the Dutch who engineered the reclamation of this land. After the Dutch installed the infrastructure, many remained as permanent residents. At first, they were given special titles and perks such as housing, land and a reduced tax rate. Over the generations, their duties and special favors ended, and they were assimilated into the German society.

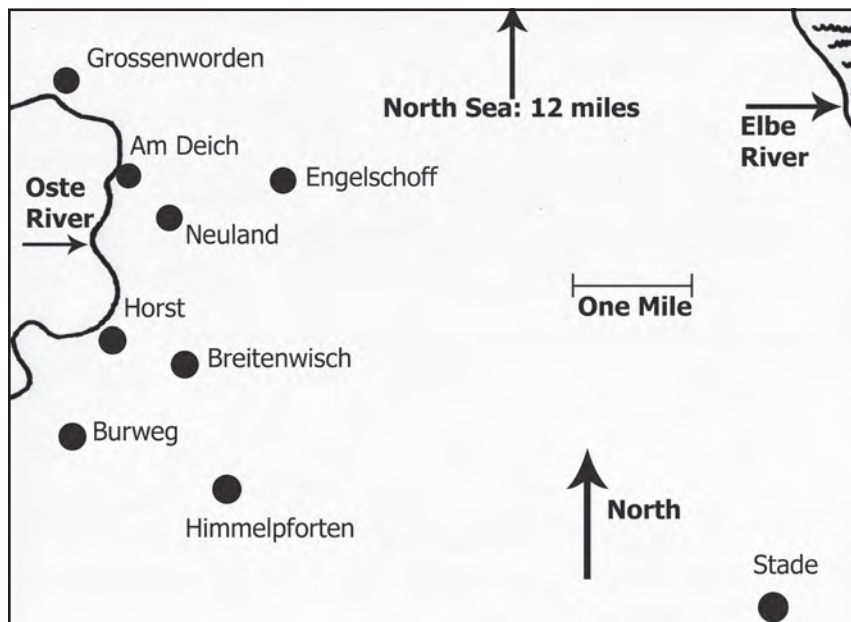
A survey of this geographical area is centered on a handful of buildings that make up

the village of Horst, Germany.³ Adjacent to Horst is a river, the Oste, which flows northward and empties into the North Sea, less than 20 miles away. The much larger Elbe River, located six miles east of Horst, also empties into the North Sea. Between these two waterways lies the flat farmland which is the historic home of the Schlichting family. Am Deich and Neuland are located about two miles north of Horst. The village of Breitenwisch is less than a mile east of Horst. Both Neuland and Breitenwisch are mentioned in family documents. Traveling farther east, the larger communities of Himmelpforten and Stade are along a path to the Elbe River and the port city of Hamburg.

The surname Schlichting is common in this part of Germany. This is significant because it complicates the work of tracing family ancestors. The wife's maiden name must often be used to identify which Schlichting family is being described. Anecdotally, in the village of Himmelpforten, the first Lutheran pastor, appointed in 1556, was a Peter Schlichting.

Little is known about the childhood or maturing years of Johann I. A letter written in his later years⁵ indicated that he eventually owned at least two properties. One of these properties was most likely obtained through inheritance from his Schlichting family. As the oldest son, he stood to inherit his father's farm near Horst and Breitenwisch. A second property was gained through his marriage to Elisabeth Blank.

Johann I married Elisabeth Blank (born July 8, 1814) on April 14, 1837. Parish records show that Elisabeth was born and died (May 25, 1866) near Neuland. After their marriage, Johann I and Elisabeth lived on a farm near Neuland, about two miles north of Johann's



An illustration of landmarks near the Schlichting home. Illustration by author.

RELATIVES	Year	FAMILY
Anna Spreckels died	1856	H. (for Hinrich) - with Umland
	1857	H. at Umland, also Claus
	1858	H. Soldier, Johann out of school.
	1859	Building of House. H. from Hanover
	1860	H. & C. at Dietrich v. Holten
	1861	H. & C. & J. at D.v. Holten
	1862	J. at Diet. v. Holten. H.&C. at Bremerhafen
Grandmother died	1863	C. & J. at Nagel I (spading ground) H. Bremerhafen
	1864	C. & J. at Nagel I Ehlers - Lange H. Wegener
	1865	J. Soldier. C. at Freiburg. H. at Wegener
MOTHER DIED	1866	<u>WAR</u> C. & H. Stammermuehle. H. to America J. & C. to America
	1867	H. J. C. in Cincinnati

A timeline prepared by Johann II. Source: Dorothy Schlichting.

birthplace near Breitenwisch. Their Neuland farm⁶ may well have been Elisabeth's home farm. It is not known why they decided to live on the farm near Neuland rather than the Schlichting property near Breitenwisch. Regardless, after they were married they became responsible for both of the properties.

Johann I and Elisabeth's first child, Hinrich, was born in Neuland on September 10, 1837. Hinrich's younger brother Claus was born three years later on May 5, 1840. Claus was followed by a sister Catherine or "Trina" born in 1841. Catherine died of unknown causes at 10 years of age in 1852. Their next child was Johann II, the writer of his own life journal.⁷ His journal was subsequently translated into English by his nephew John August Schlichting. After Johann II's birth on February 26, 1844, Johann I and Elisabeth had two sons, both named Diedrich, and both of whom died in childhood. They were followed by a daughter Rebecka, born on April 4, 1853, and a son Anton born on July 13, 1854. Both Rebecka and Anton emigrated from Germany with their father and lived in Wabasha County, Minnesota. A final

son, Peter, was born on July 31, 1856, but died a month later on August 29, 1856.

It is enlightening to think about this family in relation to the history of their homeland. Between the 1837 marriage of Johann I and Elisabeth, and the birth of their last child in 1856, the Kingdom of Hanover was still independent. This relative political tranquility was increasingly threatened by the looming Prussian power to the southeast and southwest. The threat would become a reality when the Prussians overpowered and dissolved the Kingdom of Hanover in 1866.

Another issue which no doubt impacted this family and their neighbors during this time was a rapidly increasing population. The practice of sons succeeding fathers as landowners was successful so long as the population was stagnant or grew at a slow rate. Population records for the European continent indicate a rapid increase beginning about 1750 and accelerating during the 1800s. There were several reasons for the increase. Improved sanitation reduced the death rates from infectious diseases and allowed more people to live into their reproductive years.

Agricultural practices improved productivity, which supported a larger population. The Industrial Revolution also produced new urban jobs even if the workers were paid only

a subsistence level.⁸ The increase in population without an increase in available land led to crowding and unemployment.

This historical milieu leads naturally

Hinrich Schlichting military discharge 1865 page 1



Königlich-Hannoversches Garde-Regiment.

Inhaber dieses, *Der Grenadier Heinrich Schlichting*
 geboren zu *Großenwörden* *Amts* *Osten*, hat *1* Regimente
 die auf der folgenden Seite bemerkte Zeit *längst*
 gedient, ist jedoch nunmehr, *auf abgelaufenes Dienstzeit*
 aus demselben entlassen, und, nachdem er durch seine Namens-Unterschrift
 umstehend seine Abrechnung als richtig anerkannt hat, mit diesem Abschiede versehen worden.

Stabs-Quartier *Hannover*, den *15* ten *April* 1865

Signalement des Verabschiedeten.

Alter: *28 Jahre*
 Größe: *6 Fuß 3 1/2 Zoll*
 Haare: *blond*
 Augen: *grau*
 Handwerk: *Zimmermann*

Lt. v. K. v. H. v. H.
Oberst v. H. v. H.

ROYAL HANOVERIAN GUARDS REGIMENT

The holder of this [document], the Grenadier Heinrich Schlichting, born in *Großenwörden*, District *Osten*, having served *loyally and uprightly* in this regiment, as noted on the next page, following the expiration of his time of service is herewith discharged from the same, and having acknowledged his statement of account on the following page with his own signature, is with this discharge herewith dismissed.

Regimental Headquarters *Hannover*, the *15th* of *April*, 1865.

Personal Description of the Discharged

Age: 28 years

Height: 6 feet 3 1/2 inches

Hair: blond

Eyes: gray

Trade: carpenter

Hinrich Schlichting's 1865 military discharge, page 1. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

Hinrich Schlichting military discharge 1865 Page 2

Dienstzeit des verabschiedeten <i>Grenadiers Heinrich Schlichting</i>				
Grad.	Name des Regiments u.	Jahre.	Monate.	Bemerkungen.
<i>als Grenadier im Garde-Regimente 5^{te} Comp.</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>7</i>		<i>Von nebenstehender Zeit hat derselbe im Felde gedient:</i> <i>als</i> ... <i>Jahre</i> <i>Monate</i> <i>Total:</i> ... <i>Monate</i> <i>Derselbe ist nicht zur Pensionierung geeignet!</i>
<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	
<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	
<i>Total ...</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>7</i>		
<i>Davon als Militair-Pflichtiger</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>7</i>		
<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	
<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	<i>" " "</i>	
<i>Total ...</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>7</i>		

Carl E. Schlichting
Oberstallmeister

Term of Service of the discharged *Grenadier Heinrich Schlichting*

as *Grenadier in the Guards Regiment, 5th Company, 7 years*

Total ... 7 years

Served under Conscription: 7 years

Total ... 7 years

Term is not applicable toward retirement

Hinrich Schlichting's 1865 military discharge, page 2. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

to what we do know about the Schlichting brothers when they lived near Neuland. The details come from the journal of Johann II and a few individual documents.

Johann II's description of his own primary education suggested that it was minimal. He wrote: "... We learned at home as well as possible." This was followed by a reference to his more traditional schooling beginning at age 11 and lasting three years. He stated that he was as proficient as his classmates: "I was

surpassed by no one, generally speaking."⁹ The journal indicated that his formal education ended in 1858 when he was 14.

As for oldest son Hinrich, we know from his discharge papers that he began his military service with the Royal Hanoverian Guards Regiment in 1858. The only earlier reference to Hinrich indicated he was working at "Umland" in 1856 and 1857, presumably as a carpenter. These dates and later events were contained in a timeline attribut-

Hinrich Schlichting military discharge 1865 Page 3

A b r e c h n u n g.									
G u t.		⌘	gr	h.	S c h u l d.		⌘	gr	h.
Am Ende September 1863 gut erhalten		4	—	—					
Reisekosten vom 1. October 1863 bis 15. April 1865					Bei seiner Verabschiedung hiesiger		4	—	—
Summa Gut . . .		4	—	—	Summa Schuld . . .		4	—	—
Davon die Schuld . . .		4	—	—	Davon das Guthaben . . .		—	—	—
Bleibt Gut . . .		—	—	—	Bleibt Schuld . . .		—	—	—

Nachgelesen und richtig befunden.

Ar. Harnisch
Offizier

Ich, Endesunterzeichneter, bescheinige hierdurch, daß ich die obige Abrechnung als richtig anerkenne, und überall keine Forderungen irgend einer Art mehr aus meiner vergangenen Dienstzeit zu machen habe.

Friedrich Wilhelm den 15. ten April 1865

Hinrich Schlichting

Statement of Account

Assets

Debts

Paid end of September 1863, 4 Thaler

On leave from 1 October 1863 until 15 April 1865

Total Assets, 4

Discharge fee, 4

Total Debts, 4

Pay Received, ---

Verified and attested.

Signature and rank

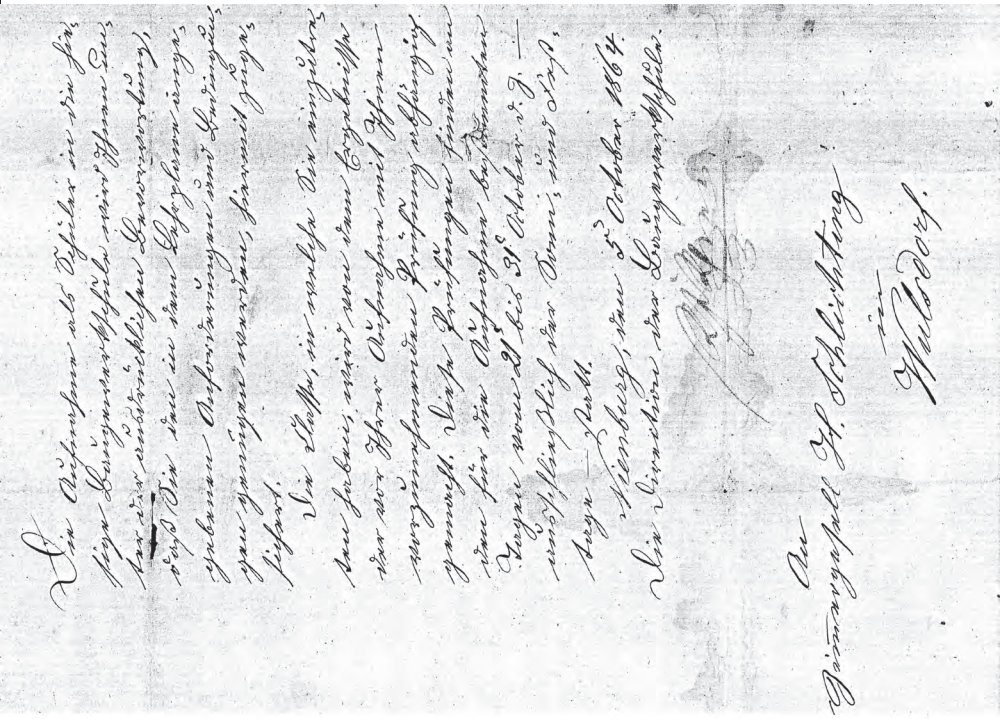
As final signatory, I attest and acknowledge the above final statement as correct and make no further demands of any kind from the time of my service.

Signature: ... Wilhelm

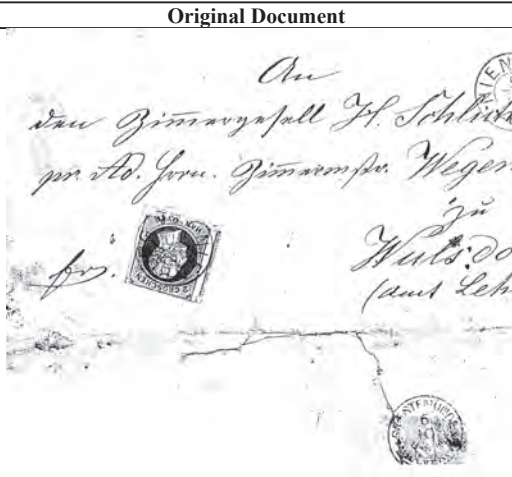
15 April, 1865

Signature: Hinrich Schlichting

Hinrich Schlichting's 1865 military discharge, page 3. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

Hinrich Schlichting's Nienburg Building Trade School Acceptance Letter 1864		
German Transcription	Original Document	English Translation
<p>Die Aufnahme in die hiesige Baugewerkschule wird Ihnen unter der ausdrücklichen Beantwortung, daß Sie den in dem Lehrplan angegebenen Anforderungen und Bedingungen genügen werden, hiermit zugesichert.</p> <p>Die Classe, in welche Sie einzutreten haben, wird von dem Ergebnisse der vor Ihrer Aufnahme mit Ihnen vorzunehmenden Prüfung abhängig gemacht. Diese Prüfungen finden an den für die Aufnahme bestimmten Tagen vom 21 bis 31 October d.J. — ausschließlich der Sonn- und Feiertage — statt.</p> <p>Nienburg, den 5. October 1864 Die Direction der Baugewerkschule</p> <p>(Unterschrift - nicht lesbar)</p> <p>An Zimmergesell H. Schlichting in Wulsdorf</p>		<p>Acceptance in this building trade school is herewith assured you, with the explicit understanding that you are in compliance with the requirements and stipulations as described in the curriculum.</p> <p>Admission into the class you are to take is dependent upon the results of the entrance exam which you are to complete beforehand. These entrance exams take place from October 21 through 31 of this year, with the exception of Sundays and holidays.</p> <p>Nienburg, October 5, 1864 The Governing Board of the Building Trade School</p> <p>(Signature - illegible)</p> <p>To Carpenter Journeyman (Zimmergesell) H. Schlichting in Wulsdorf</p>

The Nienburg Building Trade School acceptance letter from October 1864. Note Hinrich was called a journeyman carpenter. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

Hinrich Schlichting's Nienburg Building Trade School Mailing Envelope		
German Transcription	Original Document	English Translation
<p>An</p> <p>den Zimmergesell H. Schlichting</p> <p>pr. Ad. Herrn Zimmermeister Wegener</p> <p>zu Wulsdorf (Amt Lehe)</p> <p>fr[ankiert] (<i>Briefmarke</i>)</p>		<p>To</p> <p>the Carpenter Journeyman H. Schlichting</p> <p>c/o Master Carpenter Wegener</p> <p>of</p> <p>Wulsdorf (Lehe Office)</p> <p>postmark upper right: Nienburg, 5.10 (Oct. 5) (lower area illegible)</p> <p>second postmark lower right: Geestemünde, 6.10 (Oct. 6) (lower area illegible)</p>

The Nienburg Building Trade School acceptance letter was sent in this envelope in October 1864. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

ed to Johann II.

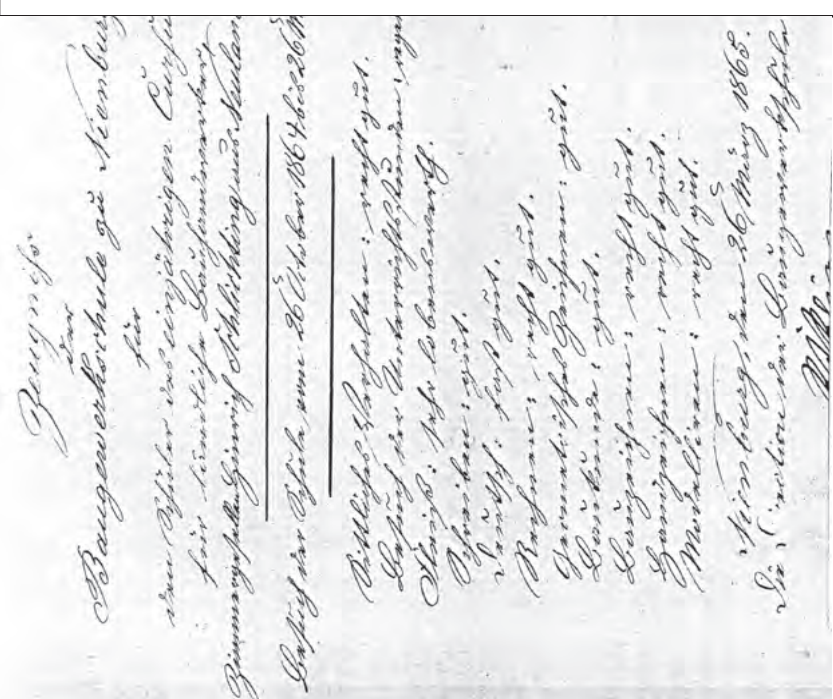
Hinrich spent a total of seven years in military service. Johann II wrote that Hinrich was at Hanover,¹⁰ but was permitted to come home in the fall of 1859, after his first 18 months of active duty. The remainder of his seven years of service was a mix of active duty and time he could work as a carpenter near home. On the last page of his discharge document, the officials spelled his given name as “Heinrich,” but he signed the document according to his own preference: Hinrich.

Between the time of his return home in the fall of 1859 and the summer of 1866, Hinrich either worked as a carpenter or helped his family on their farms. Johann II’s journal for these years indicated poor economic conditions with numerous movements of the brothers as job opportunities occurred. Some references indicated one brother worked at a job, while at other times several brothers were in the same location working together. There were also statements indicating that at times simply no jobs were available. During the unemployed times, Johann II, often with Claus, worked at home on either carpentry or field projects. One reference indicated the

brothers spent time caring for the family cattle because there was no paid work available. This pattern of constantly struggling to find a paying job was the daily experience of all three brothers. The lack of prospects for permanent employment must have weighed heavily on the three young men.

It is not clear what level of formal carpentry certification Claus and Johann II achieved. During these years, the term “journeyman” was applied to the two brothers. This implied that they were working to achieve a greater experience level by traveling to their many carpentry jobs. As a general rule, the journeyman stage or “Geselle” lasted three years. Although it was infrequently enforced, strict journeyman rules required them to remain away from their home during the three years. The ultimate goal for a journeyman was to achieve “master” status. Master certification or “Meister” required both practical skills and a proven knowledge of carpentry theory. With job opportunities so unpredictable, it is easy to understand why many failed to reach this highest level of trade certification.

Hinrich did achieve “tradesman” certification beyond the journeyman level. A letter was sent to him in response to his ap-

Hinrich Schlichting's Nienburg Building Trade School Diploma/Certification 1865		
German Transcription	Original Document	English Translation
<p>Zeugnis der Baugewerkschule zu Nienburg für den Schüler des einjährigen Cursus für ländliche Bauhandwerker, Zimmergesellen Hinrich Schlichting aus Neuland.</p> <p>Besuch der Schule vom 26. October 1864 bis 26. März 1865.</p> <p>Sittliches Verhalten : recht gut. Besuch der Unterrichtsstunden : regelmäßig. Fleiß : sehr lobenswerth. Schreiben : gut. Deutsch : fast gut. Geometrisches Zeichnen : gut. Baukunde : gut. Bauzeichnen : recht gut. Handzeichnen : recht gut. Modallieren : recht gut.</p> <p>Nienburg, den 26. März 1865. Die Direction der Baugewerkschule</p> <p>(Unterschrift – nicht lesbar)</p>		<p>Diploma/Certification of the Building Trade School of Nienburg for the student of the one-year course for agricultural building tradesmen, Carpenter Journeyman (Zimmergesell) Hinrich Schlichting of Neuland.</p> <p>Attendance at the school from October 25, 1864, until March 26, 1865</p> <p>Moral Conduct: very good. Class Attendance: regular. Diligence: very praiseworthy. Writing: good. German: almost good. Arithmetic: very good. Geometrical Drawing: good. Architecture: good. Architectural Drawing: very good. Hand Drawing: very good. Sculpting (Modelling): very good.</p> <p>Nienburg, March 26, 1865. The Governing Board of the Building Trade School</p> <p>(Signature – illegible)</p>

The Nienburg Building Trade School diploma or certification from March 1865. Note the performance grades. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

plication for a position in the Building Trade School at Nienburg, a town 65 miles south of his home. The letter was sent in early October 1864, the same month the combined Prussian and Austrian armies defeated the Danes for control of Schleswig and Holstein.

His 1865 diploma of graduation indicated Hinrich began the instruction in late October 1864. He completed the course work and graduated in late March of 1865. The subject of training was described as "agricultural" building tradesman. It was said to be a one-year curriculum, but Hinrich completed the course work in five months. Of interest, his diploma rated his performance as very good, good, or almost good in categories ranging from moral behavior to architectural drawing.

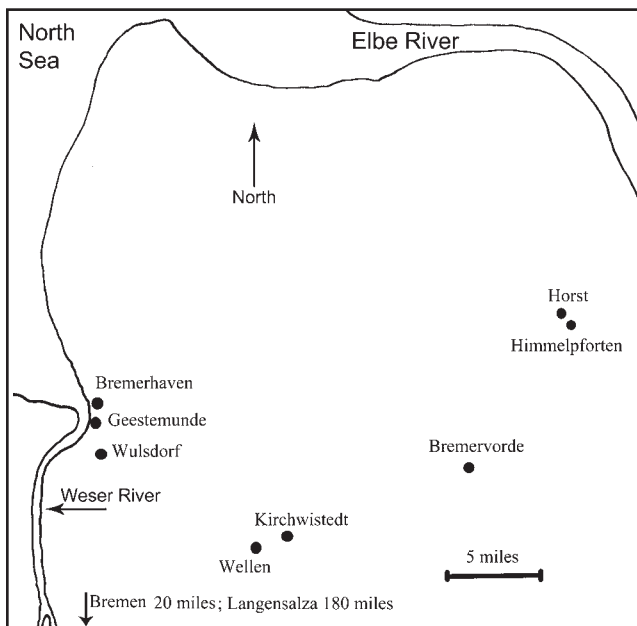
As for the rest of the Schlichting family, in early 1865 parents Johann I and Elisabeth were still living on their farm near Neuland with the younger children. Their daughter Rebecka was 12 years old, and son Anton was 11. Twenty-one-year-old Johann II had been drafted into the Kingdom of Hanover

military and son Claus was trying to make a living as a journeyman carpenter.

Across the Atlantic Ocean, Robert E. Lee surrendered to U.S. Grant at Appomattox Courthouse in early April 1865. Within a few weeks, President Abraham Lincoln was assassinated and Andrew Johnson succeeded him. As the agonizing American Civil War finally came to a close, the conflicts in northern Germany worsened. The war in America had sharply curtailed immigration numbers during the early 1860s. With that barrier finally taken down, the number of European immigrants rose once again.

At their home near Neuland, the Schlichting family suffered a great loss. In May 1866, mother Elisabeth died, leaving Johann I a widower with two young children still living at home. As we will see, oldest son Hinrich was already preparing to emigrate. With second son Claus having difficulty finding paying jobs and son Johann II facing new military duty, it was an unsettling time for the Schlichting family.

Johann II's journal documented the experience of military combat in the mid-1800s.¹¹ His account of the Battle of Langensalza¹² in June 1866 described the harsh conditions endured by military conscripts. He recorded the exhausting marches used to move troops in preparation for battle. His narrative revealed the confusion and fear of the battle itself. In the aftermath, he enjoyed tavern camaraderie with Prussian soldiers who were his enemy just days earlier. The historical timing of his military duty was particularly ironic. The success of the Hanoverians against the Prussians at the Battle of Langensalza was followed immediately by surrender to those same Prussians. Johann II was told to surrender his gun and promise not to serve against the King of Prussia. He then journeyed home by train and foot, arriving there at 6 a.m. on July 6, 1866.¹³ His life as a civilian was cut short when he was notified to report for military duty, this time as a Prussian soldier. This new ultimatum pre-



The route taken by Johann II on his way home from Langensalza. He went by train to Geestemünde then looked unsuccessfully for Hinrich in Wulsdorf. He found Claus in Wellen then traveled home to Neuland via Kirchwistedt and Bremervörde. Note the mileage scale. Illustration by author.

precipitated his speedy emigration to America.

The Push

Scholars who study the migration of human populations use the term “push” to identify factors in a native land which propel people to emigrate. The term is often coupled with “pull” which identifies what attracts them to a particular destination. Today, the consensus view is that the dominant push factor in 19th century Germany was economic.¹⁴ In other words, the typical German emigrant, a young male, had little prospect for economic success in his lifetime if he stayed at home.

Several causes of the stifling economic outlook have already been suggested. One was the rapid increase of the population after 1750 without a parallel increase in employment opportunities. A second cause was the uneven effect of the Industrial Revolution on regional economies and the urban ghettos composed of poorly paid families. These two conditions were present in 1866 Germany. There was not enough farmland available to offer young men an opportunity to support their families. The non-agricultural jobs were difficult to find and the pay was insufficient to feed a family.

Religious persecution is mentioned and was often a factor for earlier immigrants coming to America. However, it cannot be applied to these Protestant Schlichtings living in officially Protestant northern German lands.

Although conscription into additional military duty influenced Johann II's decision to emigrate, such was not the case for most of his contemporaries. Most young males were not conscripted, and most were not political zealots yearning for freedom from local oppression. Finally, there was no geographic location where young families could simply move in, find employment, and live out their lives.

Hinrich's son John August Schlichting

wrote that his father had confided to him that he had two reasons for coming to America. The first was the prospect of endless hard work in Germany. The second was to avoid becoming “cannon fodder” in the ongoing European wars.¹⁵ Hinrich's brother Johann II faced an imminent military obligation at the time the brothers emigrated in 1866. Hinrich had been discharged in 1865, and there is no record of any military service at all for their brother Claus. The Schlichting brothers experienced the same military and economic push factors as other young men throughout Europe. Like many others, their decision was to look to America as the solution to their uncertain future.



Notes

1. Thumshirn, Ranier. *Der Blumenbaum*, SGGS, Vol 15 No 3, “The German Revolution of 1848”, (1998) p. 102-108.
2. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, “The Battle of Langensalza, 1866,” p. 25.
3. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 53.639861, 9.278422 and click the search button.
5. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 7.
6. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 53.664979, 9.280052 and click the search button.
7. Part of the booklet *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family* is the translated journal of Johann II.
8. Daniels, Roger. *Coming to America: A History of Immigration and Ethnicity in American Life*, 2nd ed. New York: HarperCollins, 2002.
9. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 19.
10. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 52.378953, 9.721985 and click the search button.
11. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, pp. 21–26.
12. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 51.109515, 10.644481 and click the search button.
13. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p.26.
14. Daniels, Roger. *Op .cit.* p. 148. Also, Minert, Roger P. *Der Blumenbaum*, SGGS, Vol 20, No 2, “Bursting Emigration Myths: A Discussion with Archivists in the Hannover State Archive”, (2002), pp. 74–75.
15. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 44.

CHAPTER 2

Passage to America

Timeline

April 1865 – American Civil War ended; Lincoln assassinated

May, 1866 – Death of Elisabeth Schlichting, wife of Johann I

June 27, 1866 – Hinrich received emigration passport

June 27, 1866 – Johann II in Battle of Langensalza; Kingdom of Hanover ceased to exist

August 1866 – Prussia defeated Austria

Summer/Fall 1866 – Hinrich arrived in America

November, 1866 – Johann II emigrated after he was conscripted into Prussian army

November 21, 1866 – Johann II sailed on ship *Emilie* under a false name

January 16, 1867 – Claus arrived in New York City aboard *Bremen*

January 30, 1867 – Johann II on storm-crippled *Emilie* retreated to Liverpool, England

February 4, 1867 – Johann II left Liverpool on *Tripoli*, arrived in New York February 23

July 1868 – Johann I sold German farmland; planned to emigrate in 1869

June 19, 1869 – Hinrich, Johann I, Rebecka and Anton arrived in New York City on *Hermann*

June 26, 1869 – Hinrich, Johann I, Rebecka, and Anton arrived in Milwaukee; family reunited

The Means

The idea of a push away from a native land and a pull toward a new home is incomplete unless there is a way to accomplish the migration. This step is known as the “means.” The Schlichting family living in northern Germany in the late 1860s faced many pragmatic decisions concerning their own emigration. The means includes the process of preparing for their journey as well as the journey itself.

Today, the first requirement for traveling abroad is a form of official identification: a passport. In 1866 Germany, document requirements were not uniform between states, and the rules changed over time. Hinrich Schlichting obtained a travel document titled “Reise-Pass.” It was issued by an organization or club rather than by a government agency. It was also called a “Passverein” and was used to verify his identification and physical appearance. It was roughly the equivalent of our modern day passport.

A passport-like document was first used in the regions of the German Confederation bordering France. Initially, the motive of the German authorities was to track soldiers and spies, or French citizens fleeing from the revolution in their homeland. Later, the focus in most German states shifted toward preventing political undesirables and vagrants from traveling between states.

In Prussia, travel document requirements were constantly changing prior to 1865.¹ Hinrich Schlichting obtained his Reise-Pass in the summer of 1866 only days before the

Prussians annexed the Kingdom of Hanover. One year later in 1867, the Prussians mandated that a specific form of identification be carried at all times, which included a physical description of the person.

Throughout the German Confederation, enforcement of travel regulations was under the control of the city or the regional police. The number of officers assigned to this task was often inadequate for rigid enforcement, and their adherence to the letter of the law was uneven. The unpredictability of enforcement added to the confusion about what documents would be needed.

The German government promoted emigration. They gave subsidies to shipping companies for sending German citizens, particularly the poor and undesirables, to other countries. From the perspective of the local governments, emigration of unattached young males was seen as particularly desirable. The economic outlook in Germany was bleak for these men. In 1866, the labor market was additionally flooded by soldiers coming home after the Austro-Prussian War. With no new land to be settled, the presence of so many unemployed young men was a recipe for civil unrest. Failing to apply the existing travel regulations was an easy way for the government to mitigate the problem.

Another link in the bureaucratic chain occurred at the port of embarkation, be it Bremen, Bremerhaven, or Hamburg. At these locations, the majority of port authorities simply did not require verification of a passenger's identity.² Transportation of emigrants had become a major source of revenue for shipping companies and port cities. The only rigid requirement was that the migrant pay cash for his ticket.

Getting to a port city required a means of travel. In the early 1800s, transportation within the Kingdom of Hanover relied on rivers and canals. The waterways had been used for centuries to transport both people and materials. The natural drainage of these waterways was in a northward direction to-

ward the North Sea. This meant north-south water travel dominated while east-west water transportation was less developed.

Steam-powered locomotives were introduced in the United States and on the European continent in the early 1800s. Within the German Confederation, the Prussians in the north had more railway systems built than the Austrians in the south.³ Like the waterways, the direction of the great majority of railway lines was north-south. This direction of transport moved materials to and from ports on the North Sea. The direction of the railways proved advantageous in the 1864 war with the Danes because it allowed troops to move north to the battlefronts in Schleswig-Holstein. It was also valuable to the Prussians in the 1866 Austro-Prussian war. They were able to quickly transport troops south to engage the Austrian forces.

Johann II described traveling by train during his days in the Kingdom of Hanover military.⁴ He traveled by train southward before the Battle of Langensalza, and north when he returned to his home near Neuland. However, both the waterway and railroad systems were of little value to the emigrant Schlichtings. Their journey from home to the port cities was either west to Bremen and Bremerhaven or east to Hamburg.

Living near Neuland did provide one clear geographic advantage for the Schlichtings. Their home was close to all of the 19th century German emigration ports. In the first half of the century, the main ports were Bremen⁵ and its daughter city Bremerhaven.⁶ Bremen is located on the Weser River 30 miles inland from the notoriously blustery North Sea. It was about 40 miles southwest of the Schlichting home near Neuland. Although Bremen's inland location sheltered it from the ocean, it also led to a temporary buildup of silt in the navigation channel of the Weser River. Bremen officials responded by developing the port of Bremerhaven near the mouth of the Weser. These two cities, Bremen and Bremerhaven, remained the domi-

nant ports for emigration from northern Europe during the 1860s. Hamburg,⁷ located 25 miles southeast of the Schlichting home, became the primary port of embarkation later in the 19th century. Hamburg is located many miles inland from the North Sea along the course of the Elbe River, one of Europe's largest drainage systems. Today, Hamburg is still Germany's busiest port city.

The last step in the emigration means was the voyage itself. Toward the end of the 1700s, improvements in navigational measurements had greatly reduced the risk of a voyage across the Atlantic. Measurement of latitude, how far north or south of the equator you were, had been accurate since the days of the first sailing ships. Measuring longitude, however, required a precise measurement of time, and that had not been perfected in earlier times. Christopher Columbus navigating the Atlantic in 1492 could accurately determine how far north of the equator he was, but not how far from Europe his ships had sailed. By the time the Schlichtings emigrated in the 1860s, chronometers had advanced to the degree that measurement of longitude was no longer guesswork.

Sailing vessels were popular through the 1840s, but were later replaced by the faster, independently-powered steamers. A transatlantic voyage in a sailing ship might take four to 12 weeks depending entirely on weather patterns. The same voyage by a steamer ship averaged two to three weeks.⁸ After the American Civil War the great majority of immigrants arrived by steamship. The sailing ships did persist for a few decades, and their lower fares were appealing to the poorest emigrants. In the Schlichting family, only Johann II embarked initially on a sailing ship, and that was because he had no other choice. That voyage nearly ended in catastrophe and his vessel was forced to navigate back to Liverpool, England. His journey will be discussed later in this chapter.

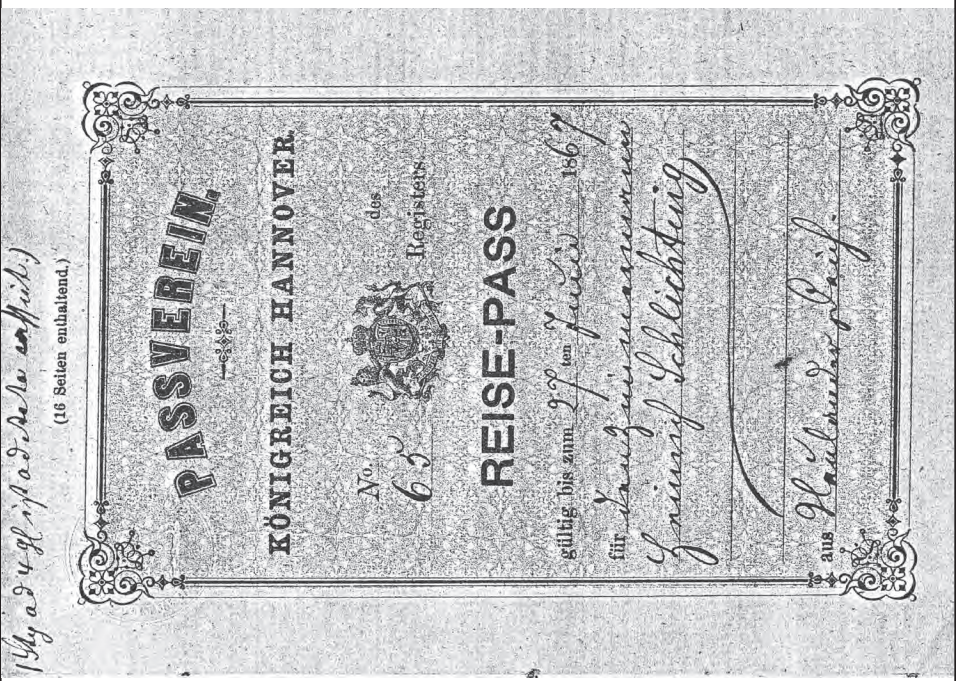
All of the passage records for the Schlichtings indicated they occupied a passenger

category known as steerage or "Zwischen-deck." This German word translates literally as between decks. In the days of sailing vessels, steerage was a central compartment sandwiched between a top layer of first and second-class cabins, and the cargo hold surrounding the central keel at the base. In the 1850s when steamers took over, the ships increased in size and had more levels. Nevertheless, steerage layers remained between the more expensive cabins and lounges near the surface deck, and the cargo and mechanical areas at the bottom of the vessel.


Living conditions in steerage on the steamers were difficult, but not primitive. This was partly due to a regulation which assessed a \$10 fee for any onboard deaths during the voyage. Illustrations in historical studies depict a bunk-type sleeping arrangement in steerage with crowding of passengers and minimal ventilation. Daily life in steerage was boring, but the ship's officers enforced duty schedules to combat the boredom. Passengers were required to follow a routine for rising in the morning at a specified time, performing requisite cleaning duties, and only then could they eat breakfast.⁹ One family member was responsible for obtaining the food and taking it to the family. Most passengers brought food from home because it was tastier than the ship's fare. The price for a transatlantic voyage in steerage varied over the decades, but a likely figure would fall between one and two month's earnings for a common worker like a carpenter.

Hinrich Schlichting

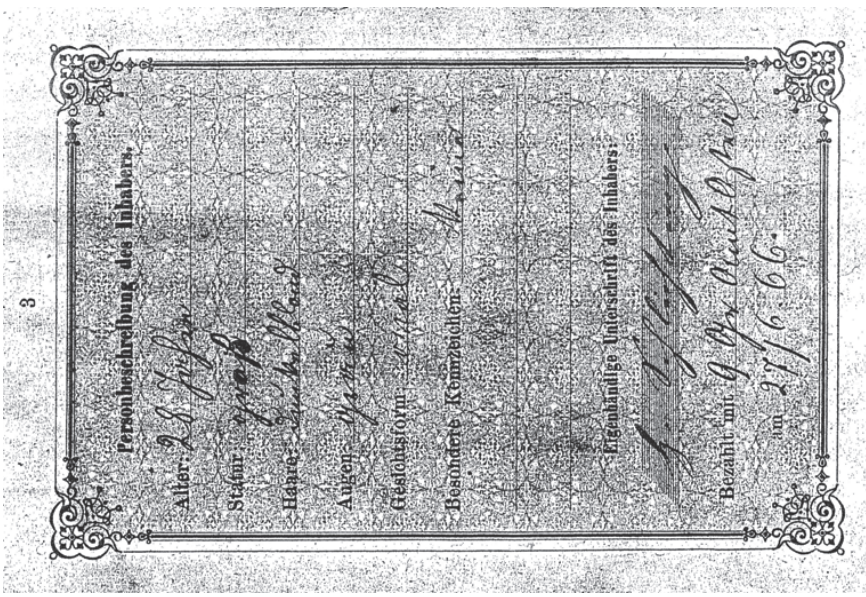
Twenty-eight-year-old Hinrich revealed his intent to emigrate when he purchased his Reise-Pass on June 27, 1866. The first page of the passport stated that it was issued by the Kingdom of Hanover. As was typical, the document stated it was valid for a period of one year. Hinrich's passport was issued during the final few days that the Kingdom of

Hinrich Schlichting Passport - Page 1		
German Transcription	Original Document	English Translation
<p>(<i>Sty ad 4 Gl ist ad Acta cassirt</i>)</p> <p>(16 Seiten enthaltend.)</p> <p>PASSVEREIN</p> <p>KÖNIGREICH HANNOVER</p> <p>No. 65 des Registers</p> <p><i>Hannoverisches Wappen</i></p> <p>REISE-PASS</p> <p>gültig bis zum 27^{en} Juni 1867</p> <p>für den Zimmermann Heinrich Schlichting</p> <p>aus Haulander Deich</p>	<p>(<i>Sty ad 4 Gl ist ad Acta cassirt</i>)</p> <p>(16 Seiten enthaltend.)</p> 	<p>handwritten administrative notation: ("Sty" of 4 Gulden paid and recorded)</p> <p>(containing 16 pages)</p> <p>PASSPORT ORGANIZATION</p> <p>KINGDOM OF HANOVER</p> <p>No. 65 of the Registry</p> <p><i>Hanoverian coat of arms</i></p> <p>PASSPORT</p> <p>valid until June 27, 1867</p> <p>for the carpenter Heinrich Schlichting</p> <p>of Haulander Dike</p>

Page 1 of the 1866 passport prepared for Hinrich Schlichting prior to his emigration. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

Hinrich Schlichting Passport - Page 2		
German Transcription	Original Document	English Translation
<p>2</p> <p>welcher in Begleitung behuf Aus- wanderung</p> <p>nach Newyork über Bremerhaven reist.</p> <p>Osten</p> <p>den sieben & zwanzigsten Juni 1860 und sechs.</p> <p>Königlich Hannov. Amt</p> <p>Siegel: Königlich- Hann Amt Osten</p> <p>_____ Ewald</p>	<p>2</p> 	<p>which person accompanied by for the purpose of emigration</p> <p>is traveling to New York via Bremerhaven.</p> <p>Osten</p> <p>the twenty-seventh of June 1860 and six.</p> <p>Royal Hanov[erian Administrative] Office</p> <p>Seal: Royal Han[overian] [Administrative] Office Osten</p> <p>_____ Ewald</p>

Page 2 of the 1866 passport prepared for Hinrich Schlichting. Note the intention to go to New York via Bremerhaven. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

Hinrich Schlichting Passport – Page 3		
German Transcription	Original Document	English Translation
<p>3</p> <p>Personalbeschreibung des Inhabers</p> <p>Alter: 28 Jahre Statur: groß Haare: dunkelblond Augen: grau Gesichtsform: oval Besondere Kennzeichen: keine</p> <p>Eigenhändige Unterschrift des Inhabers: H. Schlichting</p> <p>Bezahlt mit 9 Gr Amt Osten am 27 / 6. 66.</p>	<p>3</p> 	<p>3</p> <p>Personal Description of Possessor</p> <p>Age: 28 years Build: large (tall) Hair: dark blond Eyes: gray Facial shape: oval Particular characteristics: none</p> <p>Personal Signature of Possessor: H. Schlichting</p> <p>Paid: 9 Gr[oschen] Osten [Admin.] Office on June 27, [18]66</p>

Page 3 of the 1866 passport prepared for Hinrich Schlichting. Note that the passport was dated 27 June 1866. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

Hanover existed.

The passport said Hinrich was from Haulander Dike which is a suburb of Hamburg today. It also stated his intention was to emigrate from the port city of Bremerhaven. Hinrich's occupation was given as carpenter. It was noted in Chapter 1 that his tradesman certification from the Nienburg carpentry school had been achieved in the spring of 1865.

Pages 2 and 3 of Hinrich's passport verified the authority of the issuing agency and gave a physical description of Hinrich. We do not know if Hinrich was ever required to display this passport. As noted previously, most ports of embarkation paid little attention to an emigrant's identification.

Hinrich was not mentioned in Johann II's journal during 1865 and 1866. This is understandable because Johann II was in the Hanoverian military away from home from April 1865 until early July 1866. While traveling home after his discharge, Johann II stated he traveled to Wulsdorf near Bremerhaven on July 5, 1866, in an attempt to locate Hinrich. Hinrich was not there. After this failed meeting on July 5, Johann II made no journal reference to Hinrich in Germany. As noted in Chapter 1, Johann II then visited Claus at his work site in Wellen and finally arrived home on July 6, 1866.

Indirectly, Johann II did reveal a clue regarding Hinrich's arrival in America. Johann II wrote that when he arrived at Castle Garden in New York City in February 1867, Claus was already in Cincinnati with Hinrich. Johann II then wrote two letters to Hinrich asking for train fare so he could continue on to Cincinnati. How did Johann II know the address of Hinrich and Claus in Cincinnati? It did not come from Claus because Claus left Germany after Johann II. Possibly, the family had a prearranged rendezvous address chosen in America. More likely, Hinrich had left Germany early enough in 1866 to send a letter to his family in Germany which included his Cincinnati address.

Hinrich's oldest son, John August Schlichting, later added his own statement to the Hinrich emigration question. He wrote: "Uncle Johann II learned that his brother Claus was already in America though he (Johann II) had started long before Claus did. My father (Hinrich) was already in Cincinnati whither Uncle Johann (II) also came. Uncle Johann [II] started out first but came to America after the other two brothers."¹⁰ We know from his journal that Johann II embarked from Bremerhaven on November 21, 1866. We also know Johann II left before Claus, but was the last of the three brothers to arrive in America. The question about John August's statement is whether the "started out first" phrase referred only to Claus or to both Claus and Hinrich.

Another document that recorded the timing of Hinrich's passage was the United States Census for 1900. This census stated that Hinrich arrived in the United States in 1866.¹¹

Passenger arrival records for New York City contain two possible entries for Hinrich. The first was a man listed as "Heinr Schlichting" age 28. This man embarked from Bremen (south of Bremerhaven) on the ship *America* and arrived in New York City on July 16, 1866.¹² The departure date from Bremen was not listed. His occupation was listed as mechanic. This is not a good occupation match for Hinrich. However, closer inspection of the passenger manifest shows that almost all the several hundred steerage passengers were said to be farmers or mechanics. Clearly, the author of this list was not interested in exact details. Hinrich received his passport in Germany on June 27. With a New York arrival date of July 16 and an average steamer transit time of two to three weeks, Hinrich could have been aboard the *America*.

The second possible passenger entry for Hinrich was also listed as "Heinr. Schlichting." This man was 29 (Hinrich turned 29 in September 1866) and his occupation was listed as farmer.¹³ The steamer was named

Bavaria and it arrived in New York on August 20, 1866. The port of embarkation for this ship was Hamburg. Again, there are minor incongruities, but this also could have been Hinrich.

Some immigrants traveled under assumed names, but there is no reason to think that Hinrich wanted to conceal his identity. It would not make sense for him to go to the expense of purchasing a passport in his own name and then travel under an assumed name. A final option is that for some unknown reason, the arrival information for Hinrich Schlichting was lost or incorrectly indexed.

Although there is no absolutely perfect fit for Hinrich, the two illustrated passenger entries are very close matches. The 1900 cen-

Aqua, Bremen	19	"	"
Joh. Pottchen	19	"	"
Joh. Pdenbittel	19	"	"
Heinr Schlichting	28	"	Mech

The passenger list entry for Heinr Schlichting, a 28-year-old mechanic. The ship *America* departed from Bremen and arrived in New York on July 16, 1866. Source: National Archives Microfilm Roll: M237_268, Line:43, List Number:803.

sus data and the fact Johann II already knew Hinrich's address in November 1866 strongly suggests Hinrich left Germany before Claus and Johann II. The fact that Johann II failed to find Hinrich at his job on July 5 marginally favors Hinrich's arrival in New York on July 16, 1866, aboard the *America*.

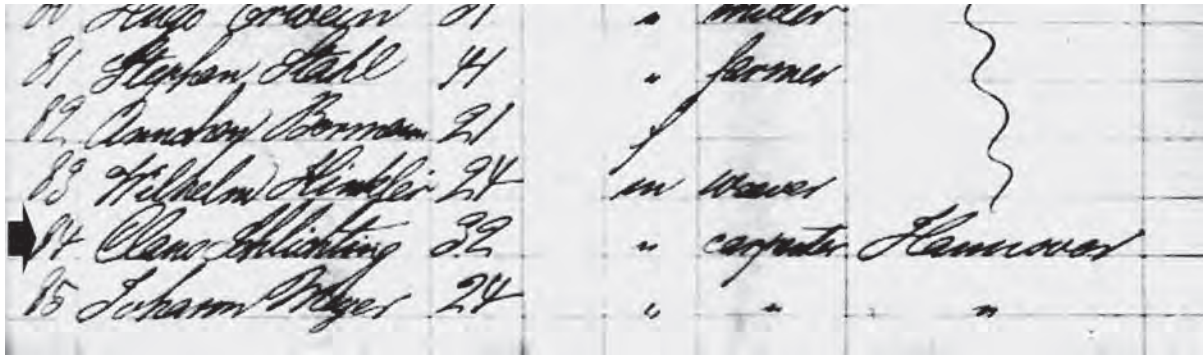
Claus Schlichting

In 1866, Claus Schlichting was 25 years old and a journeyman carpenter. The journal of Johann II described a number of job locations where these two brothers worked as carpenters. They labored together from July through early November 1866. Claus left his home near Neuland with Johann II at midnight on November 16, 1866. Johann II had decided he must emigrate immediately to avoid conscription into the Prussian army. After Johann II sailed from port, Claus returned home to Neuland.

Claus did not leave a written record about his passage, but passenger arrival records from New York City included an acceptable match. A Claus Schlichting arrived in New York City on January 16, 1867, aboard the ship *Bremen*. The *Bremen* had departed from

101 Heinr	Mr	16	female
102 Kaimann	dr	15	male her children
103 Martha Marchke		18	female unmarried
104 Cornelia	Tuchs	29	male seaman
105 Carl	dr	29	female his wife
106 Josef	dr	2	male " his wife
107 Leopold	Peter	19	male clerk
108 Jacob	Garth	18	male
109 Claus Schlichting		29	male farmer
110 Joh. Dillmann		33	male seaman
111 Joh. Peter		29	male

The passenger list entry for Heinr Schlichting (arrow), a 29-year-old farmer. The ship *Bavaria* departed from Hamburg and arrived in New York on August 20, 1866. Source: National Archives Microfilm Roll M237_270, Line 18, List Number 958A.



The passenger list entry for Claus Schlichting (arrow), a 32-year-old (Claus was 25) carpenter from Hanover. The ship *Bremen* departed from Bremen and arrived in New York on 16 Jan. 1867. Source: National Archives Microfilm Roll: M237_275, Line: 21, List Number: 40.

its namesake port city of Bremen, Germany. Using average steamer transit times, the *Bremen* must have embarked in late December 1866, or the first few days of 1867. The arrival document stated Claus was a carpenter from Hanover. The only irregularity in the passenger record was that his age was said to be 32 rather than 25.¹⁴ Finally, Johann II stated in his diary that when he arrived in New York City on February 24, 1867, his brother Claus had been in American for four weeks.¹⁵ That information matches well with the arrival date for Claus on the *Bremen*: January 16, 1867.

Johann Schlichting II

It is fortunate that the passage story of Johann II has been documented by the traveler himself.¹⁶ He left home with his brother Claus at midnight on November 16, 1866. Johann II departed clandestinely after receiving a notice to report for duty in the Prussian army. This was six months after his battle experience as a member of the Kingdom of Hanover military. He had not expected to be drafted again. His original plan was to emigrate the following spring with Claus. Previously, he had applied for permission to emigrate, but this was now denied based on his notice to report for duty.

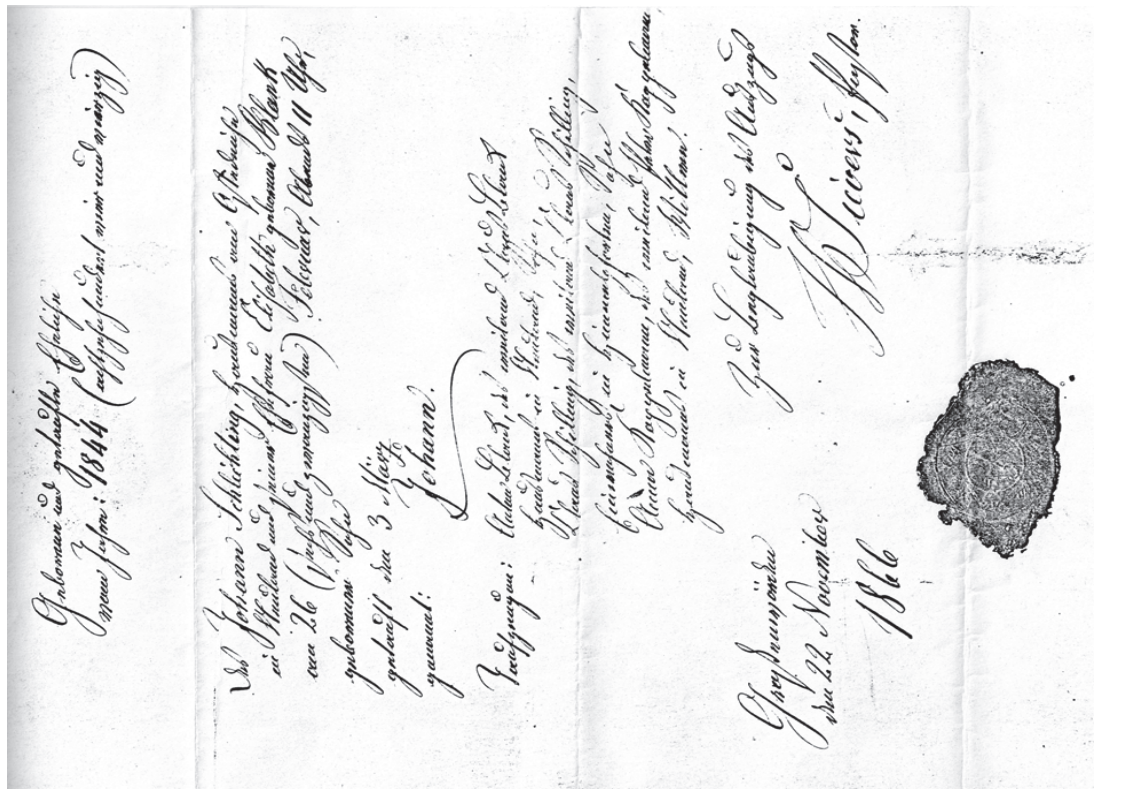
One other intriguing document indicated

Johann II's decision to leave home was precipitous. This document amounted to a proof of baptism. It was dated November 22, 1866, six days after Johann II left home for America. Unless the document was postdated, Johann II could not have carried it with him when he secretly left home on November 16. Although there could be other explanations, it is likely this document was part of the 1867 emigration plan that was abandoned.

When they left home at midnight November 16, 1866, 22-year-old Johann II and his brother Claus traveled west to Bremerhaven. Along the way they stopped at a former employer's home to borrow enough money to purchase a passage ticket for Johann II. A series of mishaps in Bremerhaven resulted in Johann II booking onto a large sailing ship named *Emilie*. He had no baggage at all and had to buy a new pair of shoes for the voyage.

The *Emilie* set sail on November 21, 1866. The voyage seemed doomed from the start. An initial delay caused by calm winds was followed by stormy seas. Many passengers became seasick. The ship continued along the English coast and on into the Atlantic Ocean where they were hit by another storm. Johann II wrote two masts were broken and had to be mended to proceed westward. He described the food on board as inedible. Their hunger gave way to fear when another storm tore sails and broke the main mast, which fell into the ocean. In the steerage compart-

Certification of Baptism for Johann (II) Schlichting,
1866



The 1866 proof of baptism for Johann II. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

German Transcription

Geborene und getaufte eheliche vom Jahre: 1844 (achtzehnhundert vier und vierzig) des Johann Schlichting, Hausmann am Osteedeiche in Neuland und seiner Ehefrau Elisabeth geborene Blank am 26 (sechszwanzigsten) Februar, abends 11 Uhr, geborene Sohn getauft am 3 März genannt: **Johann.**

Taufzeugen Anton Blank, des weiland Claus Blank Hausmann in Neuland, Sohn, Claus Schilling, des weiland Claus Schilling, Hausmanns in Himmelpforten, Sohn Anna Koppelman, des weiland Pastor Koppelman, Hausmanns in Neuland, Wittwe.

Großenwörden den 22. November 1866 Zur Beglaubigung des Auszugs H. Sievers, Pastor

English Translation

Born and baptized, legitimate from the year 1844 (eighteen hundred forty-four) to Johann Schlichting, dwelling at Osteedeiche in Neuland, and his wife Elisabeth, nee Blank on the 26th (twenty-sixth) of February, in the evening 11:00, born, son baptized the 3rd of March named: **Johann**

Baptismal sponsors: Anton Blank, son of Claus Blank, formerly dwelling in Neuland Claus Schilling, son of Claus Schilling, formerly dwelling in Himmelpforten Anna Koppelman, widow of Pastor Koppelman, dwelling in Neuland Grossenwoerden the 22nd of November 1866 Notarized Copy

ment where Johann II bunked, the lead ballast had torn free and threatened to damage or possibly penetrate the hull of the ship.

The storm continued many days. The crew of the *Emilie* was able to patch the damage enough to regain partial control of the vessel. A controversy then arose regarding whether they were near America or off the English coast (the longitude measurement problem). In the end, they sighted land which they identified as England, and the *Emilie* limped into Liverpool harbor. It was January 30, 1867, almost two months after they had set sail from Bremerhaven.

Historically, German emigrants were not an unusual sight in Liverpool. From the 1830s to mid-century, sailing vessels were used to transport emigrants to America. German shipping lines had discovered a lucrative “indirect” route to America via England.¹⁷ The first stage was sending emigrants across the relatively calm waters of the English Channel to the eastern coast city of Hull, England. They were then taken across England by rail to Liverpool on the west coast. In Liverpool, they boarded sailing ships for the more problematic transit across the Atlantic.

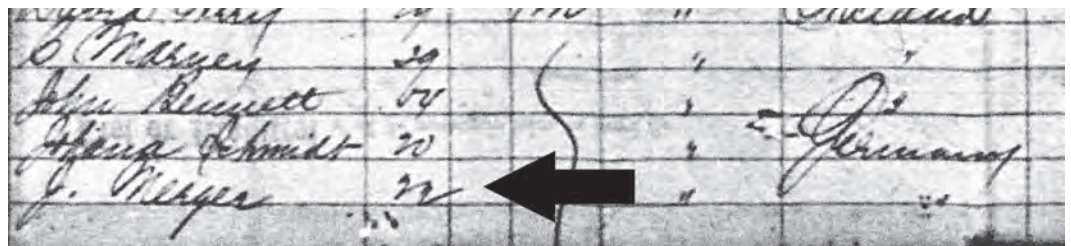
When the faster steamers were introduced, the profitability of this indirect route dropped. The steamer shipping firms found they could make more money by selling tickets for the entire transit from Germany directly to America. By the time Johann II was in Liverpool, Germans were not seen as frequently as in earlier years.

For the 270 passengers from the vessel *Emilie*, the stay in Liverpool was filled with uncertainty and rumors about their interrupted voyage to America. After almost a week in Liverpool, the

passengers were told they would complete their voyage to America aboard the steamer *Tripoli*. German passengers were segregated into the forward sections of steerage. The newly boarded English and Irish passengers occupied the aft sections.

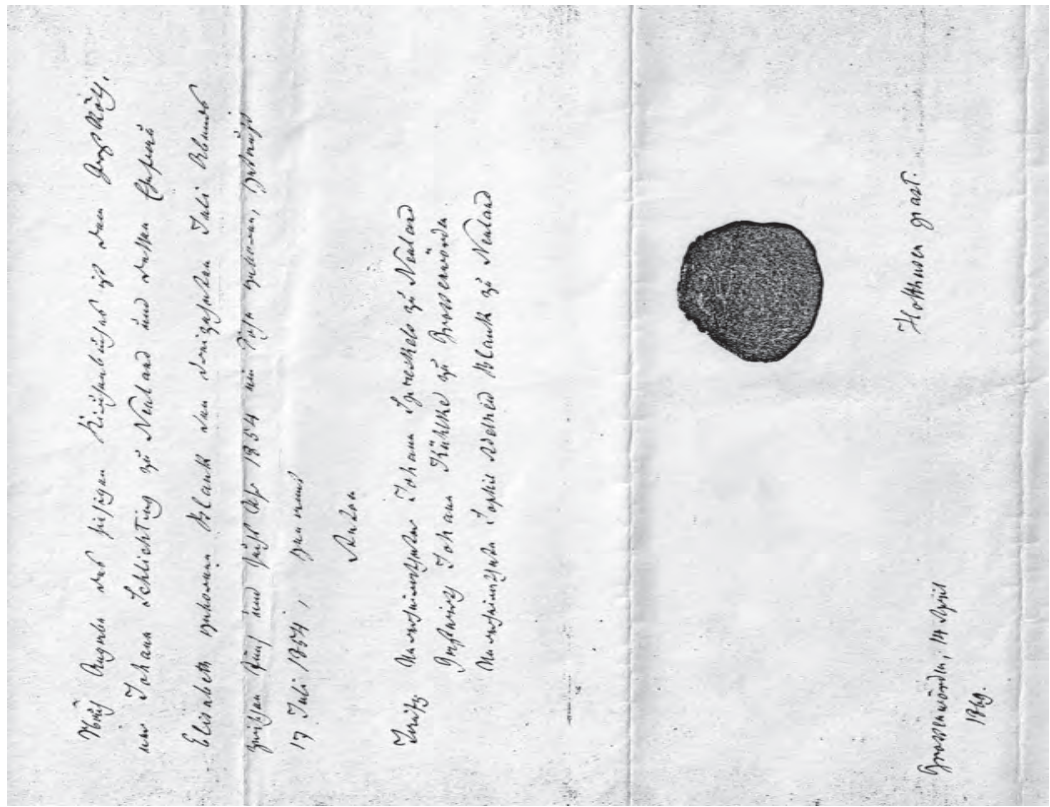
The transatlantic voyage of the steamer *Tripoli* had a few problems, but nothing like the German passengers experienced aboard the *Emilie*. Johann II wrote that the steamer took 18 days to get to New York City, only a bit above the average transit time. The passenger arrival manifest noted there were three deaths on board the *Tripoli* during the Atlantic transit. Two were young children and the third was a 64-year-old woman.

There was one more curiosity about the dramatic passage story of Johann II. In his diary, he confessed that instead of Schlichting, he used the false surname “Maier.”¹⁸ The passenger arrival manifest for the *Tripoli*¹⁹ was dated February 25, 1867, precisely the date Johann II wrote in his journal. The list of German passengers revealed family groups, and entries for many young males traveling alone. The author of this manifest used a perfunctory style for entering the names and other data. For example, all of the several hundred German passengers were supposedly “laborers;” clearly not possible. Oddly, none of the single males had a Maier or Meyer surname. The closest match was spelled “J. Merger.” The written age of “J. Merger” was right for Johann II, and the first initial J was right. Most likely, this was Jo-



The passenger list entry for “J. Merger” (likely Johann II; see arrow); a 22-year-old laborer from Germany. The ship *Tripoli* departed from Liverpool, England, and arrived in New York on February 25, 1867. Source: National Archives Microfilm Publication Serial: M237, Roll27, Line:4, List Number: 147.

Certification of Baptism for Anton Schlichting, 1869



German Transcription

Nach Angabe des hiesigen Kirchenbuches ist dem Großköthner¹ Johann Schlichting zu Neuland und dessen Ehefrau Elisabeth nee Blank den dreizehnten Juli Abends zwischen fünf und sechs Uhr 1854 ein Sohn geboren, getauft 17 Juli 1854, genannt
Anton

Taufz. Unverheirateter Johann Spreckels zu Neuland
Gastwirt Johann Kühle zu Grossenwörden
Unverheiratete Sophie Adelheid Blank zu Neuland
Grossenwörden, 14 April
1869
Holthusen past.

English Translation

According to the local parish records, born to the small landholder (see footnote 1) Johann Schlichting and his wife Elisabeth nee Blank, the thirteenth of July, in the evening between five and six o'clock, 1854, a son, baptized July 17, 1854, named Anton.

Baptismal sponsors:

Johann Spreckels of Neuland, unmarried
Johann Kuehlke of Grossenwoerden, landlord²
Sophie Adelheid Blank of Neuland, unmarried
Grossenwoerden, April 14, 1869
Holthusen past (Pastor)

1 A "Grosskoethner" was a person who owned his own house and some land; that is, not a renter but a home/land owner. The house would be modest (called a "Kate," pron. *KAH-teh*, more like a cabin). He could also be called a Grosskaetner. Socially such persons belonged to the "middle class" of a village. I have used "small landholder" as the English equivalent.

2 The German word is "Gastwirt," which can be translated either as "landlord" or as "innkeeper," or perhaps both.

The 1869 proof of baptism for Anton. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

hann II. The great detail of Johann II's journal, including the name of the ship, left no doubt that he was on board the *Tripoli*.

Johann Schlichting I, Rebecka and Anton

When the last of his three oldest sons emigrated in December 1866, Johann I was 56 years old. He had been a widower for only six months. His household near Neuland, Germany, included his children Rebecka age 13 and Anton age 12. There was no documentation from 1866 indicating he intended to immediately join his three sons in America.

Johann I wrote a letter to his oldest son Hinrich living in Cincinnati, Ohio. This letter was dated July 8, 1868, and was included in the Schlichting booklets.²⁰ Johann I wrote that he had waited to respond to a prior letter sent to him by Hinrich in order to reveal that he sold the rest of his property in Germany. This letter verified, as noted earlier, Johann I owned more than one parcel of property, and he and Hinrich had kept in contact. Johann I added that the pending sale represented the last of his property in Germany. He wanted all of his assets to be in cash when he left Germany.

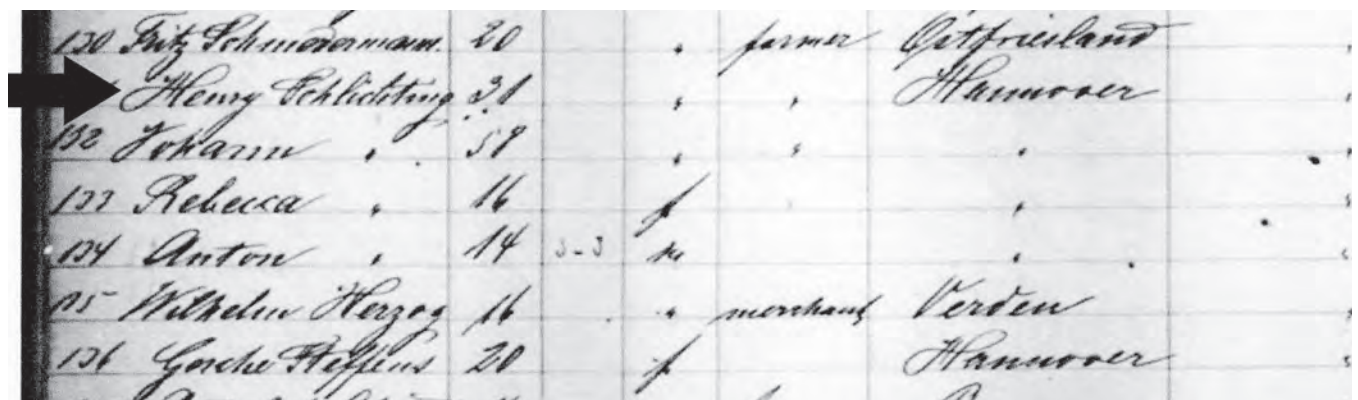
Johann I went on to say he was hopeful Hinrich would not be upset that his passage

to America must be delayed until the following year, 1869. He ended the letter giving some fatherly advice to Hinrich and asked his son to convey this new information to Claus and Johann II.

Johann I was true to his word and did emigrate the following year, 1869. There was a proof of baptism document that was written for his son Anton. It was dated April 14, 1869, about a month before the family emigrated. It was very similar to the proof of baptism document written for Johann II. The wording of Anton's document was consistent with using it to prove his identification during emigration from Germany. The document also confirmed that Johann I had been a landowner.

Johann II wrote in his diary²¹ that on June 26, 1869, his father, sister Rebecka, and brother Anton (implied) arrived from Germany. By this time, Johann II and his brother Claus were living in Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Johann II also wrote that Hinrich came from Germany with their father. Hinrich had originally emigrated from Germany to America in 1866. In 1869, Hinrich returned to Germany to assist his father and younger siblings in their passage across the Atlantic to the New World.

Although their name was misspelled, a passenger list identified these four Schlichtings arriving in New York City in 1869. They traveled together on the steamer *Hermann*



130 Fritz Schneidermann	20	farmer	Oettingen
Henry Schlichting	31		Hannover
132 Johann	58		
133 Rebecca	16		
134 Anton	14		
135 Wilhelm Herzog	16	merchant	Verden
136 George Hoffmann	20		Hannover

The passenger list entry for Henry (arrow), Johann, "Rebecca" and Anton "Pohlichting." Henry, age 31, departed from Bremen and arrived in New York on June 19, 1869, on the ship *Hermann*. Source: National Archives Microfilm Publication Serial M237, Roll M237_313, Line:32, List Number: 672.

which embarked from the port of Bremen, Germany. The passenger manifest indicated the *Hermann* arrived in New York City on June 19, 1869. The four Schlichtings arrived in Milwaukee seven days later on June 26. The short time span suggests their route across the eastern United States was direct and by train, with no stopovers at Hinrich's former residence in Cincinnati.

The Pull

The final step in understanding migration of populations is identifying factors which draw emigrants toward a particular destination: the "pull." Why, in the 1800s, did German emigrants choose to come to America rather than some other country?

Between the 1830s and the 1880s, at least 25 percent of all American immigrants were from Germany. In absolute numbers this was 4.5 million people.²³ In the 85 years between 1830 and World War I, fully 90 percent of Germans who emigrated from their native land chose to come to the United States.²⁴

On first consideration, the United States might seem to be an unlikely destination for any migrants in the 1800s—particularly in the first half of the century. The overriding American problem was the unresolved and deeply divisive question of slavery. By the early 1800s, slavery had been a part of the American culture since 1620 when European Americans imported slaves into Jamestown, Virginia.

Slavery, however, was not only an American problem; it was a worldwide practice. In fact, it had been practiced in America long before Europeans landed on our eastern shores. Indigenous Americans across the continent captured and enslaved rival tribal members. Here, and in many parts of the world, humans were regularly used as a commodity.

For several reasons, slavery was not a prominent issue for the immigrant Schlichtings. First, the Schlichtings arrived after the

American Civil War had set the stage for the eventual universal abolition of slavery in this country. Although slavery was practiced by all but one of the original 13 American colonies, such was not the case in the late 1860s when the Schlichtings arrived.

Second, the Schlichtings remained exclusively in the northern part of the country. The closest they came to living in a formerly slave-owning state was in 1867 when Hinrich, Claus and Johann II lived in Cincinnati, Ohio. The Commonwealth of Kentucky, where owning slaves had been legal prior to the Civil War, was directly across the Ohio River south of Cincinnati.

The pulling force which attracted so many Germans and other Europeans to 19th century America was the availability of land. The conceptual rationalization that made land available was known as Manifest Destiny. It was the belief that American settlers were destined to expand across the entire continent. It was considered by many Americans to be an expansion prearranged in heaven. For most citizens this was not a question to be pondered; it was simply a truth. It was the conviction that this was a special time, and they were a special people.²⁵

The concept of Manifest Destiny was not an American invention. Human culture is replete with examples of tribes, kingdoms and countries that practiced their own version of it. It is as if the desire to extend land occupation is embedded in the DNA of every culture. Manifest Destiny was simply our society's version of that desire to expand and dominate.

The problem in America was that although the land was unsettled by European standards, it was not unoccupied. The indigenous American culture found itself on the short end of Manifest Destiny. There are endless examples. Less than 50 years after Columbus landed on the island of Hispaniola in 1492, Hernando De Soto landed on the Florida peninsula with his own army. He tortured, killed and enslaved native populations

throughout the southeast.²⁶ The European diseases he and other conquistadors brought with them devastated the indigenous population of the Western Hemisphere.

Two hundred and fifty years after Columbus, indigenous people of the eastern United States fought alongside the French in the French-Indian War of 1754. It was a losing battle to keep the advancing English-American settlers from permanently occupying their tribal lands.

In the War of 1812, initiated by America's desire to take over Canadian lands, native tribes living on the borderlands sided with the British army in Canada. In this case they were successful in repelling the invading Americans.

One of the grim story lines of the 1800s was the forced placement of Native American tribes into sequestered compounds. These Indian reservations were located on land the American government deemed less desirable than their prior tribal homelands. For example, in 1828 gold was discovered in the Appalachian Mountains of Georgia. Thousands of indigenous Cherokees were forced to march along the notorious "Trail of Tears" to an Oklahoma Territory reservation.

By the mid-1800s, expansion across the entire continent was much more than just a concept. It was widely promoted by land speculators and facilitated by the United States government. During and after the Civil War, the United States government was deeply in debt. The Pacific Railroad Acts,²⁷ first passed in 1862, had two purposes. They encouraged settlement of the American West, and they helped pay off government debt. For the first time in its history, the federal government gave land grants and sold right-of-way bonds. The beneficiaries of this program were the railroads. Railroad companies received broad stretches of land that, in some areas, extended five to 10 miles on either side of the tracks they built. The land grants were a giveaway to railroads, and the right-of-way bonds could be repaid with in-

terest from profits made over the subsequent 30 years of business. This series of congressional acts was very successful. Almost 10 percent of what was then the United States was eventually owned or controlled by railroads. As privately owned companies, they could profit even more by selling any deeded land that they did not need for their tracks.

Marketing American land was profitable for many entities. Railroads, state governments, land companies and steamship lines all sent their agents to foreign countries and ports of entry like New York City. Brochures, posters and testimonials sought to lure immigrants. One brochure printed by the Northern Pacific Railway claimed the people of Montana never became ill, except from overeating.²⁸ There were magical powers in American soil.

Land was also used indirectly by the United States government to pay veteran soldiers after the Civil War. There was a special provision of the Homestead Act of 1862, which allowed veterans to use their time of military service to fulfill the obligation to live on homestead land for five years.

That same Homestead Act was another pull factor that brought Germans to American shores. The majority of German immigrants settled in American cities, not on farms.²⁹ Nevertheless, for Germans who were interested in land ownership and farming, the Homestead Act had particular appeal. Whether by way of outright purchase or use of the Homestead Act, land availability was a pull force for many Germans. In the Schlichting family, sooner or later all members of the immigrant generation lived on family-owned farmland.

A final pull factor is what has been called "momentum." This is easy to spot in any immigrant group, past or present. An early cluster of immigrants who settle in one geographic area attracts more of their countrymen to that same area. This occurs because the first immigrants write letters to relatives, friends and neighbors who then join them. More immigrants attract growing numbers

until some other force makes the migration unattractive. This geometric population growth of immigrants from similar origins is the “momentum.”

To Europeans suffering through continental wars, overpopulation and a lack of available land, the American promise of land was a vision of hope. The devastating effect Manifest Destiny had on the culture of indigenous Americans is easy for us to identify now. We must exercise caution, however, when condemning 19th century expansionism. If we were living in the 1860s, we would likely believe and behave in a manner similar to the immigrant Schlichting family and their new American countrymen.

“It is easy to be wise in retrospect, uncommonly difficult in the event.” Wallace Stegner³⁰



Notes

1. See: https://www.familysearch.org/learn/wiki/en/Germany_Emigration_and_Immigration
2. Minert, Roger P., PhD. *Der Blumenbaum*, SGGS, Vol 20 No 2, “Bursting Emigration Myths: A Discussion with Archivists in the Hanover State Archive”, (2002) p. 75.
3. Mitchell, Allan. *The Great Train Race: Railways and the Franco-German Rivalry, 1815–1914*, New York: Berghahn Books, 2000.
4. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, pp. 22–26.
5. In Google maps, enter coordinates 53.093199,8.766861, and click the search button.
6. In Google maps, enter coordinates 53.546836,8.571625, and click the search button.
7. In Google maps, enter coordinates 53.548467,9.955902, and click the search button.
8. *Der Blumenbaum*, SGGS, Vol 22 No 2, “Down to Basics on Passenger List/Passenger Ship Research”, (2004) p. 61.
9. *Der Blumenbaum*, SGGS, Vol 22 No 2, “They Traveled in Steerage”, (2004) pp. 65–67.
10. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 44.
11. *National Archives and Records Administration*, 1900. Publication T623.
12. *Ibid.* Microfilm Roll: M237_268, Line:43, List Number:803.
13. *Passenger Lists of Vessels Arriving at New York, New York, 1820–1897*; National Archives Microfilm Roll M237_270, Line:18, List Number 958A.
14. *Ibid.* Microfilm Roll: M237_275, Line: 21, List Number: 40.
15. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 29.
16. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, pp. 27–29.
17. *Der Blumenbaum*, SGGS, Vol 22 No 2, “Liverpool: The ‘Indirect’ Route to America”, (2004) pp. 62–64.
18. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 29.
19. *Passenger Lists of Vessels Arriving at New York, New York, 1820–1897*; National Archives Microfilm Publication Serial: M237, Roll27, Line:4,; List Number: 147.
20. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, *op. cit.* p. 7.
21. *Ibid.* p. 30.
23. Daniels, Roger. *Coming to America: A History of Immigration and Ethnicity in American Life*, 2nd ed. New York: HarperCollins, 2002, p. 146.
24. *The Library of Congress: German Immigration*, <http://www.loc.gov/teachers/classroommaterials/presentations>
25. The term “Manifest Destiny” was coined in 1845 by American writer John O’Sullivan: “... the fulfillment of our manifest destiny to overspread the continent allotted by Providence.”
26. Mann, Charles C. *1491: New Revelations of the Americas before Columbus*, 2nd ed. New York: Vintage Books, 2011, p. 110.
27. *U.S. National Archives: The Pacific Railroad Act of 1862* (12 Stat. 489).
28. Shannon, Fred A. *The Farmers Last Frontier: Agriculture 1860–1897*, Armonk, New York: M.E. Sharpe, Inc., 1945, p. 43.
29. Shannon, Fred A. *op. cit.* pp. 47–48 and 51–58.
30. Stegner, Wallace. *Beyond the Hundredth Meridian: John Wesley Powell and the Second Opening of the West*, Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1954, p. 215.

CHAPTER 3

Cincinnati

Timeline

- 1788** – Cincinnati, Ohio founded
- 1827** – Miami and Erie Canal linked Cincinnati to Lake Erie
- 1850s** – Railroad linked Cincinnati to eastern and western cities
- 1860** – Cincinnati population reached 161,000
- April 1865** – American Civil War ended; Lincoln assassinated
- December 1865** – Fourteenth Amendment abolished slavery
- 1866** – Hinrich arrived in America; settled in Cincinnati
- January 1867** – Claus joined Hinrich in Cincinnati
- March 1867** – Johann II joined Hinrich and Claus in Cincinnati
- May 1868** – Claus and Johann II moved from Cincinnati to Milwaukee
- July 1868** – Johann I sent emigration plans to Hinrich in Cincinnati
- November 1868** – Ulysses S. Grant elected president
- Spring 1869** – Hinrich traveled from Cincinnati to Germany
- May 10, 1869** – First transcontinental railroad completed at Promontory Summit, Utah.
- June 26, 1869** – Hinrich, Johann I, Rebecca, and Anton arrived in Milwaukee

Cincinnati History

Cincinnati is tucked into the southwest corner of Ohio along the north side of the Ohio River. By 1850, it was the sixth most populous American city and the largest inland city.¹ It was not until the 1870 U.S. Census that it was surpassed in population by inland cities Chicago and St. Louis. In 1850, over one quarter of its 115,000 citizens were German-born. By 1870, over one third of its citizens were either German-born or had German-born parents.² The area between Cincinnati, Milwaukee and St. Louis is still known as the “German Triangle.” Cincinnati was a destination very familiar to German immigrants in the 1860s.

In the late 1820s, travel from New York City to Cincinnati was by unpaved roadways, rivers and canals. In this regard, it was similar to the travel systems in northern Germany noted in Chapter 1. Construction of the Miami and Erie Canal began in 1825. It was operational by 1827 and entirely completed in 1845. The canal connected Cincinnati on the Ohio River with Toledo, 300 miles to the north, on Lake Erie. Boats were towed by draft animals walking along a path paralleling the canal. Although fares were cheap, the system was slow and the route inflexible.

During the 1850s, railway systems rather than waterways became the favored mode of transportation. In Ohio, the first railroad tracks laid down were short lines within the state. By the mid-1850s, the Baltimore and Ohio line had extended its railway system from the East Coast over the Appalachian

Mountains into Ohio. Railways quickly became the favored immigrant pathway from the East Coast to the inland city of Cincinnati. At this same time in the 1850s, the Ohio and Mississippi railway line linked Cincinnati with St. Louis to the west. The combination of these two railways allowed immigrants to travel from Eastern ports to the Great Plains beyond the Mississippi River. By the time Hinrich Schlichting arrived in 1866, railway systems were used by virtually all immigrants traveling from coastal port cities to Cincinnati.

Before the American Civil War began in 1861, Cincinnati³ was part of the escape route for runaway slaves by way of the Underground Railroad. During the Civil War, the combination of Ohio River traffic, railway lines and even the canal systems made Cincinnati critical to the Union war strategy on the western battlefield. In spite of its alignment with the Union throughout the war years, the city of Cincinnati had many citizens who were Southern sympathizers. Incidents of rebellion and sabotage were in the local Cincinnati news during the Civil War years.

Across the Ohio River, citizens of the Commonwealth of Kentucky expressed an even greater division of loyalties. Owning slaves was legal prior to the war, and slaves made up almost 20 percent of Kentucky's population. In spite of this, there were more Union sympathizers in Kentucky than those who favored joining the secession movement of the Confederacy. Critical Civil War battles were fought in Kentucky, and throughout the war years Union alignment remained the dominant sentiment.

Cincinnati was a crossroads of economic and political change in the 1860s because of the cultural mix of the population and its strategic location on the Union and Confederate border. It was located on major east-west transportation lines leading to the expanding West. It was also on the north-south pathway of people and materials before, during

and after the Civil War. Its population was growing rapidly. Just as significant for the Schlichting story, it had a robust German immigrant culture.

German Cincinnati

German immigration and Cincinnati, Ohio were deeply intertwined. What was a trickle of German immigrants to Cincinnati in the 1830s became a steady stream in the later 1860s, and reached its peak in the 1880s. During these years, the predominant place of origin for German immigrants was northern Germany, particularly the region of Hanover.⁴ The United States Census of 1870 was taken only months after Hinrich Schlichting left Cincinnati. At that time almost half of the 50,000 Germans living in Cincinnati came from either Hanover or Prussia; both in northern Germany.⁵ This was a perfect example of the concept of momentum mentioned earlier. Immigrants from northern Germany wrote to their relatives and friends back home. As a consequence, more people from that same general area of Germany emigrated to Cincinnati. Most likely, the Schlichtings were familiar with Cincinnati before they left their homeland.

During the 1830s, German immigrants who arrived in Cincinnati began settling in a less-developed area north and east of the Miami and Erie Canal. This area was on the outskirts of Cincinnati and became known as the Over-the-Rhine district. The "Rhine" was a light-hearted reference to the canal that outlined the district. The name stuck, and this district is still known by that term. Initially, the Over-the-Rhine district was populated by working class German immigrants and merchant shops. The more well-to-do Germans lived in a different part of Cincinnati. Homes constructed in the Over-the-Rhine district often used a combination of brick and frame construction similar to the homes immigrants left in the old country.⁶

PRIME WHEAT WANTED.

CHOICE FAMILY FLOUR

L. FACIN'S MILLS.

LEWIS FACIN'S SONS, NO. 33 LOCK STREET.

NOTE THROUGH THE POST OFFICE, GIVING NAME AND PLACE, WILL BE PROMPTLY ATTENDED TO.

An advertisement from the 1867 Cincinnati Directory. Note the canal in the foreground—the “Rhine”—with a flour mill in the background. Source: The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County.

By the 1860s, Cincinnati had a distinctly German flavor. There were German bakeries, restaurants, newspapers, schools and churches of all denominations. German children played in Washington Park.⁷ Entire families gathered in the many beer gardens on weekends. Meat processing was a large part of the Cincinnati economy, and pork was king. The term “Porkopolis” was used as a reference to the important role commercial pork butchering played in the city’s economy. The district where Germans were most concentrated was aptly called “Kleindeutschland” or Little Germany.⁸ In short, German immigrants felt at home in Cincinnati.

The Schlichtings in Cincinnati

There are two sources of information for the Schlichting family story in Cincinnati.

The personal journal of Johann Schlichting II listed specific surnames of employers and lodging establishments where the brothers lived. In addition, the *Cincinnati Directory*⁹ was published in June 1867 only a few months after the Schlichtings arrived. It included listings that match the names recorded by Johann II in his journal. These two sources allow us to follow the three brothers during their time in Cincinnati.

The Schlichting brothers arrived in Cincinnati in their birth order. Hinrich declared in a later federal census that he arrived in 1866. New York City passenger arrival data identified two candidates for Hinrich Schlichting. One arrived in July and the other arrived in August of 1866. Claus arrived in January 1867 and third brother Johann II arrived in March 1867. The 1867 *Cincinnati Directory* contains information that also fits this arrival sequence. Only Hinrich and Claus are

named in the directory. This is consistent with Johann II arriving last, too late to make the deadline for the directory's publication in June 1867.

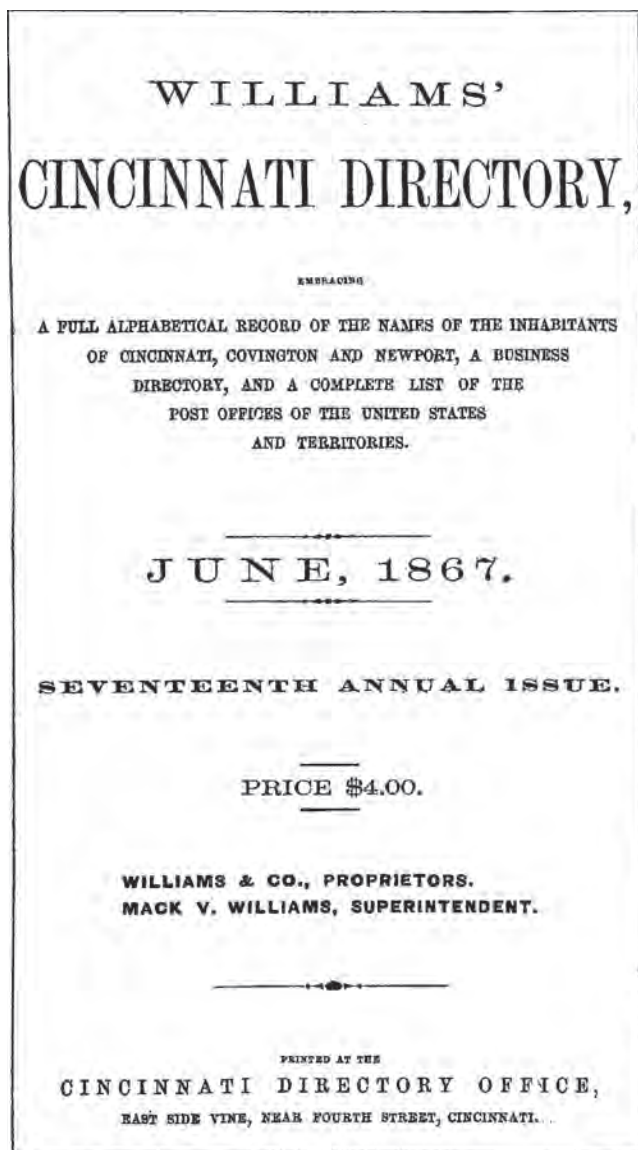
Neither Hinrich nor Claus left any record of their travel from New York City to their destination in Cincinnati. Johann II traveled by railroad and documented his trip from New York City to Cleveland, Ohio, by way of Albany, and then Buffalo, New York.¹⁰ He wrote that after his voyage, he did not have sufficient money for a ticket from New York City to Cincinnati, so he went as far as possi-

ble: Cleveland. He had to wait five days until he received \$28 from Hinrich to buy a ticket to Cincinnati. He finally reached Cincinnati March 7, 1867. In all, his journey from Bremerhaven to Cincinnati had taken him from November 21, 1866, to March 7, 1867, approximately three and a half months.

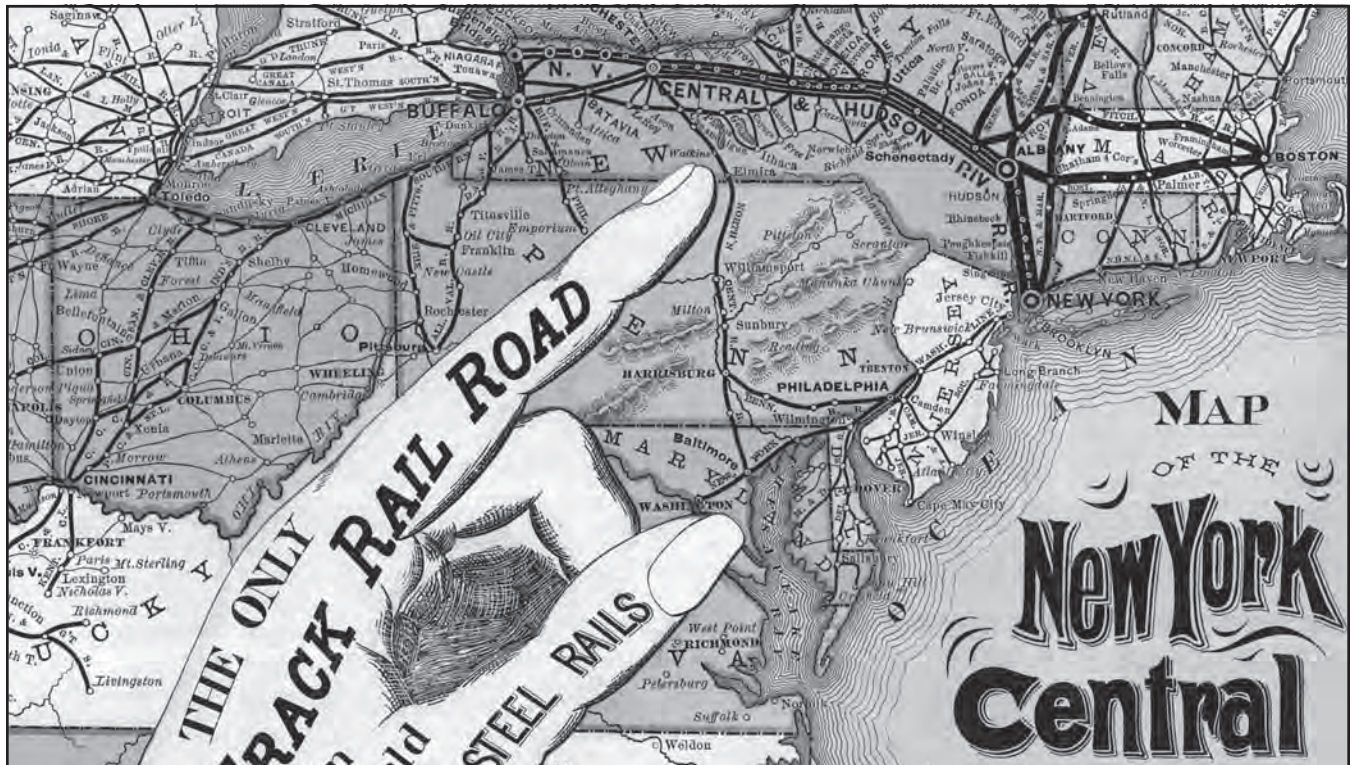
Although Johann II did not record the railroad line he used for his travel, we can make an educated guess. There were railway lines that extended from New York City north along the Hudson River to Albany, New York. From Albany, other lines extended west parallel to the old Erie Canal to Buffalo, New York. From Buffalo, the railway lines followed the southern edge of Lake Erie to Cleveland, Ohio. Railroad tycoon Cornelius Vanderbilt had purchased several of these lines in 1864 and eventually merged them all into the New York Central Railroad. An 1876 railway map includes the connections from New York City to Cleveland and on to points west and south. Although this map is from a decade later, the sections from New York City to Cleveland and south to Cincinnati were in service when Johann II arrived in America.

Johann II's journal also included references to medical ills he suffered after his voyages. During his five-day layover in Cleveland, he wrote he had spent all of his money and "... Hunger and ... other difficulties just made me sick and my feet were swollen."¹¹ After he arrived in Cincinnati he also recorded "... I had to take care of myself because of my swollen feet." Recall that Johann II had no money to start with when he left his home in Neuland, Germany. He had to borrow money from a former employer to buy his passage ticket and a pair of shoes. You might question why a 22-year-old man would have unexplained swelling of his feet. His total passage time of three and a half months suggests an answer.

For the first centuries of sailing across the open ocean, a common malady of sailors was the condition known as scurvy. We now know that scurvy is due to a lack of vi-



The title page of the 1867 Cincinnati Directory. Source: The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County.



A part of the 1876 New York Central Railroad map. The line from New York City to Cincinnati was in service when the Schlichtings arrived in 1866–67. Source: “1876 NYCRR”. Licensed under Public domain via Wikimedia Commons https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:1876_NYCRR.jpg.

tamin C. By 1860, lime juice was known to prevent the illness, but the reason it worked was widely debated. Curiously, the incidence of scurvy had declined from earlier decades, even if the passengers did not have access to lime juice. In retrospect, we know that this decrease in incidence was mainly due to the markedly shortened travel time after steamers became the dominant mode of transatlantic travel. People simply did not travel long enough to develop vitamin C deficiency. Adults may develop signs and symptoms of scurvy in three months. Those symptoms include fatigue and edema (swelling). Johann II had numerous misfortunes during his transatlantic voyage and subsequent train travel to Cincinnati in 1867. It took him three and a half months, he had very little money and he almost certainly suffered from poor nutrition. Johann II may well have been suffering from the early stages of scurvy.

Once Johann II arrived in Cincinnati, his narrative together with the *Cincinnati Direc-*

tory allows us to follow the three brothers within the city. First, in the alphabetical listing of craftsmen in the city, there were two Schlichtings listed: Claus and Henry. Their home address was 641 Central Avenue.

Johann II’s journal noted the three brothers initially lived at a place he called “Sitterding.”¹² The *Cincinnati Directory* listed a saloon operator named John Sitterding who lived at the exact address as the Schlichting brothers: 641 Central Ave. Furthermore, there is a cross-reference to the same John Sitterding listed under Saloons. This information confirms that the Schlichtings lived at a room and board establishment at 641 Central Ave. owned by John Sitterding¹³ who operated a saloon there.

As the spring of 1867 progressed through the summer, Johann II wrote that he and his brother Claus took a carpentry job at Mitterdorf “Zimmermeister” (master carpenter). The *Cincinnati Directory* contained one carpentry establishment owned by a John Mitten-

[SCH] CINCINNATI DIRECTORY. [SCH] 419

Schlichter Geo. cigar mkr. wks. 603 Main
Schlichting C. carp. h. 641 Central Av
Schlichting Henry, carp. h. 641 Central Av
Schlick A saddletree mkr. wks. 824 W. Front

The home address for Hinrich and Claus in the 1867 Cincinnati Directory, p. 419. Source: The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County.

[SLA] CINCINNATI DIRECTORY. [SLU] 437

Sitterding Geo. (S. & Niehaus.) h. 175 Clay
Sitterding John H. saloon. 641 Central Av
Sitterding & Niehaus, (Geo. S. & Jos. N.) hardware,
338 Main

Sitterding's saloon address in the 1867 Cincinnati Directory, p. 437. Source: The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County.

CINCINNATI BUSINESS DIRECTORY. 549

Saloons.

Sissman Charles, 189 Main
Sitterding John H. 641 Central Av

The listing of saloons in the 1867 Cincinnati Directory, p. 549. Source: The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County.

dorf. It was located on the “s.e.c. (southeast corner) of Jackson and 12th.”¹⁴ This carpentry shop was within the Over-the-Rhine district of Cincinnati described at the beginning of this chapter. The Schlichtings, living at

641 Central Ave, were technically outside of the confines of the Over-the-Rhine district. The Mittendorf shop was about a ten-block walk for Johann II and Claus. Johann II noted that the wages at the Mittendorf shop were not high, but they earned “well”: \$13 a week. He added that the work at Mittendorf went on through the winter of 1867/68. He described the Mittendorf shop as cold, but “... otherwise we had good and pleasant work.”¹⁵

During the winter of 1867–68, the three brothers changed their room and board location to “Schmidt’s.” Johann II wrote in his journal it was near their first lodging location. The *Cincinnati Directory* contained one boarding establishment for a Bernard Schmidt (Schmidt & Co). It was located at 989 Central Ave¹⁶ just three blocks north of the first Schlichting rental at the boarding house and saloon owned by John Sitterding. The same Schmidt & Co was listed in the directory as also owning a carpentry shop. The Schlichtings may well have learned of the Schmidt boarding house through their carpentry connections.

Aside from their workdays, Johann II also described what the brothers did in their leisure time: “Evenings we studied English. On Sunday we usually went to church twice.”¹⁷ There were three listings for Lutheran churches in the 1867 *Cincinnati Directory*.

They range from as close as a four-block walk from the Schmidt boarding house to another church about eight blocks away. The directory indicated that at least one of these churches had services in English. There may also have been other Lutheran churches nearby that simply chose not to be listed in the directory.

Johann II wrote that the three brothers did take walks and visited city parks: "... We enjoyed visiting the beautiful parks and took in the views of the beautiful city which caused us a good deal of joy."¹⁸ Today, there are city parks which would have been within easy walking distance for the brothers. Cincinnati's geography includes many hills which provide panoramic views of the city and the Ohio River.

Johann II went on to describe more ambitious journeys including walks across the "... great Ohio Bridge to and fro." This is a reference to the John A. Roebling suspension bridge across the Ohio River.¹⁹ The Roebling Bridge was the longest suspension bridge in the world at the time. It was the first bridge across the Ohio River between Cincinnati, Ohio and Kentucky. It was considered an engineering marvel and became the model for the Brooklyn Bridge that was completed in 1883. The Roebling Bridge opened in January 1867, approximate-

CINCINNATI BUSINESS DIRECTORY. 511

Carpenters and Builders.

Mills James W. 91 John
MILLS. LOUGHEAD & CO. 372 W. 3d
Mittendorf John, s. e. c. Jackson and 12th
Newton M. 255 W. 9th

The Mittendorf carpentry listing in the 1867 Cincinnati Directory, p. 511. Source: The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County.

420 [SCH] CINCINNATI DIRECTORY. [SCH]

Schmidt Bernard. (S. & Co.) bds. 989 Central Av

Schmidt & Co. (Bernard S. & H. Springmeier)
carps. 143 Bank

The Bernard Schmidt listing on Central Ave in the 1867 Cincinnati Directory, p. 420. Source: The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County.

CINCINNATI CITY GUIDE. 567 CHURCH DIRECTORY.

L U T H E R A N—English Evangelical Lutheran Church, east side of Elm, between Ninth and Court. Services morning and evening.

German Evangelical Lutheran Church, east side of Race, between Fifteenth and Liberty. Services morning and evening.

German Evangelical Lutheran Church, west side of Walnut, between Eighth and Ninth. Service at 10 o'clock. A. M.

The Lutheran church listings in the 1867 Cincinnati Directory, p. 567. Source: The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County.

ly the same time the Schlichting brothers arrived. It was the talk of Cincinnati. It was a toll bridge for all traffic, but fare for pedestrians was only one penny.

During the winter of 1867–68, Johann II recorded in his journal that he and Claus planned to open their own Cincinnati carpentry shop in the spring of 1868. However, they changed their plan and decided instead to leave Cincinnati and move farther northwest. At that time, the “northwest” referred to the upper Midwest rather than the West Coast. The only reason Johann II gave for the change of plans was “... Climatic conditions were not to our liking, and also because the country was not too good for farming. ...”²¹

The next entry into Johann II’s journal simply stated he and Claus left Cincinnati on May 20, 1868, and went to Chicago. He did not specify how they traveled, but it would almost certainly have been by railway. They did not find Chicago to their liking, so they traveled on to Milwaukee. Their arrival in Milwaukee on June 8, 1868, was only 19 days after leaving Cincinnati. The 19 days included their short stay in Chicago. The *Cincinnati Directory* included an advertisement for one railway company with service from Cincinnati to both Chicago and Milwaukee.

The May 1868 departure entry for Johann II and Claus is the last piece of information we have about the Schlichtings in Cincinnati.



The John A Roebling suspension bridge completed in 1867. Source: Wikimedia Commons.²⁰

RAILROAD ADVERTISEMENTS. 27

CINCINNATI, HAMILTON & DAYTON



RAIL ROAD.

SHORTEST & QUICKEST LINE BETWEEN CINCINNATI

AND

<p>Connersville, Richmond, Logansport, Chicago, Milwaukee, La Crosse, Prairie du Chien, Rock Island, Dunleith, Dubuque, St. Paul, Omaha, Denver City,</p>	<p>Dayton, Bellefontaine, Clyde, Sandusky, Piqua, Sidney, Lima, Fort Wayne, Toledo, Detroit, Toronto, Montreal, Quebec,</p>
---	---

And all points in the North-West. And all points in the Canadas.

**THROUGH TO CHICAGO & DETROIT WITHOUT CHANGE.
BAGGAGE CHECKED THROUGH.**

For Tickets and Information apply at the principal Railroad and Steamboat offices of the country, and in Cincinnati, at No. 60 West Fourth Street, No. 115 Vine Street, N. E. Corner Front and Broadway, N. W. Corner Main and Levee, and at Depot, Corner of Fifth and Hoadly Streets.

**D. McLAREN, Gen'l Supt.,
SAMUEL STEVENSON, Gen'l Ticket Agent.**

One railroad listing in the 1867 Cincinnati Directory, p. 27. Note Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul are destinations. Source: The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County.

ti. Johann II's next mention of Hinrich was when he arrived in Milwaukee about a year later. Presumably, Hinrich remained in Cincinnati during the majority of that time. In Chapter 2, we reviewed a letter dated July 1868 from Johann I in Germany to Hinrich in Cincinnati. Johann I wrote that he had sold his last parcel of land in preparation for a planned emigration from Germany in 1869. Hinrich returned to Germany, most likely in the spring of 1869, in order to assist his fam-

ily during their emigration. He then accompanied his father, Rebecka and Anton back to Milwaukee.

Hinrich's departure from Cincinnati before the summer of 1869 marked the end of his first two-and-a-half years in America. His brothers had moved on to Milwaukee, but he anticipated gathering the last of his German family and then reuniting with Claus and Johann II. Before he left Cincinnati, he received word from Milwaukee that his brothers were not faring well. Their carpentry business efforts were only sporadically successful. He sent them cash to help them get by, but he must have wondered if Milwaukee would be the family's final destination in America.

■ ■ ■

Notes

1. U.S. Census Bureau: Population of the 100 Largest Cities and Other Urban Places in the United States: 1790 to 1990.
2. Tolzmann, Don Heinrich. *German Cincinnati*, Charleston, South Carolina: Arcadia Publishing, 2005, p. 28.
3. In Google maps, insert coordinates 39.099693,-84.511671, and click the search button.
4. Tolzmann, Don Heinrich. *Cincinnati's German Heritage*, (Bowie, Maryland: Heritage Books, 1994).
5. *Ninth Census of the United States: Statistics of Population*, (Washington, DC: U.S. Census Office, 1872), 339, 368, 388.
6. Grace, Kevin and Tom White. *Cincinnati's Over-the-Rhine*, Charleston, South Carolina: Arcadia Publishing, 2003, p. 10.
7. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 39.109051,-84.517401 and click the search button.
8. Tolzmann, Don Heinrich. *German Cincinnati*, op. cit. pp. 31-34.
9. Available online from the collection of The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County: http://virtuallibrary.cincinnati.org/virtual-library/vl_citydir.aspx?ResID=277. The entry is on p. 428.
10. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 29.
11. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 29.
12. *Ibid.*
13. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 39.102174,-84.519757 and click the search button.
14. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 39.10836,-84.513844 and click the search button.

15. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 29.
16. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 39.105305,-84.520594 and click the search button.
17. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 29.
18. *Ibid.*
19. More information can be found at: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_A._Roebing_Suspension_Bridge
20. “John A. Roebling Suspension Bridge 4a22289u”. Licensed under Public domain via Wikimedia Commons - https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:John_A._Roebing_Suspension_Bridge_4a22289u.jpg#mediaviewer/File:John_A._Roebing_Suspension_Bridge_4a22289u.jpg
21. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 29.

CHAPTER 4

Milwaukee

Timeline

January 24, 1848 – Gold discovered in California
May 29, 1848 – Wisconsin became 34th state
1848 – Mexican War ended. United States bought a half million square miles of Mexico
April 1857 – Railroad linked Milwaukee to Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin
May 11, 1858 – Minnesota became 32nd state
October 1858 – Railroad linked Milwaukee to La Crosse, Wisconsin
April 1865 – Civil War ended. Lincoln assassinated
1867 – Chisholm Trail guided cattle drives from Texas to railheads in Great Plains
May 1868 – Claus and Johann II moved to Milwaukee; Hinrich remained in Cincinnati
July 28, 1868 – Fourteenth Amendment excluded Native Americans from citizenship
Fall 1868 – Claus and Johann II unemployed in Milwaukee
November 1868 – Ulysses S. Grant elected president
May 10, 1869 – Transcontinental Railroad completed at Promontory Summit, Utah
Spring 1869 – Claus and Johann II built carpentry shop in Milwaukee
June 26, 1869 – Hinrich, Johann I, Rebecka and Anton arrived in Milwaukee; Rebecka is ill
July/August 1869 – Hinrich in Milwaukee two weeks; then moved to Minnesota
October 8, 1869 – Johann I visited Hinrich; then brought Rebecka and Anton to Minnesota
March 1870 – Claus and Johann II advertised; gained small carpentry jobs in Milwaukee
Spring 1871 – Claus and Johann II gained contracts, hired worker assistants
Summer 1871 – By July, Claus and Johann II were short of money
September 16, 1871 – Anton Schlichting died in Minnesota
October 8, 1871 – The Great Chicago Fire consumed three square miles in three days
Late 1871 – Claus and Johann II learned of Anton's death; moved to Minnesota

Introduction

Brothers Claus and Johann Schlichting II arrived in Chicago in May 1868, but stayed only a few days. Johann II wrote Chicago seemed strange to him with many sloughs. Although he wrote there was not much employment in Chicago, he also admitted he and Claus could have been more diligent in their job search. Johann II noted that he, in particular, had a strong desire to travel on to Milwaukee, just 80 miles to the north. When they arrived in Milwaukee, Johann II wrote it looked similar to Chicago. Considering Chicago had not appealed to the brothers, Milwaukee must have been another disappointment.

Milwaukee History

There are good reasons why Chicago and Milwaukee appeared similar to the Schlichting brothers. Both cities were on the western shore of Lake Michigan, and both were in low-lying wetlands. Each city was built around a central river that drained into Lake Michigan.

The geologic history of the area explains the terrain. As the climate began to warm about 16,000 years ago, the glaciers that covered this area began receding northward. They left behind the soil, rocks, wetlands and lakes that characterize the upper Midwest. By the time settlers arrived in the 1800s, hardwood and evergreen forests mixed with grassy openings were growing atop the glacial till.¹

Forests provided building products and a source of heating fuel for the settlers. Grassy and cleared areas provided grazing land and fertile soil to grow grain for their livestock. Both Chicago and Milwaukee were built atop this glacial material. To the immigrants from northern Germany, the combination of wetlands, rivers and fertile soil must have reminded them of their homeland.

In the late 1700s, the site that later became Milwaukee began as a fur trading post along the Milwaukee River. At this location, the river flowed north to south and then made a sharp bend toward the east and emptied into Lake Michigan. There was a natural harbor where the mouth of the river joined the lake. During the late 1700s, long-haul travel was by waterways. The fur trading post was ideally located where the Milwaukee River joined Lake Michigan.

By the 1820s, the fur trading post had become a village occupying land between the Milwaukee River and Lake Michigan. A second village then began to grow on the opposite west bank of the river. A third village developed just south of the river after it turned to flow toward the lake. These three towns were bitter economic rivals. On at least one occasion, this competition for business resulted in open fighting between the residents. City governments of the three towns also became involved in the rivalry. Streets that ended at the river were deliberately constructed so they were offset. A street terminus on one side of the river did not have a counterpart on the opposite bank. This petty behavior by officials had consequences in later years. When bridges were built over the river, several had to be constructed at an angle to connect the streets on opposite banks. The three villages were not large. The 1840 U.S. Census indicated no single village had a population above 4,000.

In 1846, the three towns were combined into one and given the name Milwaukee.² It was derived from a Native American word for “good” or “beautiful.” By 1850, Milwau-

kee had a population of 20,000. It more than doubled to 45,000 in 1860. By 1870, it was recorded as 71,000.³ German immigrants were responsible for much of this dramatic increase.

Between 1840 and 1860, a flood of German immigrants settled in the city of Milwaukee and the low-lying wetlands to the north. There was an exceptional surge of German immigrants in the late 1840s thanks to the failed German War of Independence of 1848. These were the “Forty-Eighters.” The failed German War of Independence was about individual rights and freedom from central government oppression. In general, the “Forty-Eighters” were more educated than German farmers and merchants who arrived in later decades. Even at this very early stage of development, Milwaukee was known for its interest in art, music and other cultural disciplines. It was during this time that Milwaukee was called the “Deutches Athen” (German Athens). In another example of “momentum,” the German population of Milwaukee continued to rapidly increase. By the time of the 1860 U.S. Census, residents who were German-born or had German parents constituted a majority of the city’s population.⁴

Milwaukee business names in the late 1840s and 1850s also took on a distinctly German character. Tanning companies, manufacturing firms and breweries had Germanic names. By 1860, Milwaukee had over 40 breweries. Pabst, Schlitz and Miller were all brands destined to remain to this day. Milwaukee had all of the natural resources needed for breweries. It had fresh water, a natural harbor for shipping, wood for barrel construction and ice for cooling and preservation. Importantly, the ethnic populations of Milwaukee and nearby Chicago were consumers of the brewery products. Local temperance movements grew with the breweries, but they had minimal effect in this predominantly German population.

The Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway— “The Milwaukee Road”

The timing of the Schlichting migration from Cincinnati to Milwaukee and then Minnesota could not have been better. It was the era of railroad expansion into the upper Midwest and westward to the farming frontier on the Great Plains. From the late 1860s into the 20th century, no transportation company was more important in the upper Midwest than the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway. The Schlichting family used sections of it to travel to Minnesota, the Dakota Territory and on to the west coast.

The direction of the railway lines was predominantly east to west. The tracks were laid in concert with, or immediately ahead of the migrating settlers. Like other railway lines, the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway usually grew in sequential sections east to west. At other times, local lines were built first and

then merged into longer routes. The name of the railroad changed as the company bought preexisting local lines and extended the routes. Similar to other railway systems, the name reflected both the city where it started and the city that was the final terminus. The Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway moved people and commerce faster and cheaper than earlier forms of transportation.

In April 1857, a continuous railway line connected Milwaukee on the western shore of Lake Michigan to Prairie du Chien⁵ on the Wisconsin side of the Mississippi River. In the upper Midwest, it was the first continuous railway line from the Great Lakes to the Mississippi River. In October 1858, a similar line was completed. This one was located farther north and extended from Milwaukee to La Crosse, Wisconsin.⁶ The town of La Crosse is just across the Mississippi River from the southeastern corner of Minnesota. An 1865 map of the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway



A modified 1865 map of two railway lines from Milwaukee “M” to La Crosse “L” and Prairie du Chien “P.”
Source: Library of Congress: Catalog Number 98688715.



A modified 1872 map of two railroad lines linking Milwaukee “M” via La Crosse “L” or Prairie du Chien “P” to St. Paul “S.” The link to Chicago is not shown. Source: Library of Congress: Catalog Number 98688716.

displays these twin east-west routes. The map indicated both lines extended short distances westward past the Mississippi River into northern Iowa and southern Minnesota.⁷

During the 1860s, both of these railway routes still required a delay at the towns adjacent to the Mississippi River. The train cars were disconnected on one side of the river and then individually ferried across and reconnected on the opposite bank. This delay was corrected by building two railroad bridges. The span connecting Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin to McGregor, Iowa was completed in 1874. The bridge between La Crosse, Wisconsin and La Crescent, Minnesota was in use by 1876.

In 1865, a separately owned railway company known as the Minnesota Central Railway was laying tracks southward from St. Paul, Minnesota toward Austin, Minnesota,⁸ a town near the Iowa border. In 1867, the Minnesota Central Railway was purchased by the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway. The

new owners continued the construction, and the first passengers from St. Paul reached Austin in Mower County on September 16, 1867.⁹ They arrived in Austin only four days after the new track was laid down.

At this same time in 1867, track was being laid through the northeastern corner of Iowa. The Iowa section of track began on the west side of the Mississippi River in McGregor, Iowa and extended into Minnesota. It connected with the St. Paul to Austin line on November 18, 1867. For the first time, there was a continuous railway line all the way from Milwaukee via Prairie du Chien and Austin to St. Paul and Minneapolis.¹⁰ 1867 was also the year when the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway completed a connection south from Milwaukee to Chicago. Predictably, the new railroad company was renamed the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway, or as it was later titled: “The Milwaukee Road.”

In December 1871, the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway purchased an ex-

isting section of tracks which ran southward from the Twin Cities along the west bank of the Mississippi River to La Crescent, Minnesota.¹¹ As was mentioned, La Crescent lies exactly across the Mississippi River from La Crosse, Wisconsin. With this acquisition there were twin railroad routes once again. Now, however, both extended the entire distance from Chicago to the Twin Cities of St. Paul and Minneapolis.¹²

These Midwest railroad lines played another less obvious role in American history. The presidential election of 1860 was as tight as any race the country had seen. The Democrats were divided. They had a Southern candidate, John Breckenridge, and a Northern candidate, Stephen Douglas. There was a separate Southern candidate, John Bell, who was not affiliated with any party. The Republicans chose a relatively unknown, but strongly pro-Union candidate, Abraham Lincoln. As was noted earlier, the late 1840s and early 1850s brought an inflow of German "Forty-Eighters" looking for personal freedom and steeped in liberal values. They disliked both slavery and central government control. This gave them conflicting views about the southern slave-owning states. They disliked the idea of slave ownership, but agreed with the South's wariness of federal government domination. In the 1858 election only two years earlier, the heavily German Midwest states had voted for the Democratic candidates.

Prior to the building of railroads, farmers in the upper Mississippi Valley depended heavily on the Mississippi River to transport their agricultural products to eastern markets. Railroad development ended that transportation constraint. There was now a competitive means to move farm products overland to eastern markets. Railroads provided one less reason to smooth southern feathers. The Republicans added to this election drama by offering a land giveaway (The Homestead Act of 1862) as part of their platform. This created a complicated mix of factors for voters to

consider. To start with, there were four candidates splitting the vote. The majority of the German population disliked southern slavery. The overland railroads had reduced dependence on the South for river transportation, and finally, there was a tantalizing offer of free land. These combined factors changed the opinion of the majority of voters. The upper Mississippi Valley states voted for Republican Abraham Lincoln in the 1860 election.¹³

The Schlichtings in Milwaukee

When Johann II and Claus arrived in Milwaukee on June 8, 1868, they were on their own. There was no Hinrich to lead the way, and no familiar home to return to if they were unable to find work. Claus had just turned 27 years old and Johann II was 24. They were craftsmen with carpentry skills, but this did not give them a particular advantage. Many other craftsmen and merchants were arriving in Milwaukee looking to make their livelihood in this rapidly growing city.

Within a month of their arrival, both brothers found temporary employment.¹⁴ Johann II wrote that his first job lasted only three weeks, and was followed by two weeks looking for work. His next two jobs lasted until mid-November, but he was ill for two weeks. Claus did not fare any better. He finally found work in a factory 20 miles south of Milwaukee in Racine, Wisconsin. By mid-November, the seasonal carpentry work was over for the winter. With extra time on their hands, the two brothers decided to work on improving their English skills.

The brothers' plan for 1869 was to find a suitable rental location in Milwaukee and build their own carpentry shop. The property they found was on the west side of the Milwaukee River on Seventh Street between State and Prairie streets. The frozen winter ground made building a foundation almost impossible. Johann II wrote the construction project was finally completed in early June

1869, exactly one year after their arrival in Milwaukee.

In his financial accounting, Johann II calculated the carpentry shop project cost \$820 for building materials and living expenses. He also made an income entry for \$800 which was sent from Hinrich in Cincinnati. In addition to building the shop, Johann II looked for outside employment, but was unsuccessful. The first year in Milwaukee had not been profitable. The income they earned on their own only carried them through the first six months. It took family money for them to remain the last six months and build their own workshop.

The brothers' second year in Milwaukee began with the arrival of Johann I, Rebecka,

Anton and Hinrich on June 26, 1869. Hinrich had returned to Germany to assist the remainder of his Schlichting family in their emigration to America. Their transatlantic steamer from Germany arrived in New York City on June 19, 1869. Their subsequent overland travel time was only seven days. This meant they came directly to Milwaukee by rail.

The Schlichtings spent the summer of 1869 living in a rental at 424 N. Prairie Street.¹⁵ Johann I was almost 59 years old and Hinrich would be 32 in September. Rebecca was 16 and Anton would be 15 in a few weeks. There were six of them clustered in this one location and the family was together for the first time in three years.



Modified 1872 illustration of Milwaukee. Seventh Street runs north-south and the waterway in the lower right corner is the Milwaukee River. The arrow is the location of Claus and Johann II's carpentry shop. Source: Library of Congress Geography and Map Division Washington, D.C. 20540-4650 - CALL NUMBER G4124.M7A3 1872 .B3 - DIGITAL ID g4124m pm010450.

From the 13th of January until the 19th of June we had used \$820.00. We had received \$800.00 from Cincinnati. In the ship we used the following:

During 22 weeks, about		Lumber	\$315.00
5 months board and wash	\$201.00	Hardware	47.00
Dishes, etc.	49.00	Glass & Putty	29.00
Sundries	<u>114.50</u>	Paint & Brushes	24.25
	\$364.50	Sash	23.25
		Sundries	<u>15.25</u>
			\$453.75
		Lightning Rod	26.40
		Also Lumber	<u>48.10</u>
			\$528.25
			<u>364.50</u>
			\$823.00

The 1869 expense record compiled by Johann II. Their income was from "Cincinnati." New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family, p. 30.

Johann II described difficulty finding work, although his logic was questionable: "Hinrich was of the opinion we should try (looking for work) again, but since we had no more money, we did not try again." Adding to their misfortune, Rebecka was ill and family members all had to spend time nursing her back to health.


In early July, both Claus and Johann II found jobs, and Hinrich worked for 14 days as well. Johann II's journal then disclosed that Hinrich had his mind set on Minnesota: "Hinrich's time was occupied in traveling. He had rented a farm in Minnesota ..." His next statement was surprising: "... and since he found the country acceptable, father followed on the eighth of October, but returned immediately to get Rebecka and Anton and traveled then again on the 22nd of October to Minnesota."¹⁶ The railway line from Milwaukee to La Crosse, Wisconsin had been completed in 1858. A boat ride across the Mississippi river could take the family to within easy traveling distance of Wabasha County, Minnesota. Within only four months, Johann II and Claus had welcomed their Schlichting family members to Milwaukee, and then watched them depart. They would not see them again for two years.

There is no statement in Johann II's journal about why these four Schlichtings moved on to Minnesota. Possibly, Hinrich had Minnesota in mind all along, or simply was unimpressed with Milwaukee and made a quick decision to move on.

With Claus and Johann II by themselves once again, they moved out of the N. Prairie Street rental and into their shop on Seventh Street. During the winter of 1869 and 1870 they worked on some projects for cash payment and bartered with a tailor; trading new cupboards for some needed clothing. Winter in the shop must have been cold, but their outlook remained optimistic.

In mid-April 1870, the brothers had a visit from a former neighbor in Germany. Johann II gave his name as J. Jungoldus. Johann II wrote "... He had come over with father and had worked on a farm and was now to go to Minnesota to be with our people."¹⁷ Johann I and his family had crossed the Atlantic on the ship *Hermann*. The passenger manifest for that voyage included Johann Jungoldus, a 27-year-old male farmer from Hanover.

Johann II's journal continued with an account of the brothers' attempts to promote their new business. They advertised in the German periodical *Der Seebote*.¹⁸ He also



446	Peter Fendick	25	m	
447	Matthias	25	f	
448	Gottfried		m	
449	Anne Lange	22	f	Hannover
450	Johann Jungoldus	27	m	former
451	Carl Schramm	27		
452	Wilhelm Krüger	31		mitler Bremen
453	Emma	36	f	
454	Richard	4	m	

ARRIVAL DATE 19 JUN 1869

JOHANN JUNGOLDUS

AGE 27 GENDER MALE

PLACE OF ORIGIN HANNOVER

PORT OF DEPARTURE BREMEN, GERMANY

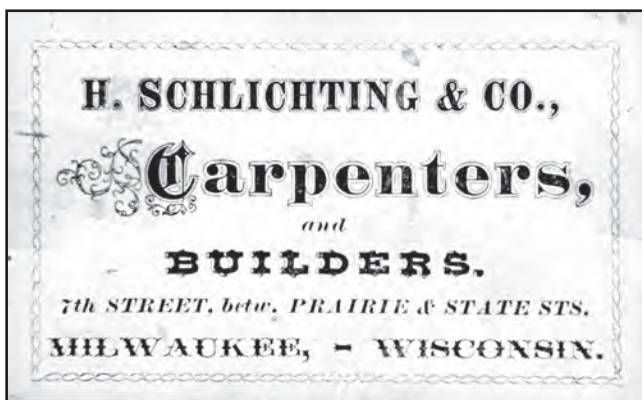
DESTINATION UNITED STATES

PORT OF ARRIVAL NEW YORK

SHIP NAME HERMANN

SOURCE DATABASE: PASSENGER LISTS 1820-1957, MICROFILM SERIAL M237;
MICROFILM ROLL: M237; LINE 470; LIST NUMBER 672.

The passenger listing for Johann Jungoldus who is marked by the arrow. Source: see image.



The Schlichting's Milwaukee business card.
Source: Frances Schlichting.

wrote that they had 500 business cards printed. The cards show an address for the carpentry shop on Seventh Street.¹⁹ What is interesting is that the business name is given as “H. Schlichting & Co., Carpenters and Builders”

It is curious this card used Hinrich’s initial when he had already departed for Minnesota. Perhaps this preserved copy was a different card Hinrich had printed when he arrived in the summer of 1869. If that is true, the fact that Hinrich went to the expense of printing the card infers that he intended to stay in

We made the following offers:

1. For a certain cabinet maker	\$ 700
2. Mail carrier Tiemm(?)	2364
3. Stupnaski old house	731
4. Church in Grannville	2315
5. For English Teacher (lady)	1680
6. Kotzhausen	2185
7. Gemelin	928 to 1180
8. Jewish Temple carpenter work	46.80

- 32 -

Job bids made by Johann II and Claus in the summer of 1871. Source: New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family, p. 32.

Milwaukee and build a carpentry business. If this was one of the 500 cards Johann II had printed in 1870, why did he use his older brother's initial?

As the spring of 1870 turned to summer, Claus and Johann II made bids on projects, sometimes intentionally underbidding simply to get the contract. By the end of the summer, they were looking at a net loss of \$250. This was a substantial amount considering that homes could be built for less than \$1,000. In September 1870 they successfully bid on two houses. Johann II noted they made a profit on these two projects. They were busy enough to hire workers, and then dismiss them when the homes were completed.

By the end of 1870, business prospects were looking good. Unlike prior years, the brothers had inside work to keep them busy during the winter of 1870-71. Johann II noted that at times it became so cold in their carpentry shop on Seventh Street they were unable to work. At one point, they were delayed on a project because they had no money to buy lumber. "Cash flow problems," we would

say today. They ate at a boarding house at 520 State Street.²⁰ Although their business situation had improved, Johann II wrote "... Life, so far as pleasure was concerned, was rather monotonous. We met but few people, except those with whom we came into contact in a business way. We did not go to any parties." Johann II continued: "We did not get to join a church, but mostly we attended Pastor Geier's Church on Sixth Street."²¹

By the summer of 1871, business was bustling for the two brothers. At one point, Johann II wrote they had 13 hired workers. He noted they even had to purchase a horse with harness and a wagon for transporting materials. At one point, they had offers out on eight different projects.

The brothers continued to eat meals at the boarding house on State Street, but no longer slept in their carpentry shop. At first they boarded together in a rental house, but later split up because the work on several jobs demanded they live in separate locations. In the end, cash flow problems overtook their business once again, and "Finally we gave the horse and wagon for \$187 to Nuzim."

Near the end of 1871, the two brothers received bad news from Minnesota: their brother Anton had died of “typhoid” (*Ruhr* in German).²² Their father, Johann I, was grieving and asked Claus and Johann II to leave Milwaukee and join the remaining family in Wabasha County, Minnesota. Johann II wrote he and Claus had intended to travel to Chicago to work that winter. The Great Chicago Fire of 1871 destroyed three square miles of the town in October and carpenters could make good money there. Anton’s death changed their plans. They decided to leave Milwaukee immediately and move to Minnesota. Johann II left on December 13, 1871, and Claus departed on December 22. The family would be reunited in Minnesota, but without Anton.

Looking back, Johann II and Claus had lived in Milwaukee for about three and a half years. They had some success in their business, but several episodes of financial losses as well. There is no accounting of their overall profit or loss, but the tone of Johann II’s journal is not one of enthusiasm. The times of hard work and business success were not accompanied by personal satisfaction. Their lives lacked happiness. Like the rest of their family and many other Americans, they moved on west.



Notes

1. Glacial till consists of soil, rocks, and debris directly deposited when the glaciers melted.
2. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 43.035255,-87.908159, and click the search button.
3. *U.S. Census Bureau: Population of the 100 Largest Cities and Other Urban Places in the United States: 1790 to 1990.*
4. <http://www.themakingofmilwaukee.com/people/stories.cfm>.
5. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 43.053963,-91.142092, and click the search button.
6. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 43.812234,-91.250496, and click the search button.
7. *Library of Congress: Catalog Number 98688715.*
8. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 43.668989,-92.974749, and click the search button.
9. *Mill on the Willow: A History of Mower County, Minnesota, Lake Mills, Iowa: Graphic Publishing Co., Inc., pp. 32–34.*
10. *Ibid.*
11. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 43.833041,-91.30723, and click the search button.
12. *Library of Congress: Catalog Number 98688716*
13. Billington, Ray Allen. *Westward Expansion: A History of the American Frontier*, Albuquerque: The University of New Mexico Press, Sixth Edition, 2001, pp. 250–258.
14. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 30.
15. This location can be seen on the previously displayed illustration of Milwaukee in 1872. For the current approximate location, in Google Maps insert coordinates 43.042939,-87.91658 and click the search button.
16. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 30.
17. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 31.
18. *Der Seebote* was a German news and political periodical published in Milwaukee. The yearly subscription fee was \$2.50 for the weekly copy and \$9.00 for the daily version.
19. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 43.043096,-87.920238 and click the search button.
20. See previous image of 1872 Milwaukee illustrated map. For current location, in Google maps insert coordinates 43.043002,-87.917751 and click the search button.
21. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 33.
22. “Ruhr” translates as dysentery, not typhoid. Dysentery is a more general term, while typhoid is a specific cause.

PART II

Wabasha County
The Early Years
1869–1879

CHAPTER 5

The Land and the People

Timeline

- 14,000 BC** – Last ice age ended as climate warmed
- 11,000 – 10,000 BC** – First humans arrived in Minnesota
- AD 1000** – First Native American tribal societies lived in southeastern Minnesota
- 1684** – Nicholas Perrot claimed land west of Mississippi River for France
- 1763** – French and Indian War ended; land west of Mississippi River ceded by France to Spain
- 1783** – United States gained independence; constitution ratified in 1788
- 1800** – Spain sold land west of Mississippi River back to France
- 1803** – Louisiana Territory with southern Minnesota purchased by United States from France
- December 1814** – Treaty after War of 1812 ended British influence in upper Mississippi River
- 1837** – Dakota Sioux ceded lands in southeastern Minnesota to United States
- May 29, 1848** – Wisconsin became 30th state
- March 1849** – Minnesota Territory established; Wabasha was one of nine counties
- 1851** – Dakota Sioux ceded all Minnesota land to United States except a narrow strip along upper Minnesota River
- May 11, 1858** – Minnesota became 32nd state
- October 1858** – Railroad line from Milwaukee to La Crosse, Wisconsin, completed
- August 1862** – Minnesota Dakota Sioux Uprising resulted in 800 casualties
- April 1865** – American Civil War ended; Lincoln assassinated
- June 26, 1869** – Hinrich, Johann I, Rebecka, and Anton arrived in Milwaukee
- August 1869** – Hinrich moved to Wabasha County, Minnesota
- October 8, 1869** – Johann I visited Hinrich; then brought Rebecka and Anton to Minnesota

Introduction

This chapter departs from the Schlichting story to describe the history of Wabasha County, Minnesota. It provides a foundation for understanding the land itself and the two societies, native and settler, that faced each other in the 1800s.

The story begins with the chronology of what made this southeastern corner of Minnesota different from the rest of the state. It then traces the sequence of native societies who used the land for their homes. The next step was the arrival of the Europeans and the history of their conflict with each other and interaction with the indigenous tribes. After the Europeans, the independence of the United States inserted a new government authority. Finally, a wave of settlers in the mid-1800s ignited conflict with the existing tribes over the use and ownership of the land.

Climate and Terrain

In 1837, a 30-year-old zoologist, Jean Louis Agassiz, made a startling statement during a prestigious gathering of fellow Swiss scientists. He professed to have evidence that a continent-sized sheet of ice had spread over what is now Germany, and extended southward over the Alps. He added that this former time of ice and cold had moved great mounds of silt and debris, and left huge boulders hundreds of miles south of their origin. Some years later when he resided in the United States, he expanded his claim to in-

GEOLOGY OF MINNESOTA INDIAN MOUNDS PARK

THIS POINT COMMANDS A VIEW OF ONE OF THE GREAT WATER COURSES OF NORTH AMERICA. THE STREAM WHICH ONCE FILLED THIS VALLEY, NAMED THE RIVER WARREN, WAS LARGER THAN ANY RIVER ON THE CONTINENT TO-DAY.

DURING THE PAST MILLION YEARS, MINNESOTA HAS BEEN PARTLY COVERED BY GLACIERS AT LEAST 4 TIMES. THE SHORT SUMMERS AND LONG WINTERS OF THE GREAT ICE AGES CAUSED AN ACCUMULATION OF SNOW AND ICE TO A THICKNESS OF SEVERAL THOUSAND FEET.

AS THE CLIMATE MODERATED AND GLACIATION CAME TO AN END, ENORMOUS QUANTITIES OF WATER WERE RELEASED TO FLOW IN RIVERS AWAY FROM THE ICE FIELD. THE VALLEY OF THE MISSISSIPPI VISIBLE FROM THIS POINT, WAS ERODED BY SUCH A STREAM ABOUT 12,000 YEARS AGO. SCoured TO A DEPTH OF 100 FEET BELOW THE PRESENT RIVER SURFACE, THE VALLEY WAS LATER FILLED BY SAND AND GRAVEL AS THE FORCE OF THE TORRENT SUBSIDED.

ERECTED BY THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF MINNESOTA
AND THE DEPARTMENT OF PARKS, CITY OF ST. PAUL
AIDED BY A GRANT FROM THE
LOUIS W. AND MAUD HILL FAMILY FOUNDATION
1954

A historical plaque at Indian Mounds Park in St. Paul, Minnesota. Photo by author.

clude evidence for glaciers in Massachusetts and other Northern states. His claim ignited enormous controversy in both scientific and religious communities. At once, the idea of an ancient and ever-changing earth gained new appreciation.¹

Millions of years ago, glaciers covered almost all of Minnesota and Wisconsin. However, the most recent ice age was different. This time, glacial ice did not extend south to Wabasha County. The term "driftless area" is used for the southeastern corner of Minnesota and a larger adjacent portion of southwestern Wisconsin. To geologists, driftless means there is little or no glacial debris. The driftless area has few or, as in the case of Wabasha County, no natural lakes. The terrain often changes abruptly with sharply plunging river valleys formed as surface water erodes its way toward the large drainage rivers such as the Mississippi. The topsoil is thin and the more ancient sandstone and limestone bedrock lies close to the surface.

Jean Louis Agassiz observed evidence of the most recent ice age dating back to 14,000 BC. By then, one lobe of ice covered the borderlands between Minnesota and the Dakotas, while another lobe was as close to Wabasha County as the current site of Minneapolis and St. Paul, only 50 miles north. To the east, what is now Lake Michigan was covered by another lobe of glacial ice. Wabasha County had little vegetation during this time, but was also without icy glaciers: it was in the driftless area. Winter temperatures averaged about 17 degrees colder than today.² Then, it began to warm. There were many cycles of colder and warmer average temperatures, but overall it warmed.

By 12,000 BC, two thousand years later, most of Minnesota was free of ice. To the northwest, what used to be an ice sheet over the Dakota borderlands was now an enormous glacial meltwater lake. It has been appropriately named Lake Agassiz. The lake's natural drainage was northward toward Hudson Bay, but remnants of the glacier

still blocked that exit. Its southern end, now called Lake Travers and Big Stone Lake,³ was ice-free. Periodically, the water from the lake would overflow this southern edge. When the glacial debris gave way, torrents of meltwater from Lake Agassiz would rush eastward, gouging out the Minnesota River Valley along the way. This episodic river was called River Warren and it flowed on to join the Mississippi and St. Croix drainages where the Twin Cities are now located. The River Warren was torrential compared to its modern river counterparts. Consequently, the river valleys it carved out are massive compared to the size and depth of today's Minnesota, St. Croix and Mississippi Rivers.⁴

The modern Minnesota and Mississippi Rivers have much slower and shallower water flows than the River Warren. As their flows slowed, the sediment they carried settled out and deposited up to 100 feet of silt on top of the original river bed.

As the River Warren continued southward along what is now the northeastern border of Minnesota's Wabasha County, it deposited glacial silt in the slower flows of riverside outwashes. When the river receded, these areas became small pockets of fertile soil.

On the Wisconsin side, what is now called the Chippewa River was another glacial torrent that came from the meltwater lakes of northeastern Wisconsin. The glacial debris it carried was deposited where it emptied into the River Warren near Read's Landing, Minnesota. When both rivers slowed and their levels dropped, the debris remained. This created a partial dam which caused the upstream river widening known today as Lake Pepin.

Most of Wabasha County land is several hundred feet above the Mississippi River on a plateau. If you climb upland from the Mississippi River Valley toward the west, the first several miles you encounter are the forested steep, narrow canyons and ravines. As you climb higher, the narrow, steep-walled canyons transform gradually into rounded,

shallow valley bottoms called “coulees” by the locals. After traveling three to five miles from the Mississippi River, you arrive at the gently rolling higher plateau land more suited for agriculture.

Without knowing it, Hinrich Schlichting selected a farming location that was spared from the most recent glaciers that covered most of the land a short distance to the north, east and west. It was a more difficult land to farm successfully than the uniformly deeper and richer Minnesota prairie soils located to the south and west.

Ancient Cultures

Between 11,000 and 10,000 BC, the first humans arrived in Minnesota. At least, these were the first humans who left archeological evidence: projectile points. These humans were transient groups hunting for food. Physically, they were probably shorter in stature than modern man. Their diet consisted of mammals and fish that are still in existence today. It also included now-extinct animals such as mastodons and mammoths.⁵ They rounded out their diet by foraging for edible plants.

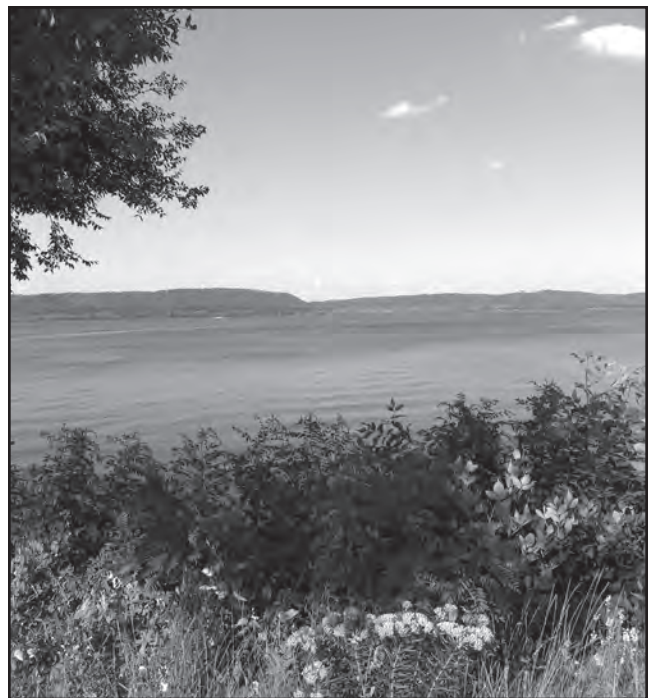
These early humans became more numerous during the thousands of years between 10,000 BC and 500 BC. The occasional bands of hunters and gatherers were replaced by larger groups. The increasing population and adversarial interactions between groups made it prudent for them to use the soil for growing food. By growing food locally, they depended less on hunting and foraging. This, in turn, meant fewer encounters with rival hunting groups. These larger and less mobile groups left tools behind including stone axes for chopping, stones for hammering and crushing, scraping instruments and fishing hooks.⁶ Many of these tools suggest an increasingly permanent culture with a dietary shift from almost all animal to more plant based. The lifestyle of these people is

conjectural, but it fits the function of the materials that they left behind.

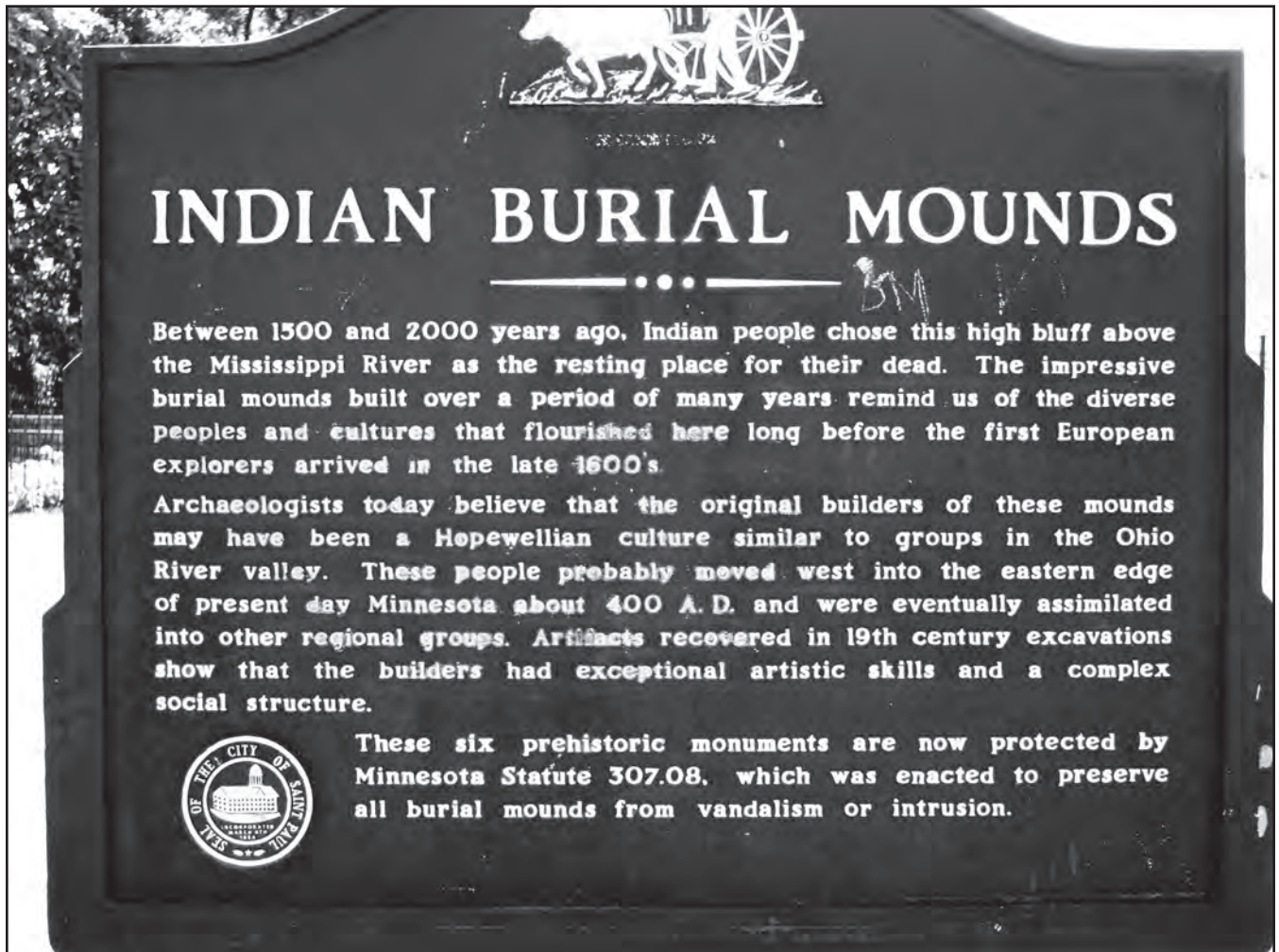
The warming climate gradually changed the Wabasha County landscape from formerly barren land to conifer and deciduous forests and then to prairie grasses. By 500 BC, this southeastern corner of Minnesota looked much like it did in the early 1800s: a combination of deciduous forests in the river valleys and prairie grasses with a few oak tree clusters on the higher plateaus.

Human cultural change paralleled the change in climate and landscape. By 500 BC, pottery fragments began to appear. These remnants signaled a richer technology and fit well with a more stationary society. Over time, the styles of pottery changed. The pottery style followed the patterns left by other groups living along the Mississippi River Valley farther south. This tendency toward similar pottery styles also indicated that the interaction between the neighboring groups was more oriented toward trade than conflict.

Burial mounds found in Wabasha County and throughout the Midwest date back to



The Mississippi River at Lake Pepin measures more than two miles across. Photo by author.



A historical plaque at Indian Mounds Park in St. Paul, Minnesota. Photo by author.

the period after 500 BC. The oldest mounds are circular shaped and up to 30 feet high. They contain some remnants of the people interred there, but also have cultural remnants like pottery and tools. Groups of burial mounds were described in Wabasha County by settlers in the mid-1800s. Unfortunately, almost all of these mounds have been flattened by cultivation of the land. Today, a well-preserved grouping of six circular burial mounds overlook the Mississippi River Valley in St. Paul, Minnesota.⁷

Later, cultures began building effigy mounds in the shape of animals, particularly birds. These effigy mounds date to times before AD 1000. They generally do not contain burial remains. Effigy mounds were seen in Wabasha County by French and English ex-

plorers in the 1700s. After AD 1000, mound construction declined in the entire Mississippi Valley, coinciding with the decline of the cultures that built them.

There was an intriguing anecdote obtained from an elderly Wabasha County Dakota Sioux in the late 1800s. He was being questioned to see if he knew anything about the mound builders. The recording of the interview stated: "... Many years ago, which he counted at five or six hundred, there was a nation of people, he called them Indians, that lived in what is now known as Indian mounds, and instead of burial places they were their habitations. This race, he says, disappeared when his people came, and he thinks they were either killed or driven off."⁸

The archaeological record of southeastern



Burial mounds at Indian Mounds Park in St. Paul, Minnesota. Photo by author.

Minnesota after 500 BC also suggests a growing dependence on corn and other plants like squash, beans and wild rice. One requirement for living permanently in a single location was long-term food storage. Plant products like corn (maize), beans and wild rice could be dried and stored for years with minimal effort and no loss of nutritional value. Adopting these plants as a food source permitted a more permanent residence.

By AD 1000, tribal Native American societies were living in southeastern Minnesota. They had complex social structures, were dependent on plants, especially maize, and often had permanent village sites which were fortified for defense.⁹ Before this time, most of what became the United States was heavily populated by native tribes that were culturally diverse, but traded widely with one another.¹⁰ The local artifacts which have been found indicate that Wabasha and nearby counties have been continuously inhabited by a series of self-governing tribal societies for at least 1,000 years, many centuries before Europeans set foot on the continent.

Wabasha County Native Americans

Like other Native American cultures, those that lived in Wabasha County relied

on oral traditions and left no written documents. Their story in Wabasha County was the story of two very different tribal groups: the Ojibwe and the Sioux. The Ojibwe (there are several acceptable spellings) or Chipewa were a large tribe who spoke using a language family called Algonquian. They lived in Canada and the Great Lakes part of the United States, centered near the eastern outlet of Lake Superior. The Sioux, in contrast, were part of the plains Indians who lived in Minnesota, Canada, the Dakotas and Nebraska. They spoke a Siouan language. They rode horses adopted from the Spanish, and had a lifestyle centered on the buffalo herds of the Great Plains. Their people in Minnesota were called the Dakota or Santee Sioux. The Dakota's territory extended eastward to the western edge of the Ojibwe territory, and that was the source of the conflict.

The Ojibwe oral history said they originally lived near the Atlantic coast and gradually moved into the Great Lakes region. After the Europeans arrived, all eastern tribes, including the Ojibwe, were pushed westward by the new arrivals. The Ojibwe occupied most of what is now Wisconsin, and much of northeastern Minnesota. At the same time, the Dakota Sioux occupied northwestern Minnesota and all of southern Minnesota. The Mississippi River was a transportation highway both Indian tribes fought to control. These two tribes remained deadly foes for hundreds of years, even into the 1800s. The challenge posed by the European settlers did not outweigh the centuries of hatred between these two Native American cultures.

The Europeans Arrive

By the last half of the 1600s, three European nations had achieved inroads in America: Spain, France and England. The Spanish arrived in 1492 when Columbus grounded the Santa Maria off the coast of what is now the Dominican Republic. The Spanish soon

explored Florida and parts of the southeastern United States. However, they were more interested in Mexico, Central America and South America. From Mexico, they moved north into what became the American Southwest. Simply put, their quest was for gold. Along the way, they left smallpox, the horses they used for overland travel, Catholicism and a new habit they had acquired in the Caribbean: addiction to tobacco.

The French came next, inhabiting the far northeastern United States and adjacent eastern Canada. From this entry, they spread westward through the Great Lakes, the Ohio River Valley and into the upper Midwest. Unlike the Spanish, they traveled mainly by water routes. If you were taught Minnesota history in elementary school, you heard names like Radisson, Groseilliers, Joliet, Marquette and Father Hennepin. All of these men were either French or worked with the French. They ventured west from colonies in eastern Canada, called New France in those days.

The excursions of the French between 1660 and 1680 put them in contact with many tribes along the Mississippi River and farther west. The French were interested in fur pelts which were used to make fur hats. These hats were fashionable among wealthy Europeans. At least in the early decades, the French tended to be single male adventurers and traders, not families that wanted to settle permanently. Encounters with these foreigners provided opportunity for the Indians to serve as scouts, hunters and suppliers of fur pelts. Working with the French also gave the warriors access to French guns. The firepower was useful against their Indian enemies. As always, each cultural group used the interchange for their own benefit.

The English were sandwiched between the French and the Spanish and were the slowest to get started. They lived in fortified villages scattered along the Atlantic coast, and consisted mainly of families. Families slowly moved outward from the relative safety of the "town" into the countryside. Most English set-

tler families wanted to occupy the land, not just export certain resources. In the southern colonies like Virginia, they adopted the Spanish and Native American tobacco habit, which became a lucrative business with their British homeland. Back in England, "smoking" in public was frowned upon, so "tobacco houses" became popular.¹¹ They were like the coffee shops of today. The English lifestyle in America included farming. In order to succeed at this, they became pupils of the Native Americans. The tribal people along the Atlantic Coast had already cleared tracts of forest land for farming. They had developed an assortment of plant species that sustained the tribal societies. Their techniques and plant products became the means of survival for the English settlers.

There is an old idea that our country was uninhabited and waiting for the Europeans to "settle" it. Nothing could be farther from the truth. In every region where these new arrivals landed, there were long-established societies of Native Americans with their own sets of rules, religions, political struggles, trade routes and rivalries. As previously noted in Chapter 2, the indigenous cultures were quickly decimated by infectious diseases, particularly smallpox, that the Europeans brought with them. The Indians had never encountered these diseases and therefore had no immunity. The smallpox virus spread inland from coastal European settlements by means of traveling Indians. These Indians were infected because of contact with the Europeans, but were not yet incapacitated. When they became ill and died in their home villages, the virus spread throughout the tribe. Newly infected tribal members then spread the virus to other villages. In this way, villages that had never seen a European were destroyed by smallpox.

Nicholas Perrot was a native of Canada and worked for the French commandant of Canada. In 1683, he established the first trading post on the west side of the Mississippi near the outflow of Lake Pepin. This placed it very

close to what later became the town of Wabasha, Minnesota.¹² He traded with the Dakota Sioux who were then in control of the west side of the Mississippi. After a short time he abandoned the post, but returned in 1688 to claim the entire area for France—as if it was available for the taking.

In 1754, almost 75 years after Perrot claimed the Wabasha County area for France, the French-English colonial rivalry erupted into what Americans call the French and Indian War. It was more widely known as the Seven Years War. It pitted the British and their American colonists against the French and their colonists. The French were greatly outnumbered, but most of the regional Indians joined them as allies. The majority of Indian tribes sided with the French against the British because the British colonists were more land hungry. Above all, the Indians feared further loss of their native lands. George Washington gained leadership experience during this war, in this case as a British officer.

The French and Indian War in the New World was part of the larger Seven Years War between France and England on the European continent. In the end, in spite of initial French/Indian victories, the British were willing to commit more money and troops to the New World and were victorious. They expelled the French from all of eastern Canada. Some of the expelled French were known as Acadians and were sent on ships to Louisiana where they became “Cajuns.” As another consequence of this war, the land west of the Mississippi, called French Louisiana, was ceded by France to Spain.¹³ In spite of this official declaration, southeastern Minnesota was under the control of the English after the French and Indian War.

The Dakota and the Settlers

During the mid-1700s, the Dakota Sioux in Wabasha County had sided with the French.

A well-known Dakota chief was named Wapasha. His Dakota tribe fought against other area tribes who had sided with the English. Even after the French lost the war, Wapasha professed loyalty to the French. Chief Wapasha did, however, achieve honor and respect in the eyes of the victorious English. A renegade Dakota warrior killed an unarmed English trader in southern Minnesota. The culprit was captured, but then escaped while Wapasha was escorting him to Quebec to face justice at the hands of the English. The chief offered his own life to the English in lieu of the life of the renegade Dakota. Chief Wapasha’s integrity and bravery became legendary, both among the English and the Dakota Sioux.¹⁴

The success of the American Revolution of 1776 created a new sovereign power and more complications for the Dakota Sioux. During the revolution, the son of Chief Wapasha, Wapasha II, had remained loyal to the English crown and had even fought alongside the British. Like his father, however, his loyalty was to the losing side.

The Louisiana Purchase by the Americans in 1803 included southeastern Minnesota. As noted earlier, this large tract of land was claimed by the French prior to the French and Indian War. After that war it passed to the Spanish, back to the French and now to the Americans. A few years later, the War of 1812 brought renewed conflict. This time it was between the new American nation and the British in Canada. The peace treaty ending this war marked the end of British influence in the Upper Mississippi lands. Having joined the losing side repeatedly, the Dakota Sioux had little influence with the Americans, and no way to stop the flow of American settlers into the region. The Indians had lived on this land for centuries. Now they were an obstacle blocking the westward-moving settlers.

Between 1816 and 1858, Wapasha II and his successor, son Wapasha III, signed a series of treaties with the United States. They

retained what land they could, but more and more of their homeland west of the Mississippi was lost. By 1851, all Wabasha County land the Dakota formerly controlled was officially ceded to the Americans.¹⁵ Incidentally, the town and county of Wabasha were named after Chief Wapasha III.

Although the Dakota Sioux lost control of their Wabasha County land, they did not all move away. One contemporary writer of Wabasha County history stated: "When the writer of these annals first came to Wabasha, in the spring of 1857, the teepee of the Indian was to be seen in every direction, and the dusky form of the savage might be expected to walk in upon you, or be seen peering curiously at you through the window at any time. Usually they wanted food ..." ¹⁶ Clearly, those Dakota Sioux who remained in Wabasha County were not viewed favorably by the settlers.

The Minnesota Territory

In the early 1800s, the number of Europeans reaching Wabasha County slowly increased. New trading posts were built along the Mississippi River including locations in what are now the towns of Wabasha and Read's Landing. Many of the traders intermarried with the Dakota Sioux, and it was their extended families that were given land parcels in what was called the "half-breed tract." This was a mapped-out parcel 15 miles wide and 32 miles long. It stretched from the town of Red Wing south along the Mississippi to the town of Wabasha. The rights were granted in the form of "scrip," which became quite valuable. The new half-breed owners, however, often sold the scrip to land speculators, thus decreasing land availability to their own descendants.¹⁷ In addition, some of the more fertile areas of this tract were already occupied by prior settlers (squatters). This led to ownership disputes: new scrip owners against the squatters.

The struggle between the Dakota Sioux and the settlers played out rapidly in the 1840s and 1850s. Prior to 1837, the traders and American settlers were all technically squatters on Indian land. There was no legal basis for them to permanently occupy the land where they lived and worked. Fort Snelling,¹⁸ located at the juncture of the Minnesota and Mississippi Rivers, was the only American-claimed land. In 1837, the Dakota Sioux and Ojibwe tribes ceded a large tract of land in eastern Minnesota (Dakota Sioux) and northwestern Wisconsin (Ojibwe) to the United States. In exchange, the tribes received a cash payout and the promise of annual cash stipends.¹⁹ From this date forward, the land rush to Minnesota was on.

The lumbermen and their logging companies came first. They coveted the virgin stands of pine and hardwood forests south of Lake Superior in both Wisconsin and Minnesota. Fur trading was no longer so profitable, but lumber was in demand. Pioneer farmers followed the lumbermen. Both groups congregated along the upper Mississippi and its tributaries because the river provided the means of transportation for their harvests. The towns of Stillwater, St. Paul and St. Cloud grew rapidly. The extended families of lumbermen and farmers needed supplies and merchants arrived to fill that need.

At first, this part of Minnesota and Wisconsin had no real government except for the army forces at Ft. Snelling near St. Paul. Wisconsin became a state in 1848 and in doing so created a set of governing laws. The Minnesota contingent was given territorial status one year later in 1849. Of interest, the southernmost county in the Minnesota Territory was named Wabasha. Unlike today's Wabasha County, this earlier version extended from Stillwater south to the Iowa border, and from the Mississippi River west into what is now South Dakota. It was a large tract of land.

In 1851, the Sioux chieftains, who were at the time in debt to traders, were again

assembled by the Americans. In July, one group gathered at Travers des Sioux in St. Peter, Minnesota,²⁰ and one month later a second group came to Mendota, Minnesota.²¹ The American negotiators were strongly encouraged by local traders and land speculators. There was money to be made, and these businessmen succeeded in inserting elements favorable to them into the treaty. The reward to these men was that virtually all of the rich prairie lands in western and southern Minnesota became available to sell to new settlers. The cost was borne by the United States government at the rate of 12 cents an acre. The Sioux only retained the rights to a narrow strip of land along the upper Minnesota River. They were to receive immediate cash and were promised an additional cash annuity. The terms of these treaties laid the groundwork for future bloodshed.

The traders and land speculators were richly rewarded. A second land rush to Minnesota began even before the treaties were ratified in Washington. By 1852, one year later, an estimated 20,000 new settlers lived in Minnesota. The town of St. Paul grew from a few hundred residents to 8,000.²² Officially, the U.S. Census Bureau recorded the 1850 Minnesota population at 6,077. Of those 6,077 residents, nearly 5,000 lived in the southeastern corner of the state. Once the 1851 treaties were signed, the settlers spread westward and north to the new frontier. By 1860, the official population of Minnesota was 172,023.²³ It was a 28-fold increase in 10 years.

Wabasha County River Towns

The city of Wabasha²⁴ dates its origin to 1830 when it was identified in a treaty with the Native Americans. It thus claims to be the oldest town in Minnesota. It was given its current name in 1843 when it chose to honor Chief Wapasha III. The original spelling was “Wabashaw,” but the final “w” was dropped

within a few decades. In reality, 1843 Wabashaw was only a stopping place for traders along the Mississippi River.²⁵ This was before any railway or official road existed in the area, so river traffic was the only means of moving commerce. As indicated in the population statistics, this all changed in the decade of the 1850s. In 1855, the town of Wabashaw was surveyed and officially laid out. In the 1884 *History of Wabasha County*, the author stated: “In 1857 the county began to fill up with farmers, and towns and villages grew almost like magic.”²⁶ Wabasha was declared the official county seat in 1856. This was good timing because the commercial functions of the town could now be supplemented by governmental offices. A road north to Mendota near St. Paul was completed in 1857 and railway service opened in the 1860s.

Read’s Landing²⁷ is the second significant town along the Mississippi River in Wabasha County. It is located just a few miles north of Wabasha. Like Wabasha, it is downstream from Lake Pepin, and is immediately below the inflow of the Chippewa River from the Wisconsin side. As described earlier, it was the Chippewa River that deposited the glacial material that created Lake Pepin. The sudden narrowing of the Mississippi above Read’s Landing created rapid flows through the river channel downstream. Winter ice forms early on the still waters of Lake Pepin. The rapid flows below the lake keep the river channel free of ice for a longer time. The strategic location at the junction of the Mississippi and Chippewa Rivers made Read’s Landing a natural stopover point for traders using the two rivers. Like Wabasha, Read’s Landing began as a trading post to provide services for these river travelers.

The first trading post at this site on the Mississippi River was purchased in 1845 by Englishman Charles Read. Read had a history of disputes with the Indians, but his trade grew in the 1850s as the new settlers arrived. After the Civil War, Read’s Landing was still the most thriving port on the upper



The Mississippi River at Wabasha, Minnesota. The river is narrow and flows rapidly. Photo by author.

Mississippi River. The primary reason for the town's success was the lumber industry in Wisconsin. Supplies for the Wisconsin lumber camps were organized at Read's Landing and then sent up the Chippewa River. Logs harvested from the forests were sent back down the Chippewa River. At times, hundreds of raftsmen gathered at Read's Landing to bind the logs into rafts which they rode down the Mississippi. The town began to decline when expanding railroad systems in Wisconsin reduced traffic on the Chippewa River. Additionally, the lumber businesses found that log rafts could be towed down the Mississippi, so the raftsmen were not needed. Finally, the outlet channel of the Chippewa River used by the loggers shifted south which cut off Read's Landing and improved business at Wabasha.²⁸ Today, Read's Landing has only a few remaining residences and roadside businesses. Of historical interest, a two-story brick schoolhouse built in 1870 still stands in Read's Landing. It is currently the museum of the Wabasha County Historical Society.

The third major Mississippi River town in Wabasha County, Lake City,²⁹ is the farthest north. The area where the town stands was first seen by Father Louis Hennepin after his capture by the Dakota Sioux in the late 1600s. The Lake City shore of Lake Pe-

pin was also visited by the English explorer Jonathan Carver in the 1760s. Carver described nearby structures now thought to be the prehistoric mounds described earlier in this chapter. The town of Lake City began as a port of commerce in the middle 1850s. Like Wabasha and Read's Landing to the south, Lake City grew rapidly as new settlers began farming nearby land. The town sported large grain shipping facilities on the lakeshore. It was said that as many as a dozen steamships might be seen at one time on the lake. Other Lake City settlers were intrigued by the numerous clamshells found along the shoreline of the lake. Although their first thought was of pearls, they later discovered the shells could be used for making highly desirable buttons. Several button factories were constructed and remained in business until manmade materials took the place of clamshells for buttons. Today, Lake City remains active as a vacation site along the picturesque western shore of Lake Pepin.³⁰

The Dakota Uprising of 1862

In 1862, the United States was immersed in the American Civil War. Minnesota, only recently named a state in 1858, contributed troops faithfully to the Union efforts. While its agricultural products were useful, it was not a major industrial contributor to the Union. It was located at the outpost of the American frontier, away from any of the war battles.

The Dakota Sioux were confined to a narrow tract of land along the upper Minnesota River Valley by the terms of the 1851 treaties signed at Travers des Sioux and Mendota. The continuing decline of the fur trade meant the Dakota Sioux could not profitably trap and sell fur pelts. Much of the cash promised by the United States in the 1851 treaties was stolen due to corruption at the Bureau of Indian Affairs. In addition, the promised annuity payments were given to local traders to pay off Sioux debts rather than directly to



The 1870 Read's Landing schoolhouse is now the museum of the Wabasha County Historical Society - 70537 206th Ave. Read's Landing, MN. Photo by author.

the Sioux. By 1858, the influx of new settlers occupied lands surrounding the Minnesota River Indian tract. This reduced the tribe's ability to find game for food or pelts. The new landowners also reduced the tribal access to another food staple, wild rice. There was no way for the tribe to trap for pelts and pay off their debts, or even find food to feed their people.

Dakota Sioux leaders traveled to Washington, D.C., in 1858 to ask that the cash payments be paid directly to them as the treaty stipulated. In response, even more land was taken from the Dakota. Tribal leaders then asked that food be distributed from the local Sioux agencies on credit. One agency agreed, but others refused, leaving some bands with no means to feed their people. The situation continued to deteriorate until, in August of 1862, four Dakota Sioux killed five settlers. Once the killing began, other tribesmen began attacking settlements in southern Minnesota. Within weeks, Indian attacks were also occurring in the Red River Valley in northwestern Minnesota. Hundreds of set-

tlers and uncounted Sioux died in this uprising.

Federal troops were diverted from the Civil War and by September the Indians were defeated. Indian families were imprisoned in a camp near Fort Snelling. A military tribunal met that fall and sentenced 303 Indians to death. After he read the trial records, President Lincoln commuted the death sentence for all but 38 men. These Indians were hanged "en mass" at Mankato, Minnesota³¹ in December of 1862. To this day, it is the largest mass execution in the history of the United States. As a result of the uprising, the Dakota were ex-

pelled from Minnesota and the land along the Minnesota River was reclaimed by the U.S. government. Some Indians returned to the state later, but it was the end of the Dakota Sioux as a tribal society in Minnesota.

The purpose of retelling this story is to understand the sentiment of the settlers and the Native Americans. To the settlers, the land was available to own as long as any legal requirements were met. The Dakota Sioux and other Indian tribes believed land could not be owned. It was like saying you owned daylight or rain. The difference in the concept of land ownership caused repeated episodes of misunderstanding and conflict between these two cultures.

When Hinrich Schlichting arrived in 1869, it was only seven years after the deaths of many settlers and Dakota Sioux. Fear and mistrust between the two cultures was still a part of everyday thinking in southern Minnesota. The future wars against the Indians of the Great Plains and in the West continued the same pattern: one culture's gain was the other's loss.



Notes

1. Lange, Ian M., *Ice Age Mammals of North America: A Guide to the Big, the Hairy, and the Bizarre*, Missoula, Montana: Mountain Press Publishing Company, 2002, p. 22.
2. Gibbon, Guy, *Archaeology of Minnesota: The Prehistory of the Upper Mississippi River Region*, Minneapolis, Minnesota: The University of Minnesota Press, 2012, p. 45.
3. In Google maps, enter coordinates 45.375302,-96.520844, and click the search button.
4. Ojakanges, Richard W., *Roadside Geology of Minnesota*, Missoula, Montana: Mountain Press Publishing Company, 2009, pp. 29–31.
5. *Archaeology of Minnesota*, *op. cit.* pp. 48–63.
6. *Ibid.*, pp. 78–90.
7. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.946774,-93.055769 and click the search button.
8. Unknown Author, *History of Wabasha County*, Chicago: H.H. Hill & Co., 1884, p. 637.
9. *Archaeology of Minnesota*, *op. cit.* pp. 159–177.
10. Mann, Charles C., *1491: New Revelations of the Americas before Columbus*, New York: Vintage Books, Second Edition, 2011, p. 29.
11. Mann, Charles C., *1493: Uncovering the New World Columbus Created*, New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2011, p. 40.
12. *History of Wabasha County*, *op. cit.* p. 564.
13. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French_and_Indian_War
14. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wapasha_I
15. Curtiss-Wedge, Franklyn, *History of Wabasha County Minnesota*, Winona: H.C. Cooper Jr. & Co., 1920, Chapter 3.
16. *History of Wabasha County*, *op. cit.* p. 633.
17. Stock, Ron, editor, *Wabasha County Sesquicentennial*, p. 5.
18. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.892972,-93.180556 and click the search button.
19. Billington, Ray Allen, *Westward Expansion: A History of the American Frontier*, Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, Sixth Edition, 2001, p. 121.
20. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.347422,-93.950987 and click the search button.
21. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.887985,-93.165851 and click the search button.
22. *Westward Expansion: A History of the American Frontier*, *op. cit.* p. 122.
23. <http://www.census.gov/dmd/www/resapport/states/minnesota.pdf>
24. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.38203,-92.036619 and click the search button.
25. *History of Wabasha County*, *op. cit.* p. 596.
26. *Ibid.* p. 604.
27. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.402392,-92.078919 and click the search button.
28. *History of Wabasha County*, *op. cit.*, p. 663.
29. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.449345,-92.266803 and click the search button.
30. Laura Ingalls (Wilder), who authored autobiographical children's books, was born in 1867 directly across Lake Pepin near Pepin, Wisconsin. Her first effort, *Little House in the Big Woods*, described her earliest childhood years near Pepin, Wisconsin.
31. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.167636,-94.002629 and select the search button.

CHAPTER 6

1869–1871 The Schlichtings Arrive In Wabasha County

Timeline

May 1858 – Minnesota became 32nd state
October 1858 – Railway from Milwaukee to La Crosse, Wisconsin completed
August 1862 – Dakota Sioux uprising resulted in animosity between Indians and settlers
April 1865 – American Civil War ended; Lincoln assassinated
May 10, 1869 – First transcontinental railroad completed at Promontory Summit, Utah
June 26, 1869 – Hinrich, Johann I, Rebecka and Anton arrived in Milwaukee
July/August 1869 – Hinrich in Milwaukee two weeks; then moved to Minnesota
October 8, 1869 – Johann I visited Hinrich; then brought Rebecka and Anton to Minnesota
March 1870 – In Milwaukee, Claus and Johann II advertised their carpentry business
June 1870 – Hinrich bought 160 acres in Wabasha County
January 1871 – German Empire formed following Prussian victory over French
September 16, 1871 – Death of Anton Schlichting; age 17
December 1871 – Claus and Johann II moved to Wabasha County

1869—Arrival in Wabasha County

Hinrich Schlichting's stay in Milwaukee was brief. He had traveled from Cincinnati back to Germany to help his father and two youngest siblings emigrate to America. These four Schlichtings arrived in New York on June 19, 1869. They traveled by rail from New York to Milwaukee, arriving on June 26, 1869. In Milwaukee, Hinrich worked for only two weeks before striking out farther west to Minnesota. His father, Claus, Johann II, Anton and sister Rebecka remained in Milwaukee.

The railway line from Milwaukee to the Mississippi River at La Crosse, Wisconsin was completed in 1858. Most likely, this was the means of transportation Hinrich used. When he arrived in La Crosse during the summer of 1869, there was no railroad track laid along the west side of the Mississippi. That line was finished in 1871. To complete his journey to Wabasha County, Hinrich had to use a combination of a riverboat ride up the Mississippi and surface roadways. His first stop in Wabasha County would have been either the town of Wabasha or Read's Landing. These towns were focal points where new settlers could learn about farmland available for purchase or rent. 1869 was the heyday of riverboat traffic along this stretch of the Mississippi River. Both Read's Landing and Wabasha were trying to attract settlers from the East and businesses moving their products up and down the river.

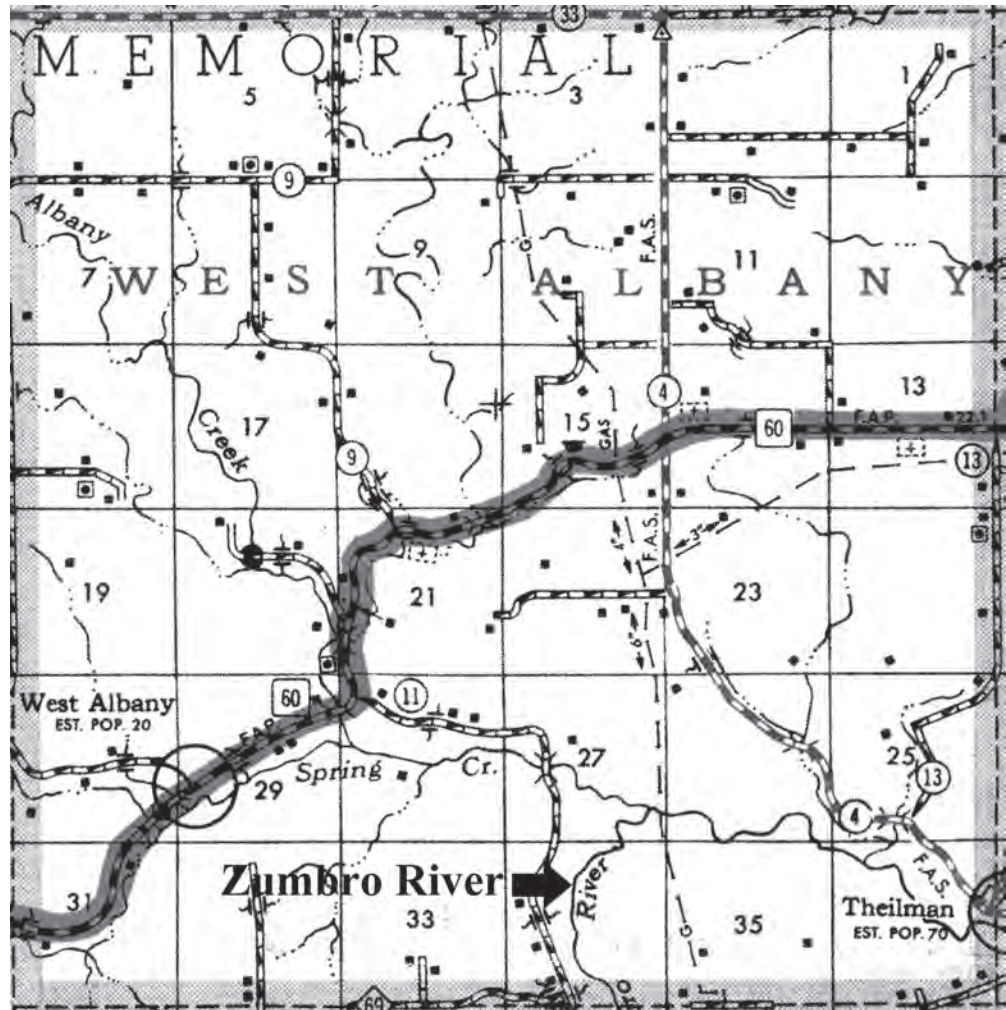
Johann II wrote in his journal: "He (Hinrich) had rented a farm in Minnesota ..."¹

Hinrich needed a place to live, so the rental land probably included some type of housing. A common arrangement provided the owner with an annual lease payment or a percentage of the crop income. The farmer received crop income minus his lease payment and lived in a house on the property.

The final statement from Johann II in 1869 was that in early October, first his father and then Rebecca and Anton also moved to Minnesota. Johann II's journal revealed no further information about Wabasha County until over two years later when the Milwaukee brothers learned of Anton's death in Minnesota.

West Albany Township

John August Schlichting and his brother Henry believed their father Hinrich and the immigrant Schlichting family once lived in West Albany Township. John August's memoir *As I Remember* included a reference to the West Albany area. He wrote about his Schlichting "forbearers" meaning the six immigrants: Johann I, Hinrich, Claus, Johann II, Rebecca and Anton. Referring to West Albany, he stated: "... I understand that our forbearers lived there. Henry (John August's younger brother) was quite positive about that. I



Six Mile square West Albany Township as seen on a modified 1994 map of Wabasha County. Source: Wabasha County Public Offices.

know that they had a church at West Albany and that I saw the remains of that church on one farmer's place. Stuelpnagel was the pastor there; after that the family moved to Jacksonville (in Gillford Township)."² There is no public record of any Schlichting-owned land in West Albany Township.

West Albany Township is due west of the town of Wabasha near the middle of Wabasha County. Today, Highway 60 takes travelers west out of the town of Wabasha and six miles later angles southwest through West Albany Township. Most of this township is in the gently rolling plateau farmland described in the last chapter. The Zumbro River winds through the southeastern corner of the township creating deep ravines, but for the most



A part of West Albany Township as seen on an 1877 plat map. Each section is one mile across. A Lutheran church (Zion Evangelical) was near the northwest corner of section 22. The Lutheran cemetery was near the left edge of section 14, noted as "Cem." The "G.M. Church" a half mile west of the Lutheran Church was the German Methodist Church. Source: Wabasha County Historical Society.

part this is tillable land.

In the 1850s, sister settlements of Albany and West Albany were villages a half mile apart along the roadway now called Highway 60. Today, the village of Albany is gone. The village of West Albany³ is a collection of several homes and a Catholic church. During the decade of the 1850s the population of Minnesota expanded almost 30 fold. By the end of the 1850s, West Albany had merchandise stores, blacksmiths, mills, hotels, saloons and even a post office. Its location along Spring Creek supplied it with fresh water throughout the year. A significant factor in the evolution of villages like West Albany was their distance from the Mississippi River. Villages were often located about one day's travel time by horseback from the Mississippi. That distance made them a convenient stopover regardless of the direction the settler was traveling. As transportation

modes improved, the need for these villages declined.

West Albany had a German Lutheran church when Hinrich arrived in 1869. A group of German Lutherans had first met in 1863 and one year later organized a congregation with six families as charter members. They built a church and parsonage five years later in 1868. They named their church Zion Evangelical Lutheran Church of West Albany. By 1920, a succession of six ministers had served the congregation. The third minister was M. Stuelpnagel mentioned previously in the quote from John August's memoir.⁴ These ministers were "circuit riders" who, because of the small congregation size and shortage of pastors, served several congregations. Zion Evangelical Lutheran Church of West Albany ceased to function in the mid-1900s. Today, what remains from this congregation is a cemetery on County Road 4

near the north side of Highway 60.⁵

An 1877 plat map of this part of West Albany Township identified the German Lutheran church located in the northwest corner of section 22. Highway 60 now runs adjacent to

the old church site.

In the late 1870s, Zion Evangelical Lutheran Church of West Albany assisted in the formation of the Lutheran church in Jacksonville located in Gillford Township.

**The Founders, Charter and Early Members of
The German Lutheran Churches in**

	West Albany (1866)	Jacksonville (1878)	Lake City (1888)
C	Heirnich Albert	Fritz Anding	Louis Bade
C	Heinrich Abraham	C William Anding	Jacob Ehlers
C	Ludwig Bade	Johann Brusehaber	John Ehlers
F,C	Johann Dankwart	Johann Fick	C Martin Ehlers
E	John Gamm	Heinrich Haase	H. T. Fick
E	Heinrich Haase	Christian Heise	Ludwig Fuerst
F,C	Johann Haase	Fritz Jacob	C Heinrich Gaetke
C	Johann Harnack	Heinrich Jacob	C Henry Haase
C	Lisette Hog	Johann Lewzow	C August Kruase
E	Friedrich Jacob	Fritz Pruter	Christian Lange
C	Christian Lange	Helmuth Pruter	Fritz C. Lang
F,C	Friedrich Lange	Johann Rolandt	F. J. Lange
F,C	Heinrich Lange	Henry Schlichting	Christian Pruter
C	Johann Lewzow	Ernest Schroeder	Carl Schmidt
E	Ernest Mailwald	Johann Schumann	J. H. Schuldt
E	Prediger	Emil Umbriet	Christ Zillgitt
E	Christian Pruter	Christian Wempner	
C	Johann Pruter		
E	Johann Schlichting		
E	Karl Schmidt		
C	Gottlieb Schmidt		
E	Joachim Schmidt		
F,C	John Schmidt		
E	John Schumann		
F,C	Heinrich Schmuser		
C	Johan Siederburg		
E	John Wempner		

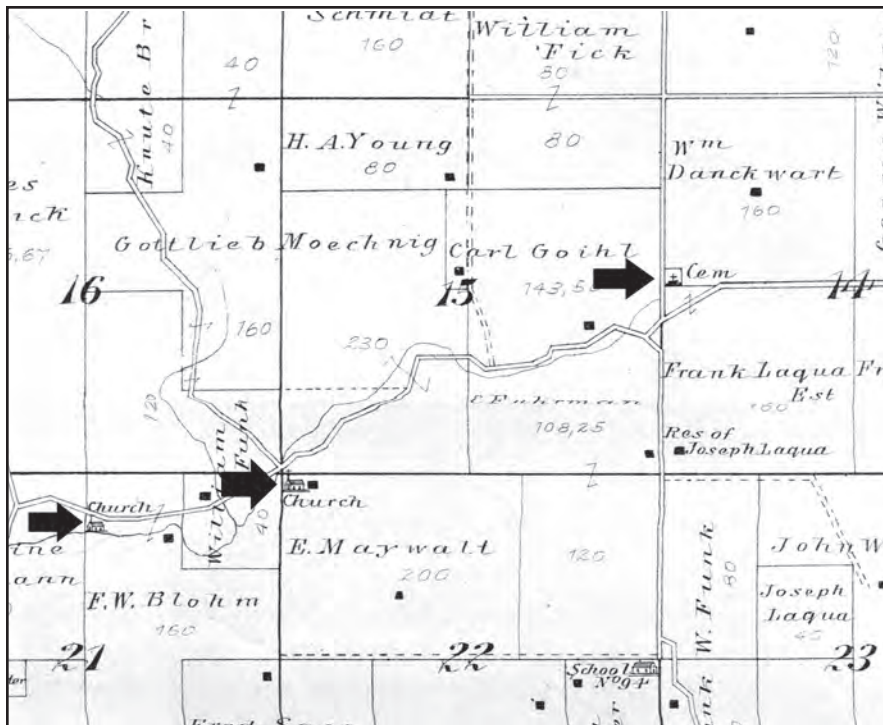
Codes and Summary Totals

	West Albany	Jacksonville	Lake City
Code F-Founders	6	16	12
Code C-Charter members	15	17	16
Code E-Early members (West Albany only)	11		
Total Names listed	27	17	16

The West Albany Lutheran Church list included Johann (I) Schlichting as an early member. The Jacksonville Lutheran Church list had "Henry" (Hinrich) as a member. Source: Bonnie Dohrn.

Zion Evangelical also helped form St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church of Lake City. Today, the Lake City church is still prominent in that community. In a document referred to as a "Legacy,"⁶ early members of these three church congregations were identified. The listing for the West Albany congregation included Johann Schlichting as an early member. This had to be Johann I who came to Wabasha County shortly after Hinrich in 1869. Hinrich's name did not appear on the West Albany list, but did appear on the list for the Jacksonville congregation organized several years later.

An 1896 plat map of this same area of West Albany Township still showed a church in the northwest corner of section 22, most likely the same German Lutheran congregation. The "G. M. Church" on the 1877 plat was labeled "Church" on the 1896 plat map, and was most likely the German Methodist Church.



The 1896 plat map of West Albany Township with a "Church," (the German Lutheran parish), near the corner of section 22. The German Methodist church a half-mile west was also termed "Church." The German Lutheran Cemetery called "Cem" was in Section 14. Source: Wabasha County Historical Society.

In summary, Hinrich and his immigrant family first lived in West Albany Township in Wabasha County. Most likely, they rented farmland there. The exact location of their rental farm is unknown. They joined Zion Evangelical Lutheran Church of West Albany. The village of West Albany included businesses to supply the family's farming and domestic needs.

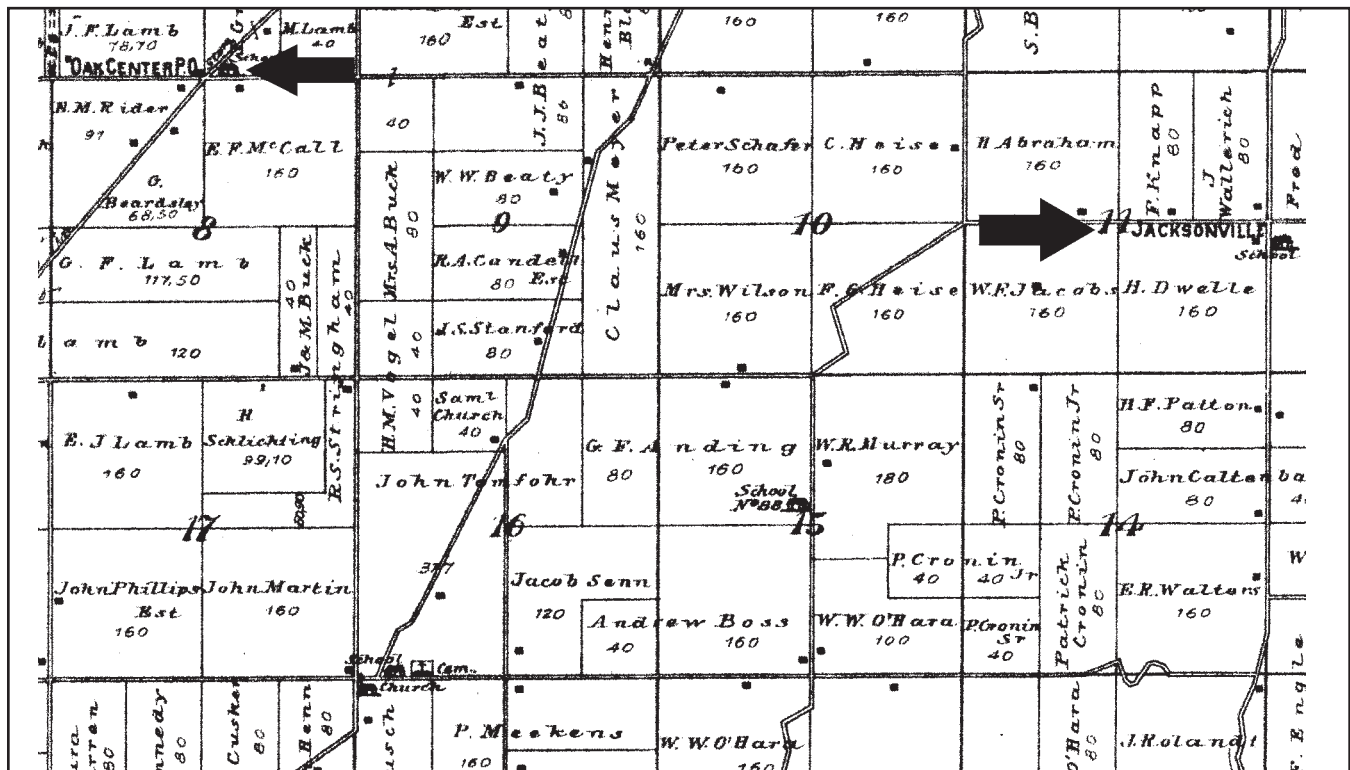
1870—Gillford Township

Gillford (sometimes spelled Guilford or Gilford) Township is located immediately west of West Albany Township. It was named after a widow whose surname was Gill. Her husband first settled in the area in the mid-1800s. Mrs. Gill followed her husband to Wabasha County, but after only a few months, he became ill and died. In spite of this misfortune, Mrs. Gill's amiable personality was said to be

the reason the township was named after her.⁷

By 1870, Gillford Township included three communities: Jacksonville, Oak Center, and Zumbro Falls. Jacksonville was the village located closest to where the Schlichtings purchased land. An 1896 plat map of the area illustrated the relationship of Jacksonville to Oak Center.

Today, Gillford Township has only two communities: Oak Center and Zumbro Falls. Oak Center⁸ consists of a few buildings at a road intersection. Like the small communities discussed in the West Albany area, Oak Center (sometimes spelled Centre) was considerably larger during the 1850s after the flood of new settlers arrived. It had several businesses in-



The 1896 plat map of part of Gillford Township. Note the towns of Oak Center in the upper left and Jacksonville along the right edge. Each numbered section is one mile square. Source: Wabasha County Historical Society.

cluding a creamery and its own post office.

Zumbro Falls⁹ is the larger community in Gillford Township today. It is located in the far southwestern corner of the township and, over the years, has occupied both sides of the Zumbro River. This river is surrounded by terrain similar to the land near the Mississippi River, but on a smaller scale. As you approach the Zumbro River, the rolling plateau farmland gives way to steep valleys with deciduous trees and more shallow soils. After you cross the river, you must climb through similar steep valleys to reach the farmable plateau land once again. The town of Zumbro Falls began in the 1850s as a location where the river could be forded along a territorial road. Traffic through the area increased when a ferry service provided easier means of getting across the Zumbro River. The rapids on the river gave the town its name, and a gristmill with a dam added to the town's attraction. As was the case in West Albany, the village of Zumbro Falls prospered be-

cause travelers would spend the night while on their journey to or from the Mississippi River port towns.

Parcel A

Hinrich Schlichting purchased his first parcel of land in the United States in Gillford Township. The deed was recorded on June 9, 1870. It will be called parcel A to indicate that it was the first land Hinrich purchased. Parcel A¹⁰ was a quarter section (160 acres) and occupied the southwest quarter of section 11 of Gillford Township.

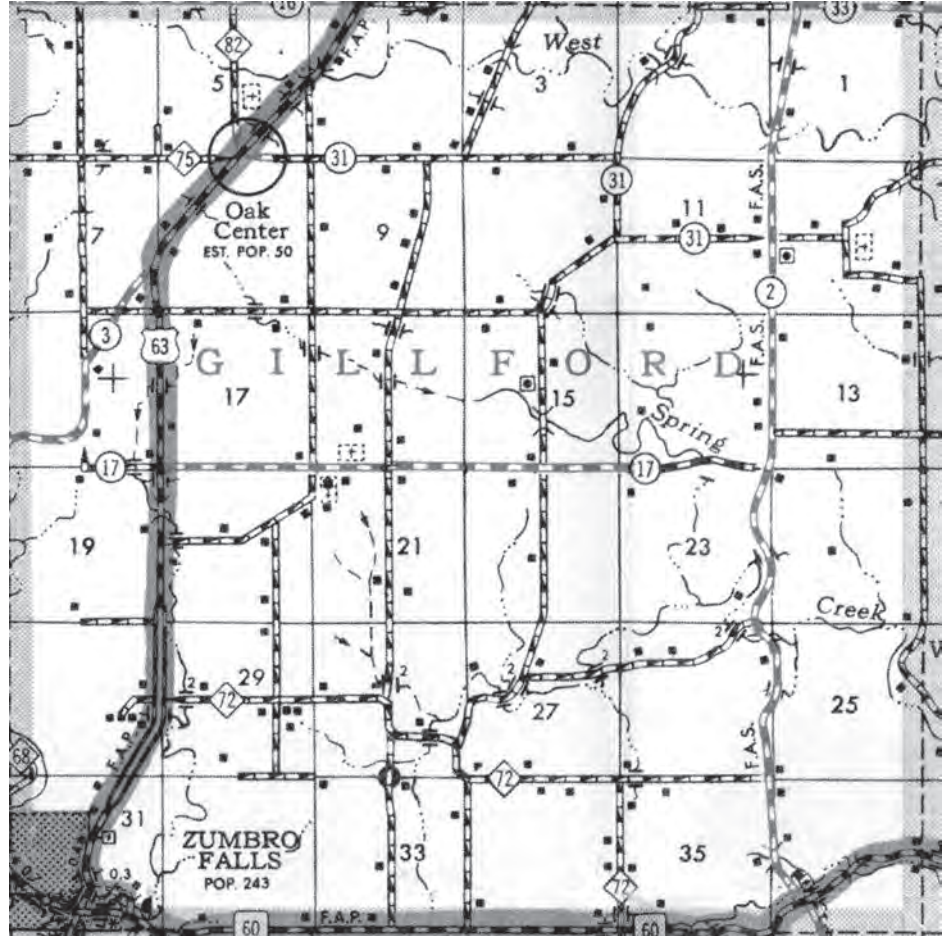
The official record of the purchase¹¹ indicated Hinrich bought the quarter section from Wm. H and Helen Grapes, residents of Ohio. He paid them \$1,500. Although the deed only documented Hinrich as the owner, a timeline attributed to Johann II stated: "Father and H. (Hinrich) bought 160 A. for \$1,400." Johann II was off by \$100, but the

statement about a shared purchase raises a question. Was the money from Hinrich alone, or did his father help with the financing? The official record only named Hinrich Schlichting as the new owner.

A general question regarding all land purchased by Hinrich is: Where did he get the money to buy the land? Perhaps he had saved money from his carpentry work in Germany or in Cincinnati. Johann I sent a letter to Hinrich in America about the sale of his family land in Germany. As a consequence of the land sales, Johann I certainly had cash. Possibly Johann I followed the old European custom of the oldest son (Hinrich) inheriting the home farm, or in this case, the cash from the sale of his properties in Germany. Whether from his own savings or with help from his father, Hinrich had enough cash to pay \$1,500 for parcel A.

Hinrich had moved from Milwaukee to Waba-

The 1877 plat map of a part of Gillford Township. Parcel A was located a half mile west of Jacksonville and was owned by H. Schlichting. The black square identified the location of the buildings on the property. Source: Bonnie Dohrn.



Six mile square Gillford Township as seen in a 1994 map of Wabasha County. Source: Wabasha County Public Offices.



RELATIVES		FAMILY
	Year	
	1856	H. (for Hinrich) - with Umland
Anna Spreckels died	1857	H. at Umland, also Claus
	1858	H. Soldier, Johann out of school.
	1859	Building of House. H. from Hanover
	1860	H. & C. at Dietrich v. Holten
	1861	H. & C. & J. at D.v. Holten
	1862	J. at Diet. v. Holten. H.&C. at Bremerhafen
	1863	C. & J. at Nagel I (spading ground) H. Bremerhafen
	1864	C. & J. at Nagel I Ehlers - Lange H. Wegener
Grandmother died	1865	J. Soldier. C. at Freiburg. H. at Wegener
MOTHER DIED	1866	<u>WAR</u> C. & H. Stammermuehle. H. to America J. & C. to America
	1867	H. J. C. in Cincinnati
Adelheid (sister of Grandfather) died	1868	C. J. - Milwaukee H. Cincinnati
	1869	Father Arrived. C. & J. Milwaukee (Soulen)
	1870	Father and H. to Minnesota. Had a horse Father and H. bought 160 A. for \$1400.00
Mette marries	1871	C. J. Broke 80 acres. <u>Anton Died</u>

Johann II's timeline indicated that in 1870 both his father (Johann I) and H. (Hinrich) purchased the 160-acre parcel A. Source: Dorothy Schlichting.

sha County less than a year before this first land purchase. From his rental land in West Albany Township, he looked a few miles west to find land to buy. What he found was similar plateau farmland with rolling terrain. Most of parcel A is tillable, but there are scattered drainage ravines that are too steep to farm. Today, County Road 31 forms the northern edge of parcel A with a long driveway leading to a farmhouse and several outbuildings.

Both John August Schlichting and Johann II described parcel A when it was purchased. John August called it the Charles Burger place because that was the name of the man who eventually bought this parcel from Hinrich. He confirmed that this was good farmland. He also wrote: "Father (Hin-

rich) told me that in the early days the sod was broken with five horses hitched to the plow."¹² This description indicated that when Hinrich bought the parcel, it was unbroken prairie sod. "Breaking" sod refers to the difficult task of plowing over the native grassland in preparation for cultivation. The toughness of the prairie sod explains the need for so much horsepower to pull a simple plow.

Johann II suggested that there were no buildings on parcel A when Hinrich purchased it. In his journal he stated that the brothers worked on a well and a house during the winter of 1871-72. In reference to the well, Johann II wrote: "Especially did we dig a well 62 feet deep and found some water. Before that Heinrich (Hinrich) hauled water on the sled and for a time we melted

snow.”¹³ Johann II’s timeline entry for 1872 stated: “Father (Johann I), Hinrich, Johann (Johann II), Rebecka on the farm.”¹⁴ This entry indicated that by 1872, the family lived in a home on parcel A. With no on-site water and no house, it is unlikely anyone lived on parcel A before 1872. Between the purchase of parcel A in June 1870 and the construction of the house in 1872, the family must have lived elsewhere.

In summary, Hinrich, possibly with his father’s financial help, bought parcel A in June 1870 from a couple living in Ohio. It was unbroken prairie land with no buildings. The Schlichtings worked on a house and dug a well late in 1871 and moved into the house in 1872. Between the 1870 land purchase and the 1872 house completion, they may have continued to live in West Albany Township, or they may have rented housing in Gillford Township.

1871

There is little information about the Minnesota Schlichtings during 1871 until the death of Anton in September. The timeline

of Johann II for 1871 stated: “C. (Claus) J. (Johann II) broke 80 acres. Anton Died. First crop—850 B (bushels).” The sequence of these three phrases cannot be chronological because Claus and Johann II did not move from Milwaukee to Wabasha County until December of 1871. The most likely sequence was: the harvest of the first grain crop in the summer of 1871 was followed by the death of Anton in September. Claus and Johann II arrived in December and broke 80 acres of new land before planting time in the spring of 1872.



A photo from about 1957 of Anton’s gravestone. Source: from the author’s collection.



A 2012 photo of Anton’s gravestone. The inscriptions at the bottom of the stone are Bible passages including John 3:16—For God so loved the world This passage was written out while two other passages were referenced by chapter and verse. Photo by author. Translation by Merlin Schlichting.

A first harvest of 850 bushels in 1871 indicated that between Hinrich, his father, and Anton, they were able to break new farmland in the months between the purchase in June 1870 and spring planting time in 1871.

Anton Schlichting

Anton Schlichting died on September 16, 1871. The entry into Johann II's journal indicated he and Claus received this news in Milwaukee later in the year. He wrote: "Toward the end of the year we received the very sad news of the death of our dear brother Anton, little more than 17 years of age. He had died of typhoid (Ruhr)."¹⁵ The wording suggests that Johann II's journal, written in German, used the word Ruhr which was translated as

typhoid. Ruhr means dysentery, a more general term than typhoid which specifically refers to typhoid fever.

It is entirely possible that Anton did die from typhoid fever, but it is unlikely that the family had a way to know with certainty. Typhoid fever is a bacterial disease that was most often the result of drinking contaminated water. It was a common disease in the 1800s when drinking water was drawn from shallow open wells that allowed contaminated surface water to run into the well.

The cemetery where Anton was buried is the German Lutheran cemetery near West Albany. When Anton died in the fall of 1871, the Schlichtings were still members of Zion Evangelical Lutheran Church. The West Albany Township plat maps shown earlier illustrated the location of the cemetery in sec-



A 2013 photo of the Zion Evangelical Lutheran Church of West Albany Cemetery looking south. Anton Schlichting's gravestone is in the foreground next to the tree. Highway 60 runs left to right and County Road 4 extends south to the horizon. Photo by author.

tion 14. The cemetery is less than a quarter mile north of Highway 60 on the east side of County Road 4.¹⁶ It is on a sloping hillside with a few scattered trees, and has been well maintained. The gravestones in this cemetery are infrequent, but Anton's is easily recognizable.

The year 1871 concluded with brothers Johann II and Claus moving from Milwaukee to Wabasha County, Minnesota. In his journal Johann II wrote: "All of us felt very downhearted and father grieved very much. He desired we should come to Minnesota. This was the main reason why we left Milwaukee so soon."¹⁷ It is easy to understand the sadness and remorse of Johann I. He had left his homeland only two years earlier. He was in a foreign land and did not speak the language. Now, his youngest son had become the first Schlichting family member to die in America.

In his final journal entry for 1871, Johann II wrote that he left Milwaukee on December 13, 1871. Claus left December 22: "... So that he (Claus) arrived just before Christmas in Guilford (Gillford Township)."¹⁸



Notes

1. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 30.
2. Schlichting, John August. *As I Remember*, p. 20.
3. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.302322,-92.283036 and click the search button.
4. Curtiss-Wedge, Franklyn, *History of Wabasha County Minnesota*, Winona: H.C. Cooper Jr. & Co., 1920, Chapt. 23.
5. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.331494,-92.229302 and click the search button.
6. Pages courtesy of Bonnie Dohrn. The author is unknown.
7. *Wabasha County Sesquicentennial: 1849–1999, 150 Years*, Wabasha County, p. 11.
8. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.353959,-92.400777 and click the search button.
9. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.283185,-92.422382 and click the search button.
10. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.342481,-92.345331 and click the search button.
11. See parcel A purchase record in Appendix A.
12. Schlichting, John August, *As I Remember*, p. 7.

13. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 33.
14. See previous image of Johann II's timeline through 1872.
15. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 33.
16. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.331514,-92.229236 and click the search button.
17. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 33.
18. *Ibid.*

CHAPTER 7

1872–1874 Minnesota Pioneer Farming

Timeline

- 1834** – Cyrus McCormick patented mechanical reaper
- 1837** – John Deere made plows with steel-faced moldboards
- 1860s** – Sulky plows allowed farmers to ride
- 1860s** – Threshing machine improvements increased productivity
- Late 1860s** – Horse-drawn rakes introduced
- 1870** – Grain drills replaced hand seeding
- Early 1872** – Schlichtings worked on house and dug well on parcel A
- June 1872** – Nineteen-year-old Martha (Caroline) Truebenbach arrived in America
- 1872** – Grant reelected president
- 1872** – First national park named Yellowstone
- Early 1873** – Schlichtings built barn on parcel A
- 1873** – Railroad speculation led to Panic of 1873
- 1874** – Schlichtings added clapboards and painted house on parcel A
- June 1874** – Claus Schlichting bought 40 acres of land
- November 1874** – Barbed wire allowed inexpensive enclosure of land
- Mid-1870s** – Self-binders cut grain and tied it into bundles using twine
- December 1874** – Hinrich Schlichting bought parcel B

A New Way to Farm

Contrary to common belief, farms of the Midwest and ranches of the Great Plains were not settled by adventurers striking out all alone. What opened these lands to agriculture were inventions drafted by mechanically creative men coupled with the machinery of the Industrial Revolution and the work of factory laborers.¹

By the 1870s, farm implements were a core element of American manufacturing. Factory production centers for this machinery moved west along with the farming frontier. What had been East Coast products early in the century were, by the 1870s, being produced in Chicago, Minneapolis and St. Paul. John Deere and Cyrus McCormick were names firmly entrenched in the vocabulary of these midwestern farmers. Once patented, their inventions were manufactured by the thousands near the farming frontier.

From the mid-1800s on, there was a continuous flow of new inventions as well as refinements of older products. These implements improved farm productivity and reduced manual labor. The inventors of the machinery worked in tandem with production-minded industrialists to mass-produce the new equipment. The manufactured products seemed to change every year. The competition for the farmer's dollar was intense. Farm machinery was a large investment and most farmers were poor. The question was: which new implement would prove to be the most reliable and not be outdated in a year or two? What had for centuries been the work of



The simple walking plow had a wooden frame and metal moldboard. The farmer walked behind the plow in the furrow and guided the plow manually. Photo by author.



The sulky plow seated the farmer atop the plow. The wheels supported the man and the heavy steel frame. Another wheel and lever allowed adjustment of the depth of the cut. Photo by author.

one man using one animal as a power source was transformed because of the new machinery. From planting to harvest, every step of the farming cycle saw dramatic changes.

Plows were improved by using steel or iron moldboards with special adaptations for turning over the humus-rich prairie sod. When wheels were added to the plow, they supported the metal bulk, kept the furrow straight, and allowed variance in the depth of the cut. The “sulky” plow moved the farmer out of the furrow. Instead of plodding along behind his animals, the farmer was now riding atop the plow. This meant that the greatest limiting factor was the endurance of the draft animals.

Harrows for smoothing the plowed soil were refined. The frontier farmland often contained rocks and stumps that broke the harrow teeth and delayed the work. A trip mechanism was invented that allowed a single harrow tooth to spring upward rather than break. When the trip was reset, the farmer was back to work immediately.

Wheat was the king of crops in the last half of the 1800s. Seeding was traditionally done by a man walking through the field and hand-casting the seed. Soon, there were mechanical casting mechanisms that could be

attached to a wagon of seed pulled by horses. Both of these methods required that the farmer then drag over the surface to mix seed and soil. Surface seeding methods were later replaced by the horse-drawn seed drill, which inserted or “drilled” the seed directly into the soil. The entire dragging step was eliminated by the new drill.

Harvesting was completely revamped during this time. The hand scythe had been the way grain was cut for centuries. The cut grain was then manually gathered into bundles, which were piled into stacks called “shocks.” Grain in shocks was transported by wagon to a central threshing site where a flail was used to beat the grain from the straw and chaff. Each step was the work of a man using a tool or only his hands.

By the mid-1800s, horse-drawn reapers were available. They used a horizontally moving sickle blade to mechanically cut the ripe grain. Cyrus McCormick patented a mechanical reaper in 1834, but it was unreliable. McCormick redesigned his reaper and added a wand-like bar which swept the cut grain to one side into a windrow. By 1850, the company he founded was producing thousands of these implements each year. After the reaper created the windrow, the farmers manually

tied the grain into bundles and stacked the bundles in shocks. Later, a reaper was designed which allowed men to ride atop it and hand-tie the bundles. Soon there were patents for “self-tying” reapers which first used wire and then twine string to tie the bundles. Each new time-saving device increased the farmer’s productivity.

Separating grain kernels from straw and chaff was the work of the threshing machine. It was first powered by animals walking in a circle or on a treadmill, but then steam-powered engines took over. Steam engines brought a new problem. They were very costly to purchase, and were only useful during the short harvest season. This led to the “threshing bee” concept. Groups of neighbor farmers with one threshing machine and one steam engine among them moved from farm to farm as the grain ripened. A machine called a “combine” ultimately replaced the threshing machine. First used in the large grain fields of the western states, this implement “combined” all of the functions of reaper, bundler, stacker, transporter and threshing machine. This entire machine sequence from hand scythe to combine took place over a period of only 50 years.

Similar improvements were made in the equipment used for other crops. Farmers bought these implements because they improved work efficiency and lowered production cost. If the purchase cost was high, farmers were able to buy on credit. Moneylenders, both honest and dishonest, thrived. In the 19th century, farming moved from the practice of providing food

for one family to the business of producing food for many. The Schlichting immigrants embarked on their American agricultural pursuits at exactly this time.

1872

Prior to 1872, there were three main sources of family information: the narrative journal of Johann II as translated in *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, the narrative writing of John August Schlichting in *As I Remember*, and a brief timeline from 1856 to 1880 authored by Johann II. From 1872 to 1877 there was an additional two-page document titled “Tabulary Statement of Minnesota.” The two pages were arranged as a chart with a year-by-year notation of possessions, production, and various events.² The author of the Tabulary Statement was not identified, but it was most likely Johann II with John August translating it into English. It is possible that Hinrich contributed to the Tabu-



This threshing machine is powered by an engine attached to the large belt extending from the left side of the image. The farmer on the wagon forks the bundles of grain into a hopper that feeds into the machine. Pure grain is fed into burlap sacks on the right and straw plus chaff is piled on the ground beyond the machine. Photo by author.

Mette marries	1871	C. J. Broke 80 acres. <u>Anton Died</u>
Jungclaus and leaves		First crop- 850 B.
Peter marries	1872	Father, Hinrich, Johann, Rebecka
Diedrich's Hinrich also		on the farm. 2 horses. 2nd. crop-
		3050 bu.
	1873	Broke 80 a. at Wempner
		Began building large barn 48' long
		First hay, mules, 3rd. crop 2933 b.
Death of Grandfather	1874	Bought 40 A. from Maik at \$650.
on Jan. 17--88 years		Broke 22 A. Fourth crop: 2250 b.
Uncle Peter's first wife		Well 55'- 160 A. land \$1500.
died. Age: 36		Very cold winter
In nov. Anna Margareta	1875	Cistern. Paid wages \$1200. Broke
died. (53 yrs. old)		110 A. Used two of Wempner's
		horses. 5th. crop- 3856 b.

Johann II's timeline included the years 1872-1874. The events from Germany are in the left column and the events from Minnesota are in the right column. Source: Dorothy Schlichting.

lary Statement, but a written log would have been more typical of Johann II. In addition, Johann II resided on the family farm in Wabasha County, Minnesota, from 1872 to 1877. This was exactly the time span included in the Tabulary Statement (see Appendix B).

There were five Schlichtings living in Wabasha County in January 1872. Johann I, at 61 years, was the senior member of the family. His oldest son Hinrich was 34, followed by 30-year-old Claus and 28-year-old Johann II. His daughter Rebecka was the youngest, and would be 19 in April. Anton, the youngest family member to come to America, had died a few months earlier.

Beginning in 1872, these five Schlichting immigrants worked together as pioneer Minnesota farmers. In Germany, Johann I had experience farming the flat lowlands. Most likely, his three sons helped their father in Germany when they were children and teenagers. However, in contrast to their father, all three sons focused their vocational training and work experience on carpentry, not farming. While their carpentry skills would be used repeatedly over the next several decades, their cash income and primary means of survival would be farming.

In the summer of 1871, Hinrich, Johann I and Anton had harvested 850 bushels of wheat

from parcel A. This quantity suggests that between 40 and 80 acres of land were first broken and then harvested before Claus and Johann II arrived in December.

The Schlichtings gained a substantial increase in tilled land in 1872. Johann II stated that he and Claus broke 80 new acres on parcel A before planting time in 1872. He also indicated that he and Hinrich assisted a neighbor named Wempner in breaking an additional 80 acres. The Tabulary Statement indicated that in 1872, the Schlichtings had just over 150 acres planted in crops. With a few acres for a building site, parcel A was entirely under cultivation less than two years after it was purchased as unbroken prairie in June 1870.

The Tabulary Statement also indicated the Schlichtings owned two horses and a plow in the first part of 1872. Later in the year, they added a second plow and a second team of horses. They raised hogs as a source of meat and cows to provide dairy products. The absence of beef cattle is not surprising for that time. Hogs were the favored meat source in most of the country, and were especially favored by German families. Production statistics for the large meat packing plants in Chicago reflected the domination of pork.³

Wheat was the king of grain crops in the

nation. In 1872, the Schlichting farm had 120 acres of wheat out of 150 acres under cultivation. Some wheat was ground into flour and used by the family. Additional wheat was held back for seeding the following year's fields. The majority of harvested wheat was used as a cash crop and sold at market price. The remaining 30 acres were planted in oats, barley and corn used to feed their animals. They also planted two acres of potatoes, but Johann II's journal recorded that many of them froze and rotted.⁴

Johann II also noted that the family owned a seeding machine (a drill) and a reaper in 1872, but no specifics are given. They bundled the grain by hand, but were not able to do the threshing until the winter of 1872. Some of the threshing was delayed until May of 1873 and was done by hand rather than machine. In the first full season of farming as a family, the Schlichtings used a combination of manual methods and the newer farm implements.

Johann II's journal for 1872 described the first well dug on parcel A. He stated that they found some water at 62 feet. This well later proved to be inadequate and a second well was dug the next year. Hand digging wells was tedious and dangerous. A variety of windlass devices had been used for centuries to dig both wells and mines. These devices all used a bucket-like container that was lowered or lifted by an attached rope. A combination of pulleys and turning cranks created a mechanical advantage to haul the dirt to the surface. The power source was either human muscle or an animal pulling the rope. Commercial well diggers were available, but costly. Most farmers dug their own wells.

A farmer hoped to find a shallow aquifer that would give access to clean water the entire year, and remain productive for more than one season. If you were superstitious, you could hire a water witcher or dowser to find a shallow water source. In truth, there was no science in dowsing and finding water was mainly a matter of luck combined

with experience.

By the 1870s, infection by germs had been revealed as a major cause of human disease. The physical placement of wells in relation to the slope of the land and particularly in relation to the location of animal manure was a new consideration.⁵ The revelation that animal and human waste could cause diseases such as typhoid fever changed how wells were located and engineered. Water sources were best located upstream and at a distance from pollutants. The science of sanitation was a consequence of these new ideas about germ-caused human diseases.

1872 was a good time for the Schlichting carpentry skills to be put to use. The journal of Johann II stated they began work on a house on parcel A during the first months of 1872. John August also referred to this house and stated it was built in the same style as subsequent Schlichting houses in Minnesota and Oregon.⁶ As noted earlier, the question of where the family actually lived in 1871 and early 1872 is still unanswered. There is no mention of commuting from a West Albany Township residence, but also no mention of a cabin or temporary living structure on parcel A.

The Tabulary Statement noted that a straw barn was also built in 1872. No details were provided for the barn, but the straw was certainly available from the first harvest the prior year. In a straw barn, only a few wooden beams were required to support the roof. The thick walls of the barn were built of straw, a good insulator. The straw barn provided winter shelter for their animals until a permanent barn could be built.

Jacksonville

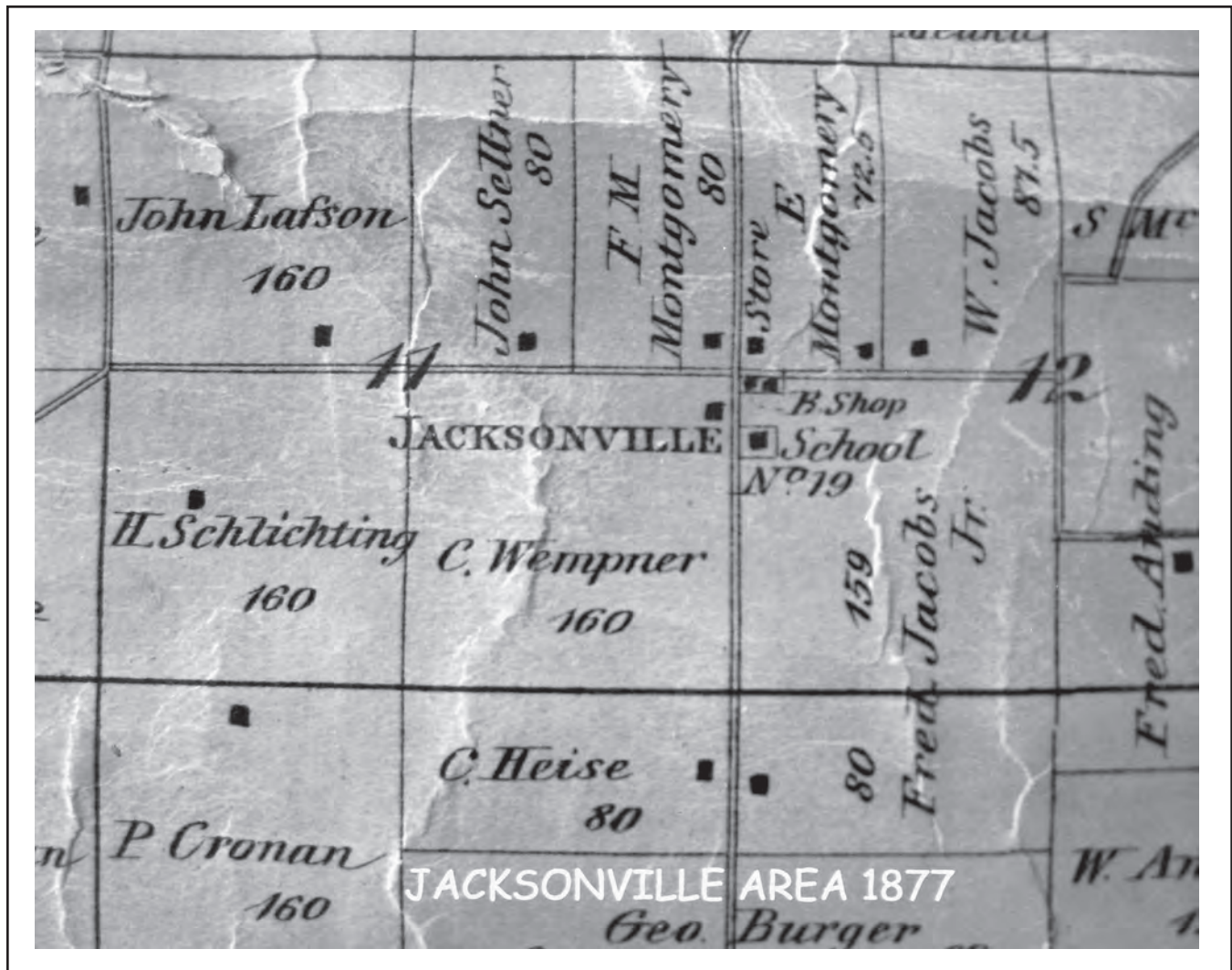
Between the early 1870s and 1894, Jacksonville was the nearest community to the Schlichting's residence. In the 1870s, the town of Jacksonville⁷ included a public school and eventually a Lutheran church.

When Hinrich purchased parcel A in 1870, the school was already present, but the church was not built until late in the 1870s.

The 1877 plat map of this part of Gillford Township shows the town of Jacksonville as a cluster of buildings represented by boxes. Two of the boxes may have been farm houses, but one box was labeled: “School No. 19.” The school was in the southeast corner of the intersection of County Road 31, which runs east to west, and County Road 2 running north to south. There was a blacksmith shop “B Shop” in the same quadrant as the school and a “Store” across Road 31 to the north. The 1896 plat map, published almost

20 years later, only identified the school, so it added no new information about Jacksonville. This does not necessarily mean that, by 1896, only the school was present. The 1896 plat map simply displayed what the officials decided to include.

The best description of Jacksonville came from a 1995 interview of a lifelong resident of Wabasha County named Emma Heise.⁸ She was born Emma Brusehaver on May 23, 1906, so at the time of the April 1995 interview Emma was almost 89. Her account was rich with details from the stories told to her by older relatives and friends. Emma provided an insight into the day-to-day life of Jack-



The 1877 plat map of Jacksonville included three named structures: School No. 19, a blacksmith “B” shop, and a store. Source: Bonnie Dohrn.

sonville residents in the late 1800s.

Emma's grandfather arrived in the Jacksonville area in the early 1870s, the same time the Schlichtings arrived. She confirmed that in the early 1870s, there was no Lutheran church in Jacksonville. She added that her family helped with the church construction, and noted one of the men who built the church was a carpenter (probably a reference to Hinrich Schlichting).⁹ Emma added that by the time the church was built, Jacksonville was "a rip-roaring town."

Emma recalled that in 1957, she was visited by 98-year-old Phillip Montgomery who said he was raised near Jacksonville. He said he left the Jacksonville area in 1877 when he was 18. He claimed the town was named after his father, Jackson Montgomery. The 1877 plat map displayed two men surnamed Montgomery who were landowners immediately north of Jacksonville. Although neither has a first initial "J," the plat map confirmed Montgomery families lived near Jacksonville in the 1870s. Mr. Montgomery told Emma there were several hotels near Jacksonville including one called Boston House. Emma recalled another hotel near the town called Haradon House.

Phillip Montgomery told Emma that farmers from the Rochester area west of Jacksonville hauled their wheat to the Mississippi River port markets at Read's Landing and Lake City. Like other small towns discussed earlier, Jacksonville was located about a day's travel time by horse and wagon from the Mississippi River, so it was a stopover. When the farmers sold their wheat they were paid in cash. As they traveled back toward their homes, they feared groups of "hijackers" who might rob them in the coulees. To be safe, the farmers often traveled in groups or "ganged up" to outnumber any would-be robbers. These farmers would then spend another night in Jacksonville on their way back home. Emma added that their return stopover at Jacksonville was also for the horses: "The horses had to be re-shod by the time

they got to Jacksonville, because they had very stony hills to climb on." As previously noted, the steep ravines rising up from the Mississippi River were composed of thinly covered limestone and sandstone. Climbing steep limestone-covered trails explains why the horse's shoes wore out so quickly.

Mr. Montgomery told Emma that in addition to hotels, Jacksonville had a town hall, a general store, several livery stables and a blacksmith shop. He recalled a slaughterhouse near town and a brewery. He added that the brewery included a cave carved out of a hillside which kept the beer cool. He said the town also sported several saloons and brothels. As Emma commented, "You know there are all types of people. There are types that have to have a saloon, and there are types that don't need one. When they got there at night with their money and everything and were on their way home, they really raised the dickens, I guess."

Emma Heise also commented on her grandparents' life in Gillford Township. They lived east of Jacksonville in what was known as "Hell's Coulee." She said it was called that because the summer air down in the coulee lacked the breezes of the higher plateau farmland. One visitor supposedly said: "I don't want to stay here. It is a regular old Hell." From that time on, it was referred to as Hell's Coulee. Emma went on to describe the abundance of wildlife still in the area around 1910 when she was growing up. The animals ranged from rattlesnakes to mountain lions and bears. She said, "At night you could hear the coyotes howl. They yelled at each other from one hill to another. ... My mother was a beautiful singer. My dad played the violin and she'd sing. Then the coyotes would start to howl. Then we listened to the coyotes instead of the music. Anyway, that's part of my family life."

Emma noted that the Jacksonville area was: "... all Germans. Everyone. When we went to school (this would have been about 1912 to 1925), we kids talked Low German

(also called “Plattdeutsch”) in school. But when we were in the schoolhouse, the teacher said, oh no, this is where you talk English.”

Emma noted that in the 1870s, her grandmother walked alone for miles even in the winter. She said: “... she would go straight across the field because the snowbanks were so high and so hard that they held her. ... People walked a lot. Even when it was real cold, they would save their horses. They would keep them in the barn and they (the people) would walk.”

Emma Heise provided a window into the lives of the pioneer farmers of Wabasha County, Minnesota, in the 1870s. The lives of the immigrant Schlichting family near Jacksonville would have been similar. The details of her story revealed the lively activity in Jacksonville, only a half-mile from the Schlichting farm.

1873

The autumn of 1872 was kind to the Wabasha County farmers. Johann II noted plowing was completed by September 12. Although this was early by today’s standards, recall that wheat, the main crop, was harvested before the end of summer. This often allowed adequate time to plow the land before winter weather began.

As noted earlier, the Schlichtings finished threshing the 1872 wheat crop during the winter and spring of 1873. Johann II stated that at least some threshing was “by hand” meaning they used a manual flail method rather than a threshing machine. Four hogs were butchered that winter with a combined weight of 1,400 pounds. Winter was the prime time to butcher animals because there was more “free” time available and the cold temperatures preserved the meat. Some families also built smokehouses to cure their pork and help prevent spoiling.

The 62-foot well dug by the Schlichtings in early 1872 was replaced by a new well

in March 1873. This new well was 40-foot deep and yielded “a goodly amount of water.” A “horse barn with a straw roof” was constructed in March before the planting season began. Two mules were added to their four horses, giving them a total of six draft animals. The Schlichtings also purchased an “old threshing machine” in 1873. No details were provided about this machine. If it was an old model in 1873, it was probably powered by draft animals walking in a circle or on a treadmill rather than by a steam engine. The Tabulary Statement and Johann II’s journal both noted a “large barn 48-foot long” was built before harvest time in 1873, and 36 loads of hay were stored in it before winter.¹⁰ The Tabulary Statement added that the kitchen in the house was improved toward the end of that year. One luxury item was purchased at Christmas time in 1873: a wall clock.

These 1873 Schlichting farm events reflected a cycle of survival practiced by successful pioneer farmers. The spring of the year required ground preparation and planting as soon as weather permitted. The early and mid-summer months were used for management of the crops. Toward the end of summer it was time to harvest grain. If the weather permitted, plowing the land began after the grain harvest to prepare for spring planting the next year. In later autumn, food was stored for the family and the animals to live on during the long winter months. Winter and the early spring days were used for inside construction and repair projects. The Schlichting family had the advantage of four adult males to do the farm work. In addition, three of these men had excellent carpentry skills.

The Panic of 1873 was important economically in the United States and in Europe. In the late 1800s, it was referred to as “The Great Depression.” In the United States, it was caused by an inflationary economic cycle after the Civil War followed by speculative investments, particularly in railroads.



A 2013 photo of Parcel A with the current long driveway extending south from County Road 31 to the building site among the trees on the horizon. The entire quarter section can be viewed from the building site. Photo by author.

The government was partly responsible because it recklessly promoted the railroad expansion. When the speculative bubble burst, the investment banks that financed the expansion began to fail. This depression lasted until 1878 in the United States and longer in Europe. What is interesting about the Panic of 1873 and depression is that it is not specifically noted by Johann II. The Tabulary Statement identified a downturn in the price received for wheat, but the family farming routine and carpentry projects continued on uninterrupted.

Parcel A Buildings

The Schlichtings located their house and outbuildings near the middle of parcel A. This placed the buildings on higher land than the surrounding fields. From the building site, there was a panoramic overview of the surrounding property. As previously noted, the central building site required a long driveway on the north side of the property. The origi-

nal driveway was located east of the current driveway, but it also connected the buildings to County Road 31.

The three Schlichting carpenters: Hinrich, Claus and Johann II, constructed a house first. This work began during the first months of 1872. Johann II's journal intimated that this initial construction included only the elementary necessities. Following the 1872 construction, the Tabulary Statement for 1873 had a cryptic notation of a kitchen "re-built." The next year, 1874, clapboards were

added to the exterior and the entire house was painted. In 1875, a "kitchen cellar" was added. These sparse comments from Johann II described a piecemeal house construction driven by what was needed most at the time.

Writing in 1988, family member Melvin Ehlers described the duties of Rebecka Schlichting. As a teenager and young woman, she was the only female in the Schlichting household. He noted that one of the two homes owned by the Schlichtings in Wabasha County, Minnesota, had only an earthen floor, at least for a time. He later wrote that it was this house on parcel A.¹¹ His information confirmed the austere living conditions of the Schlichtings.

The current owner of this property provided an aerial photo taken between 1960 and the early 1970s. It included the original house constructed by the Schlichtings in 1872. The photo was taken looking west, so the long driveway extended to the right (north) toward County Road 31.

The original house was oriented from east to west and the east end included a tall

chimney that extended from ground to roof. The house in the photo was T-shaped, which indicated that the part extending north was a later addition. The second story was also added to the original structure. The pictured house was demolished in 1978 by the parents of the current owner. It was replaced by a house built immediately west of the 1870s house. The original part of the home built by the Schlichting carpenters lasted for 106 years.¹²

The Schlichting-built barn had an even more remarkable history. As noted previously, Johann II stated that it was partially constructed in the summer of 1873 prior to harvest. His 1874 journal entry noted that a 38-foot extension was added to the 48-foot original section.¹³ He added that a cellar for the barn was not dug out until 1875. John August Schlichting added his recollection about the barn and explained what Johann II meant by a barn cellar. John August was not born until after this property was sold, so his comments came from visits to this barn many years after it was built. He re-

called: “The barn was partially carved out of a hillside and supported with heavy masonry. A stairway led down into the barn from the one side. There was something enticing about this barn. In the cold winter months, it was nice and warm; and in the summertime, even on the hottest days, it was cool. The heavy timbers were carefully mortised, and, it was said, it was the only barn in the vicinity that did not give way to the violent winds they had from time to time. From the lower side on the ground a wagon could be driven in to haul out the manure. People from the neighborhood came to look at it.”¹⁴

Clearly, the idea of a barn built into a hillside was both novel and functional. There was no mention of why the Schlichtings built it that way, but it brings to mind the sod houses on the prairie. Compared to aboveground structures, these partially underground buildings were warmer in winter, cooler in summer, and were protected from wind. They also required less wood to build. Either by design or good fortune, locating the building site atop a hill resulted in a uniquely functional construction by the Schlichting carpenter-farmers.

In the aerial photo, the barn is to the left (south) of the house and slightly closer to the camera. The end of the barn in the foreground is the eastern or downhill end and therefore has two levels. There is an upper level for hay or straw storage and a lower level, partially underground, used for an animal shelter. It is this eastern downhill end that John August said provided access to haul out manure. There is a faint ramp visible approaching the left (south) wall of the barn leading to the upper level. A diamond-shaped window near the roofline is also visible in the view of the east end. This type of window will



A 1960s or '70s aerial photo of parcel A buildings taken looking west. The 1870s section of the house was oriented east to west including the tall chimney extending from ground to roof on the east end. The part of the house that T's into the 1870s section and extends north was added later. Source: Steven Wiebusch.



A 2013 view of the barn on parcel A. This south wall has a ramp, which leads to the upper level haymow. The downhill east end used for access to the lower level animal shelter is on the right. Photo by author.

be seen in subsequent Schlichting buildings and may have been something of a signature for their style.

The most remarkable fact about this barn is: it is still standing more than 140 years after the Schlichtings built it. A new foundation has been added, the wooden siding is ragged and the floor of the upper level has been partly resurfaced, but the basic structure has survived and is still being used.¹⁵

The granary built by the Schlichting brothers also deserves comment. It was located farther downhill than most of the other buildings at the northeast corner of the building site.¹⁶ An expanded view of the aerial photo showed a later day modification of the granary.

The granary is gone now, but it too received

a special description by John August: “Here also on a side hill, the novel idea of a granary was developed: Put in the grain on top, get it out below without effort, without shoveling, merely opening a gate.”¹⁷ The current owner of this property expanded John August’s description with his own recollection. He noted that the north and south sidewalls of the granary were built of masonry and dug into the hillside. Each masonry sidewall was flanked on the outside by dirt. Heavy wooden planks were used to bridge the two sidewalls and formed the floor of the granary. The aboveground walls of the structure were built up from the masonry sidewalls and a roof was added overhead. If the granary was approached from the uphill side, grain could be shoveled from a wagon into the building

with very little lifting. When approached from the downhill side, an empty wagon could be backed between the masonry sidewalls, until it was under the floor planks. A sliding “gate” in the floor could then be opened and the grain emptied into the wagon with no effort at all. The Schlichting construction used the hillside to decrease the heavy labor and the time required to manually load and unload the grain.

In the quote by John August, he stated that while he lived in Wabasha County, neighbors came by to see the unusual building style of the old barn. The mother of the current owner revealed a similar recollection. She said that in the 1960s, people still visited the farm to see the unique barn and granary built into the hillside.

1874

By 1874, the immigrant Schlichtings had been living in Gillford Township for two years. Johann II noted that during the winter months of 1874 and into 1875, their main focus was to repair their old animal-powered threshing machine. They also worked on the house and hauled wheat from the prior fall harvest to Lake City. He did not refer to any concern about “hijackers” during the return trip to their Jacksonville farm.

The Tabulary Statement noted that there was heavy rain in June that year. Johann II’s journal, in reference to their corn crop, noted “Because of the wet season, much of it rotted.” In the Midwest and the Great Plains, the decade of the 1870s was unusually wet.¹⁸ While the Midwest farmers had difficulty har-



The modified original granary is in the right foreground of this 1960s or '70s aerial photo looking toward the west. The east face of the granary toward the camera has a lean-to added. The left (south) wall is partly underground. The roadway passing in front of the granary led to the original driveway. The current driveway is a faint line in the top right part of the photo. Source: Steven Wiebusch.

vesting and preserving their crops, the effect was more perverse for those homesteaders farther west in the Great Plains states.

In the middle 1870s there was a convergence of government encouragement, land speculation, the Homestead Act of 1862 and unusually high rainfall in the Great Plains. These conditions lured millions of settlers to buy or homestead land in the normally arid Great Plains. The land boom that Minnesota experienced in the late 1850s was happening farther west by the 1870s. The proclamation of the land speculators that “rain follows the plow” now seemed to be coming true. Plow the desert soil and the rains would follow. Such wishful thinking encouraged new farmers to invest their lives in areas that were virtually deserts. When the more normal sparse rain patterns returned, the land dried up, the crops died and the settlers lost their farms. In the end, it became rangeland for cattle or sheep.

In June of 1874, Claus Schlichting purchased 40 acres of land. It was the only land deeded to a Schlichting other than Hinrich in Wabasha County during the 1800s. The translation of Johann II’s journal referred to it as the “Mack” property,¹⁹ and his timeline called it the “Maik” property. The purchase deed revealed Claus bought the land from James and Elizabeth McTagart (or McTagert) on June 16, 1874. Probably, Mr. McTagart was simply called “Mack” for short, and that is why the name was translated as Mack. The McTagart land²⁰ consisted of 40 acres which was technically the northeast quarter of the northeast quarter section of section 15 of Gillford Township. It was located immediately southwest of parcel A owned by Hinrich.



A 2013 photo taken looking east from the roadway closest to the McTagart 40 acres. A corner of this parcel touched a corner of Parcel A where the winding trail ended at the horizon (arrow). The farm buildings on the horizon belonged to parcel A where the Schlichtings lived. Photo by author.

In his journal for 1874,²¹ Johann II wrote, “we bought 40 acres from Mack at \$650.” According to the official document,²² the actual price paid was \$625. Johann II’s use of “we” may be a casual reference to the family working together, or it may mean that there was some pooling of money to buy the land. This 40-acre parcel was a landlocked property with no roadways at its edges. At least a part of the McTagart parcel was still native prairie because Johann II stated that, after the purchase, they “broke” 22 acres of their new land.

In spite of the excessive rain in 1874, the Schlichtings were able to plant and harvest oats and wheat. The threshing was completed in five days and the fields were plowed before the weather turned bad. For the first time, the Schlichtings paid wages to other men for help in the fields.

In December of 1874, 37-year-old Hinrich revealed the importance religion played in his life. John August wrote of letters sent to his father Hinrich by a Professor Craemer at Concordia College in St. Louis. The

letters were in response to Hinrich's inquiry about requirements for entering the ministry. The thrust of that first letter was to assure Hinrich that he was not too old for the ministry. However, Professor Craemer also described the need for several years of preparatory school attendance and recommendations from local ministers prior to entering the seminary. A follow-up letter in January 1875 included a reference to Pastor Stuelpnagel at the West Albany Lutheran Church.

The subject of the ministry was not mentioned again. For Hinrich, the school requirements alone would have been impossible in view of the needs of his farm and family. His intention to remain a farmer became clear late in December 1874 when he purchased another 160 acres of land near Jacksonville.

The second property purchased by Hinrich will be called parcel B. It was the southeast quarter of section 2 of Gillford Township (160 acres). An eight acre wedge-shaped piece was added, extending parcel B to County Road 2.²³ Hinrich paid \$1,500 for the land, and the deed was recorded on December 12, 1874. He purchased parcel B from two couples: Orville and Orrill Ford, and Anson and Lovina Peirce.²⁴ When the Schlichtings first farmed it in 1875, parcel B was simply another property for them to plant and harvest. It assumed a more significant role five years later in 1880, when Hinrich married and began his own family on these 168 acres. For that new family, parcel B would be their "home farm."



Notes

1. Billington, Ray Allen, *Westward Expansion: A History of the American Frontier*, Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 2001, p. 341.
2. See Appendix B for the complete Tabulary Statement. Source: Dorothy Schlichting.
3. Shannon, Fred A., *The Farmer's Last Frontier—Agriculture 1860–1897*, Armonk, New York: M.E. Sharpe, Inc., 1945, p. 231.

4. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 33.
5. *The Farmer's Last Frontier*, *op.cit.* p. 372.
6. Schlichting, John August, *As I Remember*, p. 7.
7. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.345995,-92.329985 and click the search button.
8. A copy of the interview was provided by Bonnie Dohrn and Vicky Fick.
9. The Jacksonville Lutheran Church Cemetery includes the surnames Brusehaver and Heise.
10. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 34.
11. *Ibid.* pp. 48, 50.
12. For the approximate site of the original house, in Google Maps insert coordinates 44.341925,-92.347113 and click the search button.
13. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 35.
14. *As I Remember*, *op.cit.* p. 7.
15. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.341641,-92.346866 and click the search button.
16. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.342354,-92.346434 and click the search button.
17. *As I Remember*, *op. cit.* p. 7.
18. Stegner, Wallace, *Beyond the Hundredth Meridian: John Wesley Powell and the Second Opening of the West*, Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1954, p. 216.
19. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 34.
20. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.33876,-92.350475 and click the search button.
21. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 34.
22. See McTagart land purchase record in Appendix A.
23. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.357503,-92.33138 and click the search button.
24. See Parcel B purchase record in Appendix A.

CHAPTER 8

1875–1877 A Time of Choice

Timeline

1874 – Gold found on Black Hills Sioux reservation
1875 – Schlichtings farmed 360 acres in Wabasha County, Minnesota
May 1875 – Claus sold 40 acres to Hinrich
1875 – Johann I spoke of returning to Germany
1876 – Alexander Graham Bell invented telephone
1876 – Mark Twain published *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*
June 1876 – Custer killed at Little Big Horn
September 1876 – Hinrich sold 40-acre McTagart parcel
November 1876 – Johann I told of Oregon plans
1877 – Bicycles were the new fad in America
May 1877 – Nez Perce War in Pacific Northwest
May 1877 – Johann II moved to Oregon
Late 1877 – Johann II bought Oregon land—deed dated January 1878
December 1877 – Hinrich sold parcel A—parcel B had potential buyer

Parcel B

John August Schlichting's description of parcel B¹ was blunt: "It was a poor place, one of the last to be homesteaded, 160 acres (it was later expanded to 168 acres), west (it is north) of Jacksonville. Four draws intersected the place, naturally governing the nature of farming ... hills and washes had to be reckoned with. It was a fitting place for gophers, woodchucks, foxes, wolves, badgers, pigeons, robins, snakes and a paradise for skunks."²

This quarter section of farmland is on the west side of County Road 2 about a half-mile north of the former location of the town of Jacksonville. Today, John August's description of the terrain remains accurate. The land is more steeply rolling than nearby parcels and it contains rocky draws which still intersect and create an area fit only for pasture. A small grove of trees near the southern border of the parcel also reduces the tillable land.

In spite of the natural limitations of the land, parcel B was destined to be owned by the Schlichtings longer than any other land in Wabasha County. The rocky draws, as John August called them, could not be cultivated, but could be used as pastureland and as a building site. Except for the draws and the grove of trees, the land was farmable. The uneven terrain did, however, make farming more difficult and more dangerous. Driving the horses straight up and down the hills was strenuous for the horses. Directing them laterally around the slope of a hill might tip over the machinery. Either method had draw-

backs. Row crops such as corn presented the added challenge of erosion. Soil conservation was not routinely practiced on farms in the 1870s. The average farmer in 1875 would plant the rows up and down the hills. This allowed two draft horses to walk on the same level and there was no danger of tipping the machinery. However, a heavy summer storm could wash the precious topsoil directly down the rows and into the rocky draws. Today, the proper farming practice would be to contour the rows around the slope of the hill and thereby conserve the topsoil.

Johann II indicated that parcel B was unbroken prairie grassland. His narrative journal for 1875 stated: "We broke together with Wempner's horses (Wempner was a neighbor) fully 80 acres and Smidt (unknown person) broke 28 acres."³ In his timeline for 1875, Johann II simply noted: "Broke 110 A. Used two of Wempner's horses." These separate accounts of the same event indicated that the 110 acres broken in 1875 was on parcel B and that the Schlichtings used two of their neighbor's horses in addition to their own draft animals. Johann II's timeline for the next year, 1876, stated: "Broke 50 A." The Tabulary Statement for 1876 echoed that data: "New land 45 A."

In summary, the 168 acres on parcel B was unbroken prairie when Hinrich purchased it. In 1875, 110 acres was broken for farming and the remaining 45 or 50 acres was first plowed in 1876. There was no discussion of buildings on the property during these first years of ownership.

1875

Johann II's journal stated the first winter months of 1875 were the coldest recorded in 43 years. The winter jobs for the brothers on parcel A included digging a cistern and cellar for the house and shingling the barn. The underground part of the barn was excavated to provide an animal shelter that was warm

in winter and cool in summer.

In 1875, the Schlichtings owned two quarter sections and the 40-acre McTagart property for a total of 368 acres. The Tabulary Statement for 1875 indicated that 212 acres were planted and harvested. Of the 212 acres, about 150 acres were on parcel A and 40 acres on the McTagart parcel. The remainder, about 20 acres, had to be on parcel B. This meant that the Schlichtings "broke" 20 acres on parcel B early enough in 1875 to permit spring planting. They supplemented their own land with an additional 39 rented acres.

In May of 1875 Claus Schlichting sold his 40-acre McTagart parcel after owning it for less than one year. What was interesting was he sold it to his older brother Hinrich.⁴ Claus originally paid \$625 for the land, and Hinrich paid Claus \$700.

Perhaps, the title transfer between the brothers was simply intended to place all land deeds in the name of Hinrich. This might simplify the family record keeping. However, another more intriguing possibility related to Oregon.

Johann II wrote that as early as 1873, the three brothers had a simmering interest in Oregon. His journal stated: "Our first attention to Oregon was called by an article in the *Pilger*⁵ in which the even and temperate climate of the Pacific Coast was described ... perhaps more so because of the railroad lands advertised in the papers (advertisements or brochures) of Oregon and Nebraska."⁶ Johann II went on to say: "The first viewing of the country (Oregon) was to be in the spring of 1875, and certainly, in the fall. But nothing came of it." This statement suggests at least one of the brothers visited Oregon in 1875. The two statements also suggest that at least Johann II and Claus anticipated leaving Minnesota and moving to Oregon. If so, it would be understandable that Claus would not want to own land in Minnesota.

The family's future plans became more complex when father Johann I spoke of re-



A 2013 photo of parcel B viewed from County Road 2 looking southwest. One rocky draw without cultivation is seen near the middle of the photo. The grove of trees is on the left. Photo by author.

turning to Germany. At this point in 1875, the brothers had not discussed Oregon with their father. In the end, the Oregon move was delayed for two more years. Part of the reason for the delay may well have been an effort to resolve their father's discontent.

At harvest time in 1875, there was a problem with the all-important wheat crop. One hundred seventy acres were planted in wheat that year and Johann II's journal noted, "Much of the grain had gone down."⁷ Johann II and a helper had to tediously cut the bent grain that had "gone down" by hand with scythe and sickle. To cut, bind, and shock a wheat crop using only hand tools required an estimated 20 man-hours per acre.⁸ Johann II spoke of an injury that added to the wheat harvest woes. He said: "I had struck my foot and had to lay off for a few days."⁹ The 1875 threshing went well and they sold "quite a little" wheat for seed. The price they were paid

for the wheat, however, was poor. Recall that this was a time of economic depression in this country and in Europe. Crop prices reflected the hard times.

The 1875 potato and corn crops presented additional problems. The potato yield was good, but the price offered was so poor that the brothers decided to store the potatoes in their barn. They gambled on selling the potatoes later at a better price. In the end, the potato price did not improve and they were forced to feed the entire crop to their cattle and hogs. Ripe corn was important for fattening the hogs and any excess could be sold for profit. Johann II described the price of corn in 1875 as "fair," but their 12 acres of corn failed to ripen in the fall. Recall that the middle 1870s were years of unusually high rainfall. The late season crops like corn were subject to poor ripening conditions. When the unripe or "wet" corn was piled in a stack,

it heated up. In effect, it began to compost and the nutritional value of the corn crop was diminished.

In 1875, the Schlichtings purchased a few farm implements. They bought a third plow, a second reaper and an “old seeder.” The listing of animals in the Tabulary Statement was unchanged from prior years. The money they paid for wages increased by threefold. The combination of increased cultivated acres, new land that needed to be broken, and a difficult harvest meant more money had to be spent on hired labor.

In retrospect, 1875 had the potential to be a better year for the Schlichtings because they nearly doubled their tilled land. It ended, however, as a bad year because of a poor wheat price, an abysmal potato price, and a corn crop that did not ripen. Their expenditures increased because they were forced to spend more money on wages. The net result was the Schlichtings had less money for their own living needs.

Near the end of November 1875, Hinrich placed a stone marker on his brother Anton’s gravesite in the West Albany Lutheran Cemetery. It had been just over four years since Anton’s death in September 1871.

1876

In contrast to the prior year, the winter weather of 1875–76 was “very mild.” The Schlichting brothers used the mild winter to construct a grain grinder for milling their own flour. Johann II noted, however, that it did not work well. They were more successful making a straw-cutter.¹⁰ These were hand-cranked devices which used rotating flail knives to cut the rough straw into shorter lengths. The cut straw made softer bedding for the animals. The cutters were also used to chop corn stalks and cut hay. Both of these products were then used as animal fodder.

8	22	Schlichting Henry	37	"	"	Prussia		
9		" John	65	"	"	"		
10		" Claus	35	"	"	"		
11		" John	31	"	"	"		
12		" Rebecca	22	21	"	"		
13	23	McTagert James	39	24	"	Ireland		
14		" Elizabeth	37	21	"	"		
15		" Phillip B	11	24	"	Miner	Ireland	
16		" James	5	24	"	"	"	"
17		" Rosanna	3	21	"	"	"	"
18	24	Sheridan James H	25	24	"	Ireland	"	"
19		" M. C.	23	21	"	Mass	"	"
20		" Oliver	0	21	"	Miner	"	Mass

The 1875 Minnesota Census for Wabasha County listed the Schlichtings. Their birth country was listed as Prussia. By coincidence the “McTagerts” (McTagarts) from whom Claus purchased 40 acres and the Sheridans to whom Hinrich sold the same 40 acres were listed as well. Source: Minnesota Historical Society. Minnesota State Population Census Schedules, 1865–1905. St. Paul, MN, USA.

Death of Grandfather on Jan. 17--88years	1874	Bought 40 A. from Maik at \$650. Broke 22 A. Fourth crop: 2250 b.
Uncle Peter's first wife died. Age: 36		Well 55'- 160 A. land \$1500.
In nov. Anna Margareta died. (53 yrs. old)	1875	Very cold winter
		Cistern. Paid wages \$1200. Broke
	1876	110 A. Used two of Wempner's horses. 5th. crop- 3856 b.
Peter takes second wife		40 A. to Sheridan 1300. Bought the Schimmel. Broke 50 A.
	1877	Father's trip. 200 A. New Land 2112 b.
		Oregon Wheat high. Cellar. Manly sold 7th. 230 Prunke 4700.
	1878	Oregon: \$1591.00. Sold 4 teams of horses. Father, Hinrich, Rebecka, Minna In Oregon

Johann II's brief timeline included the years 1875–1877. The events from Germany are in the left column and the events from Minnesota are in the right column. Source: Dorothy Schlichting.

The Schlichtings had kept some wheat in storage after the 1875 harvest. The strategy was to wait for the price to increase and then sell for a greater profit. Instead, the price fell even more and they were forced to sell at an even more depressed level.

At the end of March 1876, Hinrich bought two Schimmel (white or gray horses) for \$400. These two horses remained in his possession for 18 years. John August Schlichting went into great detail describing these two trustworthy draft horses: “Frank and Sam.”¹¹ They were so reliable that John August’s older sister Elizabeth plowed fields with this team in the early 1890s when she was only 12 years old.

In the spring of 1876, the last 50 acres of land was “broken” on parcel B. The Schlichtings now had three parcels and all of the potentially tillable land was available for planting. They planted 200 acres of wheat that spring, with fewer acres planted in oats and corn.

At harvest time in 1876, Johann II stated Hinrich and Claus used a self-binder drawn by five horses. Recall that the self-binder mechanized the entire cutting and binding part of the harvest. Johann II added that he (Johann II) drove three horses pulling a

second harvester, but it worked poorly. According to his journal, “Most of the threshing was done by engine.” Johann II called it “our” machine, most likely referring to the animal-powered thresher the Schlichtings already owned.

Johann II’s Tabulary Statement noted that the granary “cellar” was dug in 1876. Recall that the granary on parcel A took advantage of the hillside location. With its completion in 1876, the brothers were able to empty their granary easily by backing a wagon under the granary floor and simply opening the gate in the floor.

In September 1876, Hinrich sold the McTagart 40-acre parcel. Johann II’s journal stated: “Mid-September we sold Maick’s (McTagart’s) 40 acres to Sheridan for \$1,300.¹¹ Claus had first purchased this parcel in June 1874 for \$625 and then sold it to Hinrich in 1875 for \$700. Hinrich made a handsome profit in his 15 months of ownership. No explanation was given for Hinrich’s decision to sell it. Perhaps the family needed the \$1,300. Perhaps the sale was in anticipation of the family, including Hinrich, moving to Oregon.

In 1876, the issue of Johann I’s unhappiness became a serious problem. It had caused a delay in the plan to travel to Or-

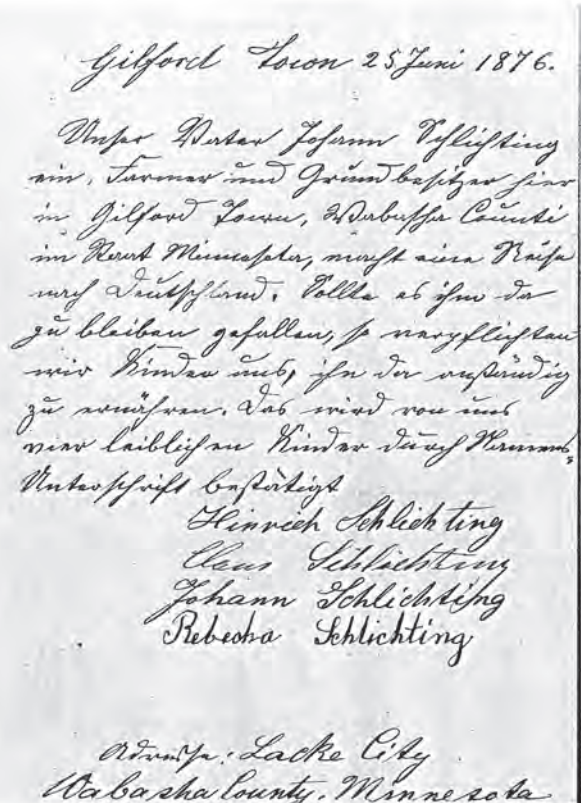
egon the previous fall. Now, Johann I said he wanted to return to Germany. Johann II's timeline included a column he called "Relatives." The column listed deaths, marriages and other family events in Germany. This information in Johann II's timeline indicated that there was a lively communication between the Schlichtings in Minnesota and their relatives in Germany. Whether it was because of events in Germany, or simply his own unhappiness, Johann I wanted to return to his homeland.

The four Schlichting siblings drafted a statement in June 1876 that pledged their financial support for their father in Germany. The statement said their father, Johann I, intended to travel back to Germany. It was written in a manner that expressed uncertainty about his subsequent plans. If he decided to

remain in Germany, his four children in the United States promised to support him financially. Johann I was almost 66 years old. He would not have the ability to become a financially productive German citizen. This letter was an attempt to assure the German authorities that Johann I would not be a financial burden to them.

There is no record of Johann I returning to Germany, even to visit. Was the letter a bluff? Were the Schlichting siblings prompting their father to realize the futility of a solo return to Germany? Whatever their motive, Johann II wrote that in mid-November 1876, "... We told father a little about Oregon." Offering this glimpse of their Oregon plans suggested to Johann I a better life ahead. At the end of 1876 the family was still together in Minnesota.

Letter of Adult Schlichting Children regarding Their Father Johann's Possible Return to Germany
June 25, 1876



Gilford Town 25 Juni 1876.

Unser Vater Johann Schlichting ein Farmer und Grundbesitzer hier in Gilford Town, Wabasha County, im Staat Minnesota, macht eine Reise nach Deutschland. Sollte es ihm da zu bleiben gefallen, so verpflichten wir Kinder uns, ihn da anständig zu ernähren. Das wird von uns vier laiblichen Kinder durch Namens-Unterschrift bestätigt.

*Hinrich Schlichting
Claus Schlichting
Johann Schlichting
Rebecka Schlichting*

*Adresse: Lacke City
Wabasha County, Minnesota*

German Transcription

Gilford Town, 25 Juni 1876.

Unser Vater Johann Schlichting ein Farmer und Grundbesitzer hier in Gilford Town, Wabasha County im Staat Minnesota, macht eine Reise nach Deutschland. Sollte es ihm da zu bleiben gefallen, so verpflichten wir Kinder uns, ihn da anständig zu ernähren. Das wird von uns vier laiblichen Kinder durch Namens-Unterschrift bestätigt.

Hinrich Schlichting
Claus Schlichting
Johann Schlichting
Rebecka Schlichting

Adresse: Lacke City
Wabasha County, Minnesota

English Translation

Gilford Township, June 25, 1876.

Our father, Johann Schlichting, a farmer and landowner here in Gilford Township, Wabasha County, in the State of Minnesota, will be traveling to Germany. If it should please him to remain there, we children pledge ourselves to support (or, nurture) him in a worthy manner. This is attested by us his four living children by our signatures below.

Hinrich Schlichting
Claus Schlichting
Johann Schlichting
Rebecka Schlichting

Address: Lake City
Wabasha County, Minnesota

An 1876 letter promising financial support for Johann I was signed by all four Schlichting siblings. Source: Dorothy Schlichting. Transcription/translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting.

The Sioux of the Great Plains

Problems with the Great Plains Indians festered for several decades before 1850. Initially, the federal government tried to convince the disparate tribes to use the Great Plains as one large reservation for all tribes. Before 1850 when the offer was made, this land was not considered desirable. It was seen as open space that could absorb all of the tribes driven west by settlers. In the 1850s and 1860s, two events changed that attitude. First, the California gold rush in 1849 brought thousands of miners and merchants to California. The discovery of silver in the Comstock mine in Virginia City, Nevada, quickly followed. There were widespread rumors of gold and silver throughout the Great Plains and Western states. Mining brought the rail lines and wagon trains to the West Coast. It also brought large numbers of settlers and supply wagon trains into repeated conflicts with the Indian tribes.

The next government plan was to restrict Indian tribes to reservations, which were typically located on land considered undesirable for settlers. The confinement of the tribes gave the settlers and supply lines an open avenue across the plains. It also destroyed the nomadic horse and buffalo-based culture of the Native Americans of the Great Plains.

As noted previously, the Dakota (Santee) Sioux of Minnesota had relinquished most of their historic lands by the 1851 Treaty of Travers des Sioux. Their new reservation consisted of 10 miles of land on either side of the upper Minnesota River.

In 1862, the Dakota Sioux rebelled against their confinement and impending starvation. Their ensuing raids on settlers and battles with the army led to hundreds of deaths on both sides. The war ended with the mass execution of 38 Dakota warriors in Mankato, Minnesota. For the Dakota Sioux, it was the end of their existence as a culture.

To the west, the Yankton and Lakota Sioux tribes of the northern Great Plains were, by

treaty, confined to a reservation. Their reservation extended from the Missouri River westward for 250 miles to the Wyoming border. Peaceful relations with the tribe were threatened by sporadic excursions of warriors outside of the reservation and incursions of settlers into the reservation. What threatened these Sioux even more was the relentless westward extension of the Northern Pacific Railroad toward their reservation. This Sioux reservation included the Black Hills of South Dakota. The Black Hills area was considered too mountainous to be of value to settlers. This opinion changed in 1875 when gold was discovered in the Black Hills. The prospect of riches brought thousands of illegal miners onto the tribal reservation. The Sioux had been forced to live on the reservation, and now even that land was being taken away.

By March of 1876, a war with the Sioux was unavoidable. Violent encounters between miners and Sioux warriors became commonplace. The U.S. Army under the leadership of Civil War General William Sheridan was sent to subdue the Sioux. The army moved deliberately and successfully for a time. Then, a vain and reckless subordinate officer, George Armstrong Custer, decided to engage the enemy prematurely. His band of 265 soldiers encountered what he thought was a small party of Sioux warriors. In fact, they had stumbled onto Chief Sitting Bull's main encampment of 2,500 Sioux warriors. There were no army survivors after the June 1876 Battle of the Little Bighorn.¹² The Sioux victory was only temporary. By October 1876, virtually all of the Sioux in the Dakota Territory had surrendered to the army. A few Sioux warriors escaped into Canada and a number of small warrior bands sporadically harassed Dakota settlers for many years. The clashes ended in 1890 when the U.S. Cavalry massacred 200 Sioux men, women and children at Wounded Knee in South Dakota. It was the final event of the American Indian Wars.

The purpose of relaying the story of the Sioux War of 1876 is to point out that it occurred while the Schlichtings were considering their move to Oregon. The journals, timelines and letters left by the Schlichtings say nothing of the war. Nevertheless, there can be no doubt that the Minnesotans were keenly aware of the danger immediately to the west. It may well be that the danger on the Great Plains was another reason for the Schlichting siblings to delay their Oregon travel plans until 1877.

1877

Johann II described the winter of 1876–1877 as changeable at first, then steadily colder (minus 28 degrees) and finally very mild weather in February. He referred to some carpentry work done, but did not elaborate. The only home project on parcel A was further work on the kitchen cellar.

During their time in Minnesota, the family had episodes of vaguely described illnesses. At harvest time in 1876, Johann II noted both Claus and Rebecka “felt indisposed.” In a subsequent entry in his journal,¹³ he wrote: “Following the harvest of 1876 Claus again had the Ruhr (typhoid).” As noted earlier, “Ruhr” translates as dysentery, a more general term than typhoid which indicates a specific disease: typhoid fever. During the winter of 1876–1877, Johann II added, “For the most part Claus had to stay indoors.”

The Schlichting immigrants did not base their medical treatments on mainstream medicine. The exception to this was Rebecka’s illness when she first arrived in Milwaukee. In that instance, the family used mainstream or “allopathic” treatments to care for her. Claus was more interested in “homeopathic” medical theory, which was popular in the mid-1800s. He bought and read books by the promoters of homeopathic treatments. Their claim was that small doses of poisons or other “causes” of disease could cure the

disease. Johann II wrote: “... Claus procured Lutze’s *Instruction Book on Homeopathy* and a medicine chest of 140 remedies.”¹⁴ In spite of, or possibly because of, these remedies, Claus remained prone to periodic ailments during his tenure in Minnesota.

The 1877 Tabulary Statement was unremarkable except for improvement in the price of wheat. The price quoted for the prior year was under a dollar a bushel. In 1877, the wheat contract for seed grain was \$1.30 a bushel. Wheat sold on the open market brought an even more lucrative \$1.65 a bushel. At the end of the 1877 harvest, the Schlichtings used a steam engine for the first time to power their threshing machine.

The most remarkable event on the Minnesota Schlichting farms in 1877 was the departure of Johann II for Oregon. In his journal, Johann II stated he left Minnesota on May 7, 1877, and arrived in Oregon 16 days later on May 23. His move completed the final step of Schlichtings traveling westward. It had been 11 years since Hinrich first arrived in America in 1866 and eight years since Hinrich first set foot in Minnesota. Since the death of Anton late in 1871, the immigrant family had lived and farmed together in Wabasha County. The pursuit of Oregon land and a more temperate climate now split the family once again. Claus followed Johann II to Oregon in November 1877. Neither would return to their former home in the Midwest.

In Minnesota, Rebecka wrote a pair of newsy letters to Johann II in Oregon. Her first letter was written on July 27, 1877. This letter described the impending wheat harvest as well as preparations in the house for extra workers to sleep. She said that the new and old pastors at West Albany church visited the Schlichting farm and went on to describe family news from Germany.

Rebecka’s second letter to Oregon was written on November 30, 1877. This letter began with the hope that Claus had arrived safely. She reviewed events of the neighborhood and the work Hinrich had accom-

plished. Although the fall had been warm, it was now cold: “We have lots of wind and cold weather, 26 degrees. The ink is frozen, that is why I write with pencil.” Importantly, she disclosed for the first time that Hinrich had reached a price agreement with a man named Burger for the purchase of parcel A. Furthermore, a man named Solner (possibly Sellner or Soellner) wanted to buy “our other farm.” The only other farm Hinrich owned in 1877 was parcel B. Rebecka must have meant that Hinrich intended to sell both parcel A and parcel B. Rebecka continued: “If it is God’s will, everything will come out good. Then we could make a trip next spring or summer. The people here all want to go to the Western Shore.” This letter from Rebecka to Johann II and Claus in Oregon provided the clearest evidence that the entire Schlichting family fully intended to leave Minnesota and move to Oregon.

Parcel A was recorded as being sold by Hinrich on December 29, 1877. The buyer was Teresa Burger who, along with her husband Charles, paid \$6,500 for the quarter section.¹⁵ Hinrich had owned this land for just over seven years. The value had increased by more than fourfold. However, the Schlichtings had improved the parcel with a house as well as a unique barn and granary. They also established a record of productivity on what had been unbroken prairie grassland.

There is no record of new living quarters for the Minnesota Schlichting family after the sale of parcel A. Perhaps they made arrangements to continue living temporarily in their home on parcel A. Possibly they stayed in a boarding house in Jacksonville or in a house on parcel B. The sale of parcel A seems precipitous, but is consistent with a plan to move the entire family to Oregon.

The Nez Perce of the Northwest

For centuries, the Nez Perce Indian tribe had lived in the Pacific Northwest. Their lands

were centered at the intersection of what became the states of Washington, Oregon and Idaho. In the fall of 1805, the Nez Perce aided the Corps of Discovery led by Lewis and Clark when the hungry explorers descended westward from the Bitterroot Mountains of Idaho.¹⁶ The Nez Perce gave food and guidance that allowed the exploration team to complete the last few hundred miles of their journey to the Pacific Ocean.

Lewis and Clark first encountered the Nez Perce at their tribal meeting place in Idaho known as the Weippe Prairie.¹⁷ This open land and similar meadows in the Northwest were rich sources of camas lily¹⁸ bulbs known as “potatoes.” The camas lily, also called “Indian Hyacinth” or “quamash,” produced beautiful fields of lavender flowers in the spring and early summer. The bulbs were harvested in the fall of the year and were used by the Nez Perce for making breads and cakes. Together with fish and game, camas bulbs were dietary staples for this tribe.

In a contested treaty signed in 1855, the Nez Perce were removed from their 13 million acre homeland, onto a reservation in Idaho. Some Nez Perce including Chief Joseph refused to sign the treaty. By the terms of this treaty, the tribe retained the camas fields and hunting rights on their former land. In addition, no settlers could live within the new reservation without the permission of the Nez Perce. In a now familiar story, the terms of this treaty were violated in 1860 when gold was discovered on the Nez Perce Idaho reservation. When word got out, 5,000 miners illegally moved in. The miners were followed by ranchers and farmers. The farmers became illegal squatters on the camas prairies that the Nez Perce depended on for subsistence. The American government did nothing to stop them.¹⁹

Instead of evicting the intruders, the United States government demanded that the Nez Perce be confined to an even smaller reservation. This condition was never agreed to by factions in the tribe, and years of distrust

and violence by both settlers and Indians followed. In May of 1877, the same month Johann II was traveling to Oregon, the United States Army was chasing Chief Joseph and the Nez Perce. Their battles began in Idaho, and continued into northwest Wyoming and across much of Montana. In the end, the tribal leaders surrendered. The surviving warriors, women and children were shipped by rail to a malaria-infested area near Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. One explanation for this shipment of human cargo was that the Nez Perce reference to keeping the “camas” was misinterpreted as “Kansas.” *The New York Times* editorialized about the treatment of the Nez Perce: “On our part, the war was in its origin and motive nothing short of a gigantic blunder and a crime.”²⁰ Between the 1876 Sioux battles in the Dakota Territory and the 1877 Nez Perce fiasco in the Northwest, it is surprising that the allure of Oregon still drew settlers, including the Schlichtings.



Notes

1. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.357503,-92.33138 and click the search button.
2. Schlichting, John August, *As I Remember*, p. 1.
3. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 35.
4. See record of deed transfer from Claus to Hinrich in Appendix A.
5. *Der Jugend-Pilger* (The Young Pilgrim) was published by a religious organization in Dayton, Ohio, between 1870 and 1914.
6. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 38.
7. Grain “gone down” refers to it bending over or even flattening. Usually, it is due to wind or other weather conditions. Even with today’s harvesters, this condition requires slow and careful cutting so the crop is not lost.
8. Sutherland, Daniel E., *The Expansion of Everyday Life, 1860–1876*, University of Arkansas Press, March 1, 2000, p. 138.
9. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 35.
10. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 36.
11. Schlichting, John August, *As I Remember*, pp. 8, 9.
12. Billington, Ray Allen, *Westward Expansion, A History of the American Frontier*, Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, Sixth Edition, 2001, pp. 299–315.
13. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 38.
14. *Ibid.*
15. See parcel A sale record in Appendix A.
16. Ambrose, Stephen E., *Undaunted Courage: Meriwether Lewis, Thomas Jefferson, and the Opening of the American West*, New York, NY: Touchstone, Simon & Schuster, 1996, pp. 296–301.
17. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 46.349915,-115.924589 and click the search button.
18. There are two species of camas. One is a food source and the other is toxic to humans. The Lewis and Clark Corps became ill after eating the root, but it was because they gorged themselves in spite of the Indian’s warning. They were not poisoned.
19. Hampton, Bruce. *Children of Grace: The Nez Perce War of 1877*, New York: Henry Holt and Company, 1994, pp. 28–29.
20. Hays, Robert G., *A Race at Bay: New York times editorials on “the Indian problem,” 1860–1900*, Southern Illinois University Press, 1997, p. 243.

CHAPTER 9

1878 and 1879 The Oregon Solution

Timeline

May 1869 – First transcontinental railroad completed at Promontory Summit, Utah
November 1877 – Johann II and Claus in Oregon
January 1878 – Oregon land deeded to Johann II
January 1878 – Organization of Jacksonville Lutheran Church
March 1878 – Minnesota—new owner Burger occupied parcel A
June 1878 – Hinrich, Johann I and Rebecka in Oregon
July 1878 – Bannock War in Oregon
July 1878 – Hinrich returned to Minnesota
1879 – Edison invented electric light bulb
January 1880 – Death of Johann I in Oregon

Early 1878—Preparation for Oregon

In early 1878, Hinrich Schlichting prepared to move the remainder of the Schlichting family from Minnesota to Oregon. His Jacksonville family included his father Johann I and his sister Rebecka. He had sold one of his quarter sections of land, parcel A, in December 1877. In March 1878, the new owners, the Burgers, made the final payment to Hinrich and moved onto that property. Hinrich had also sold the 40 acres that he bought from his brother Claus. Johann II wrote that by the middle of March 1878, Hinrich had sold most of his horses (the two Schimmel horses were not included in Johann II's listing).¹

In early 1878, Johann II and Claus Schlichting were living in Oregon. Johann II's purchase of 260 acres of land adjacent to the Tualatin River south of Portland, Oregon was recorded in January 1878.² The letters between Rebecka Schlichting in Minnesota and her two Oregon brothers made it clear that, in her mind, the remaining Minnesota Schlichtings were moving to Oregon.

Both Rebecka and her brother Johann II wrote that parcel B, the quarter section plus eight acres owned by Hinrich, was about to be sold. In fact, she said Hinrich and the prospective buyer had already agreed on a price. The actions of all family members pointed toward a final westward movement and a reunion of the immigrant family in Oregon.

In addition to the Oregon move, Hinrich was working on a separate project in Jacksonville, Minnesota. Since arriving in Waba-

sha County in the fall of 1869, the Schlichtings had been members of Zion Evangelical Lutheran Church of West Albany. In 1872, the Schlichtings had moved from West Albany Township to Gillford Township. From their new home near Jacksonville, the distance to the West Albany church was about five miles each way. Johann II's Tabulary Statement included an entry line for church attendance. He wrote that the family's church attendance ranged from two times in 1872 to 19 times in 1876. Travel to West Albany was always time consuming and was often impossible in the winter. The Schlichtings and other German Lutheran families living near Jacksonville proposed a means of solving their travel problems.

In late 1877, Hinrich became involved in an effort to establish a new Lutheran church in Jacksonville. His involvement intensified when construction of the new church began in early 1878. Hinrich was a carpenter and his skills were needed for building this new church. However, he was also committed to leaving Wabasha County for Oregon within a few months. By June of 1878, Hinrich had accomplished both of these goals. First, he helped build the church, and then, as planned, he departed for Oregon.

St. John Lutheran Church of Jacksonville

It was customary for rural pastors to visit church members in outlying areas. Rebekka Schlichting's 1877 letter to her Oregon brothers spoke of such a visit by the West Albany pastor. By early 1878, longtime West Albany Pastor Stuelpnagel had left that congregation and was replaced by Pastor Peter Rupprecht. The new pastor had problems at the West Albany church and parsonage. In addition, he faced a larger issue with his parishioners from the Jacksonville area.

The October 8, 1877 council minutes of the Zion Evangelical Lutheran Church of

West Albany stated for the first time that some members living near Jacksonville had chosen to form their own congregation. The minutes read: "The members living in Gillford (Township) have presented a request for a peaceful release from their congregation in order to build a chapel in connection with the mother congregation. It was stated that there would be no opposition if the group from Gillford would continue to (financially) support the pastor as vigorously as before."

In Jacksonville, an organizational evening meeting was held at Public School No. 19 on January 7, 1878. The attendees voted unanimously to build a new church in Jacksonville. Subsequent minutes of the West Albany congregation reflected their concern about the financial relationship between the two congregations. In the end, the terms agreed upon included financial backing from West Albany. In return, the Jacksonville group agreed to pay \$150 per year for the services of Pastor Rupprecht, who would preach at both churches.

The newly formed Jacksonville congregation was initially composed of 16 former members of the West Albany congregation. The list was headed by Henry (Hinrich) Schlichting and included a few Jacksonville area surnames noted previously: Wempner, Heise and Brusehaver. Together, these 16 pledged \$419 for the construction of a new church. Within a few weeks, lumber was purchased in Lake City. Construction began as soon as the weather allowed. In the church organizational structure, Henry (Hinrich) Schlichting and Christian Heise were the "building committee."³ Construction of the church proceeded quickly due to favorable weather and the proficiency of the carpenters. The new church was dedicated on May 30, 1878.⁴

Several information sources suggest Hinrich was the primary carpenter building the Jacksonville church. Lincoln-Trinity Lutheran Church was a neighboring congregation in Gillford Township. A 1928 newsletter printed



A mid-1900s photo of Jacksonville Lutheran Church looking west. Note the lack of adornments and the concrete entry steps with metal rails. Source: Bonnie Dohrn and Vicky Fick.



A grainy 1912 image included the wooden steps and side rails leading to the church entry. Source: Bonnie Dohrn.

A 2013 photo looking west similar to the above image. An arrow points out a depression where the concrete entry steps once stood. County Road 31 is on the right. Photo by author.



The oval table that once furnished the pastor's office at Jacksonville Lutheran Church. Source: Bonnie Dohrn. Photo by author.



An April 1912 photo of Jacksonville Lutheran Church looking north. Note the older wooden entrance with rails. A white-painted shed for horses was on the far left. A parochial school with a separate entrance had been annexed to the rear of the church. Source: Bonnie Dohrn.

by Lincoln-Trinity included a history of the nearby Jacksonville Lutheran congregation. The article was dated July 15, 1928, and was written in recognition of the Jacksonville Lutheran Church's 50th anniversary. The newsletter provided details about the development of the Jacksonville congregation including its formation in 1878. The article also referenced a problem faced by the Jacksonville church two years later in 1880: "The carpenter who had built the church and paid most for its upkeep left for Oregon."⁵ This reference was to Hinrich and identified him as the carpenter and a chief financial supporter. As will be seen, Hinrich Schlichting did temporarily leave Wabasha County in 1880. John August Schlichting added his own comments: "... the church largely built by the efforts of my father." Later on he stated: "Father had built the pulpit-altar combination at which I was baptized."⁶ These references all confirm that Hinrich spent the spring of 1878 building the Lutheran church in Jacksonville.

The 1884 compiled history of Wabasha County stated: "The German people have a Lutheran church at Jacksonville. It is a handsome frame structure, 30 x 16 feet, comfortably furnished and surrounded by one-half acre of land covered with beautiful shade-trees. About 25 families attend this church."⁷ The church was built in the southwest quadrant of the intersection of Wabasha County roads 2 and 31. This location placed it in the center of Jacksonville.⁸

The entrance to the church faced east toward County Road 2. The 1912 photos show wooden steps with a wooden side rail leading to the entry. In later years, the wooden steps were replaced by concrete entry steps with a metal side rail. There was a second block of concrete steps near the entry steps. The second steps were positioned so that carriage or buggy passengers could easily step down from their vehicles. They could then walk to the entry steps and into the church.

A description of the inside of the church was provided by a man who, as a teenager

in the 1940s, worked as a caretaker for the church. He recalled that the front entry led to a small room with coat racks on either side; one side for men and the other side for women. The nave had pews on either side of a central aisle. He estimated that there were 15 rows of pews. As noted in the 1884 description, the church was only 16 feet wide overall, so the pews on either side of the aisle could seat only a few people. The pulpit-altar combination built by Hinrich was at the center front or west end of the church. To the left of the altar there was a pastor's office. The office contained the pastor's small desk and chair, an oval table and a chair for visitors. The church organ was on the right side of the altar in the northwest corner of the main building.⁹ The church also had a cellar. Even in the 1940s, water still seeped into the cellar whenever rain or snowmelt filled a nearby pond.

There were several other milestones noted in the 1928 Lincoln-Trinity newsletter. By 1903, a parochial school had been established with the students attending their classes in the main church. A separate room for the parochial school was annexed to the west end of the church in 1906. A horse shed for sheltering the animals during foul weather was also built in 1906.

Within a few months of the church dedication in May 1878, the Jacksonville congregation faced serious problems. There were financial disputes including alleged embezzlement by one of the church treasurers. Inadequate donations resulted in a chronic inability to fully pay their pastor. In 1882, a title dispute came to light over the half-acre on which the church was built. The cost of clearing the title further depleted the congregation's sparse financial resources.

The name of the church presented still another issue. The title page of the official parish register¹⁰ listed the name as "St. John congregation of Jacksonville." When the land title was cleared five years later, the new deed listed the name as St. Julius Lutheran



This undated photo shows 3 pastors from Lincoln-Trinity church who served the Jacksonville church in the foreground. Pastor E. Scharlemann, the final pastor to serve Jacksonville, is believed to be the man with the hat. Note the concrete steps used to aid passengers stepping out of carriages. Source: Bonnie Dohrn.

Church of Jacksonville. While not a critical issue, it was another symptom of discord.

In 1880, a small cemetery plot a half-mile east of Jacksonville was donated to the congregation.¹¹ This charitable donation generated still more problems. A disagreement arose about burial plot rights for the various categories of church members. In addition, costs were incurred for maintaining the cemetery. The 1928 newsletter indicated that the aggregate weight of these problems severely taxed the harmony and financial stability of the congregation.

The Jacksonville Lutheran congregation did not have their own resident pastor during their approximately 75 years of existence. The pastors who served small congregations often traveled each Sunday to preach in several churches. Pastor Peter Rupprecht from West Albany was present at the Jacksonville dedication service in May 1878. A few months

after the dedication, he received a call from another town in Minnesota and left Wabasha County. The members of the Jacksonville congregation then became involved in an acrimonious debate over which Lutheran synod they should join. The fledgling congregation required more than a year to make a decision. In the fall of 1879, Pastor Maurer (or Meurer) from the Missouri Synod parish in Belvidere, seven miles northwest of Jacksonville, agreed to provide services for the troubled group. The agreement was only for the pastor's services. The Jacksonville parish did not officially become part of the Missouri Synod.¹² The subse-

quent minutes of the Jacksonville congregation stated that "he was unable to call back the original harmony, and a dark cloud of mutual distrust hung over this new congregation for many years to come."¹³

When Pastor Maurer left in 1892, the congregation continued its affiliation with the Missouri Synod congregation in Belvidere¹⁴ and welcomed Pastor Ferber. With the departure of Pastor Ferber in 1923, the Jacksonville parish decided to use the services of the pastor of the Lincoln-Trinity Lutheran Church. This parish is a member of the Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod today and is located only four miles southwest of Jacksonville.¹⁵ The 1923 affiliation between the Jacksonville church and the Lincoln-Trinity church resulted in the 1928 Lincoln-Trinity newsletter article about the history of the Jacksonville congregation. This affiliation continued through the re-

maining years that the church served the community.

By 1950, Sunday services at the Jacksonville church had been discontinued. The church council members decided to sell the building and the half-acre of land. The building was sold in 1952 to a local contractor who described the timbers as rough-cut and still sound after 75 years. He carefully salvaged the lumber and used it for new construction projects in Lake City. The land title reverted back to the owner of the adjacent parcel. It is now a part of that farm's building site. The Jacksonville church cemetery, a half-mile east of old town site, can still be visited.¹⁶

The Oregon Brothers

In his journal entry for 1877, Johann II stated: "In Oregon in the middle of October, I bought a piece of land 265 ¼ acres in Washington County on the Tualatin River, 14 miles from Portland."¹⁷ He described the financial terms as \$38.00 down, a payment of \$453.50 in January 1878 and the balance mortgaged. He wrote that the total price was \$1,591.50.

The recorded deed for the Oregon farm¹⁸ confirms the total acreage and price. The details of the financial payments were more complex. Although Johann II said that "he" bought the land, John August Schlichting wrote: "Rebecka ... had loaned \$1,500.00 of her money to help buy the place originally. Uncle Claus never was able to pay her off, but did keep up interest payments of 8 percent or \$120.00 annually." John August went on to say: "It was one of great grandfather's (Johann I) last wishes or requests that Rebecka be paid back; so then Henry (Hinrich) also paid her in three notes ... final payment noted on April 13, 1890."¹⁹

Understanding this statement about the purchase finances requires a glimpse forward into the 1880s. John August's state-

ment about the finances meant that Johann II used almost none of his own money for the purchase of the Oregon farm. Instead, his younger sister Rebecka loaned him the money. Unfortunately, Johann II lived only a few more years. After his death, Claus assumed responsibility for the farm. Claus was not able to make timely payments on the loan principal to Rebecka. Instead, he made only accrued interest payments to her each year. Hinrich took over the principal payments to his sister Rebecka and made the final payment in 1890. It was Hinrich who fulfilled his father's request that Rebecka be repaid.

Johann II and his sister Rebecka exchanged several letters during the first months of 1878. Rebecka's letter in early February noted that the Minnesotans had sent a 200-pound box, presumably household supplies, to Oregon at a cost of \$11.20. She went on to say Hinrich was hauling wheat to market and that the church construction was "coming along." The lumber was at the church construction site along with 26 loads of brick. Later in February, Johann II wrote about the rainy Oregon weather and went on to describe available land east and north of Portland. In fact, he mentioned land as far away as Washington Territory and northeastern Oregon. In late March of 1878, Johann II traveled for over three weeks to Walla Walla in Washington Territory which "failed to make the good impression I expected." A week later, he and Claus were off to Washington Territory again. They did not find good farmland, but did bring home two horses and a pony. Subsequent letters make it clear that Johann II was searching for more farmland. With Hinrich, Rebecka and Johann I planning a move to Oregon, his search must have been to alert Hinrich to possible land to buy or homestead. In the end, Johann II decided to delay any decision. He wrote: "... Very likely we'll wait with taking up land until you come."²⁰

The Bannock War of 1878

The Bannock War of 1878 was the final Indian conflict to intersect with the Schlichting family. By 1878, the Bannock and Shoshone tribes had been displaced from their traditional territory along the Snake River in southern Idaho. They were confined to a reservation in southeastern Idaho. The main problem for the Bannock, as with other tribes, was an inadequate food source within the confines of the reservation. A few Bannock leaders had assisted the United States military during the Nez Perce War in 1877. In June of 1878, it was the Bannock people who were at war against the United States military.

The fighting began when one of the Bannock chiefs led several hundred warriors out of the reservation. The Bannock warriors traveled west and occupied the camas prairie in southwestern Idaho. Like the Nez Perce, the Bannock used the camas "potato" harvest as an essential food source. Their occupation of the camas prairie was a deliberate act to retake their "farm" land. Skirmishes with area settlers resulted in shootings and several deaths. Local militia forces were called up from several western states and joined U.S. Infantry forces to fight the Indians. This war was personal for the settlers. The militia forces were composed of county sheriffs, farmers and merchants.

A series of battles progressed westward from Idaho into eastern Oregon and then north toward Pendleton, Oregon. Both sides suffered losses, and there was widespread fear among settlers that the Bannock uprising would spread to other area tribes. The end of the Bannock War came quickly. By August 1878, the two primary Bannock chiefs had been killed in battle. The remaining Bannock warriors were fractured into small groups during battles with the military. It was clear to the surviving Bannock chiefs that they would never regain their territory along the Snake River or the camas prairie. After it was

over, the Idaho territorial governor explained this war. He said the camas prairie was the Indian's garden and it provided them with an abundant food supply. The government had failed to follow through with assigning the prairie as part of the Bannock reservation.

There were two possible connections between the Bannock War of 1878 and the Schlichting family story. One story alleged that Claus Schlichting owned land and buildings in the Pendleton, Oregon, vicinity.²¹ The story was that some buildings on his property were destroyed during the Bannock War. This has not been verified and Johann II did not discuss any Pendleton land ownership by Claus. The more definite connection was that the Bannock War was in progress soon after the Minnesota Schlichtings arrived in Oregon. The battles that took place in northeastern Oregon occurred at the same time Heinrich intended to look for land in that same northeastern part of Oregon.

Westward to Oregon

In a letter written April 20, 1878, Johann II gave the Minnesota Schlichtings advice about a travel route to Oregon: "We consider it by far the best thing if we can give you the place of your arrival at Kelton at Salt Lake by train and then to take the stage or mail to Walla Walla (Washington Territory) or Dallas (The Dalles, Oregon)."²² He advised buying tickets when they reached Omaha, Nebraska. From Omaha, they could take the transcontinental railroad as far west as Kelton, located in the northwestern part of Utah, five miles north of the Great Salt Lake. An 1880 Union and Central Pacific Railway schedule indicated it took three to four days for the rail journey from Omaha to Kelton. Second class tickets from Omaha all the way to the San Francisco rail terminus cost \$75 while a lower cost "emigrant" ticket was \$45.

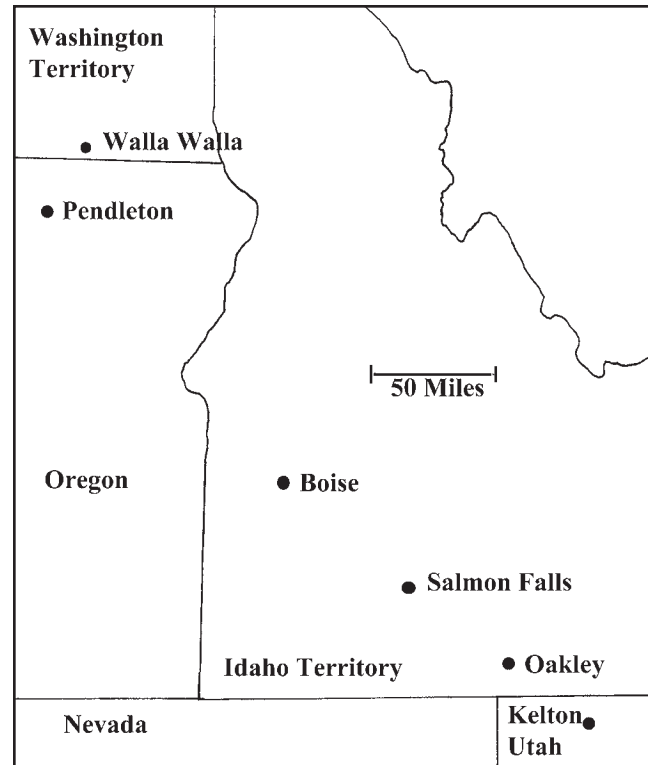
In 1878, Kelton, Utah was also the southern terminus of a stagecoach line which car-

ried travelers through what is now southwestern Idaho and northeastern Oregon into Washington Territory. Johann II said he and Claus preferred to meet the Minnesotans in Walla Walla in southeastern Washington Territory. The entire family could then return to the farm south of Portland.

The journey westward from Minnesota began in early June 1878. There were several regional railway lines available to carry travelers from southeastern Minnesota to the eastern terminus of the transcontinental railroad in Council Bluffs, Iowa. The Council Bluffs station was directly across the Missouri River from Omaha, Nebraska. By 1878, a railroad bridge carried passengers over the river from Council Bluffs to Omaha.

Following the route suggested by Johann II, the Minnesotans would have continued by way of the transcontinental railway through the Great Plains and over the Rocky Mountains into Utah. They would pass through Ogden, Utah, on their way to Kelton. At Kelton, they would have transferred to a stagecoach. The stagecoach leg of the journey took them first through southwestern Idaho Territory and then through northeastern Oregon into Washington Territory and Walla Walla. Johann II's reference to "stage or mail" meant that the stagecoach was used for both passenger traffic and the U.S. Mail.

John Hailey operated a stagecoach line from Kelton north through the gold fields of Boise, Idaho and on to Walla Walla. The going rate for passengers was 20 cents a mile. This was a rough, dirty and dangerous 500-mile ride under the best conditions. Gold was still being mined in Idaho in the late 1870s and was carried from the gold fields by stagecoach and other overland carriers. This precious cargo made the coaches and their passengers frequent victims of robbery and mayhem. The standard coach carried six to nine passengers and was pulled by six horses. Relay stations for changing horse teams were 10 to 12 miles apart. "Home" stations, where drivers were changed and passengers



The stagecoach route in 1878 stretched 500 miles from the railroad in Kelton, Utah through Boise, Idaho Territory, and northeastern Oregon near Pendleton to Walla Walla, Washington Territory. Illustration by author.

could buy a rough meal, were 50 to 60 miles apart. With an average speed of five miles an hour, the stagecoach leg of the journey from Minnesota was a test of endurance.²³

In 1877, the *Omaha Herald* offered suggestions to stagecoach passengers on how to make the long stage ride more comfortable. They included: "Never attempt to fire a gun or pistol while on the road, it may frighten the team; and the careless handling and cocking of the weapon makes nervous people nervous. Don't discuss politics or religion, nor point out places on the road where horrible murders have been committed."²⁴

The Schlichtings used this overland route through northeastern Oregon in early to mid-June, 1878. Three weeks later, northeastern Oregon near Pendleton was the scene of fighting between the Bannock Indians and the U.S. military.

Decision and Outcome

The three Schlichting travelers were Johann I, who was almost 68, Hinrich age 40, and Rebecka who was 25. The group included a fourth member: "Minna." Johann II first mentioned Minna in his 1876 journal entry: "Mid-October we got Minne Persun."²⁵ His 1878 notation for the family arrival in Oregon stated: "On June 20, Father, Hinrich, Rebecka and Mina (Minna) arrived from Minnesota."²⁶

The 1880 United States Census provided more information about Minna. In the Oregon Schlichting entry, her name was spelled Minna Parsohn. She was 14 years old in 1880 which meant she was 10 years old when she first joined the Minnesota Schlichtings in 1876. The 1880 census described her as a

"boarder" in the Oregon home and stated both she and her parents were born in Germany. There is no explanation given by Johann II why Minna, age 10, joined the Minnesota Schlichting family in 1876. Did Minna lose her parents in 1876? No Persun or Parsohn surnames were recorded in the West Albany or Jacksonville Lutheran Church cemeteries. The fact she moved with the Schlichting family to Oregon and continued to live with them indicates she was considered part of the Schlichting household.

The first home on the Oregon farm was described as a cabin. It was located about a third of a mile north of the current building site toward the Tualatin River. It was built on a small knoll to protect it from flooding. Later occupants of the Oregon farm, Dorothy and Erwin Schlichting, said that they would still

	Mathieson Henry W M 13	servant		farmland
107 109	Mathieson Thos P. W M 32	head	1.	farmer
108 110	Sachs John W M 60	head		farmer
	Eisen ^{Gustav} W M 20	laborer	1.	farmland
	Neuman Henry W M 25	laborer	1.	farmlaborer
	Wiley W F 20	wife	1.	keeping house
	Peterson Hans W M 35	workman	1.	carpenter
109 111	Schlichting John W M 36	head	1.	farmer
	Clair W M 40	brother	1.	farmer
	Rebecca W F 27	sister	1.	keeping house
	Parsohn Minna W F 14	boarder		At home
	Pope Anna W F 5	boarder		At home
110 112	Hohmann John W M 55	head	1.	farmer
	Dorthea W F 51	wife	1.	keeping house
	John Peter W M 24	son	1.	farmlaborer

The 1880 US Census from Oregon listed three Schlichtings, Minna Parsohn age 14 and Anna Pope age five living in one home. Minna and Anna were "Boarders at home." An entry for Thos. P. "Mathieson" (Mathieson), Rebecka's future husband, was located above the Schlichting entry. Source: Year: 1880; Census Place: Cedar Creek, Washington, Oregon; Roll: 1084; Family History Film: 1255084; Page: 372C; Enumeration District: 130; Image: 0745.

find pottery and glass from this cabin well into the middle 1900s.

Johann II did not describe a preexisting cabin when he purchased the Oregon land late in 1877. He also did not record that he and Claus built such a structure. With the winter rains and several trips to Washington Territory, it seems unlikely that Claus and Johann II had time to build a cabin before Hinrich and the others arrived. The date of construction and the builder of the cabin are not known. After the arrival of the Midwest family in June 1878, there were four men and two young women living in the small cabin.

Johann II and Hinrich first directed their attention to a search for more land. Johann II recorded in his journal: "After we had considered matters for a time, we decided that Hinrich and I should go up to Umatilla (in northeastern Oregon), the county which I had seen somewhat on my first journey there. ... There was an uprising among the Indians, and the matter was delayed." This journal entry confirmed that the Bannock War of 1878 directly affected the Schlichting search for land in northeastern Oregon.

Johann II wrote that he and Hinrich did eventually renew their search for land. This would have been in July 1878, after the Bannock War battles in northeastern Oregon were over. Hinrich then returned to the Oregon cabin while Johann II continued to scout for land. Johann II went on to say: "The time came when Hinrich had to return to Minnesota and after he had considered the matter with Claus, wrote me out West I might give up the project and return home. I arrived home on August 2."²⁷

This recorded sequence of events suggested that Johann II was still intent on finding more land, but Hinrich was less enthusiastic. Hinrich did "consider the matter" with Claus, but ultimately decided to return to Minnesota. On reflection, it is not clear how serious Hinrich's land search efforts in Oregon were. It is also not clear if he had any prior arrangement to sell the 168-acre parcel B in Minnesota. What is known is that in late July 1878, he returned alone to Minnesota and did not sell parcel B.

In Oregon, the remaining Schlichting family members "equipped our house and barn as best we could." The location of this 1878

<h1 style="text-align: center;">Tadten-Register.</h1> <p style="text-align: center;">Für das Jahr 1879-1893.</p>						
No.	Der Verstorbene.	Todesstag.	Begräbnistag.	Todesursache.	Alter.	Die Hinterlassenen.
1. 1879.	Katharina, Margaretha Pape, geb. L. Borchers.	4. Sept. 1879.	beerdigt auf dem Friedhof zu St. Pauli, d. 12. Sept. 1879.	Starb an einer Grippe.	geb. 2. Dec. 1851. gest. 4. Sept. 1879. 67 Jahre. 4 Monate. 20 Tage.	Gatte: Joh. Pape von Hinsch. Tochter: S. Maria, 3 J., 4. Sohn: P. A. Henter.
2. 1880.	Johannes Schlichting. geb. in Breitenwisch, Provinz Hanover, Deutschland am 20. Aug. 1810.	9. Jan. 1880.	12. Jan. 1880. St. Pauli Friedhof. Hinsch.	Starb an einer Grippe.	geb. 20. Aug. 1810. gest. 9. Jan. 1880. 69 Jahre. 4 Monate. 20 Tage.	Tochter: S. Maria, 3 J., 4. Sohn: P. A. Henter.

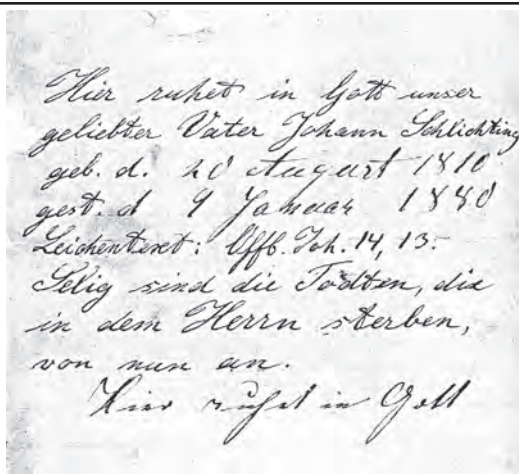
Johann I was born in Breitenwisch, Province Hanover, Germany on 20 August 1810. He died on January 9, 1880, and was buried on January 12, 1880. Source: Register for St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 341.

“barn” on the Oregon property is unknown. Johann II and Claus had previously purchased a team of horses and a pony in Washington Territory. In the fall of 1878 they added a cow, a calf and some chickens. The barn was needed to keep these animals sheltered during the winter of 1878–79. Dorothy and Erwin Schlichting later wrote: “A historic article in a county paper reports that the winter of 1878–79 was bitter cold; the Tualatin River was frozen over.”²⁸

In late 1878, Claus and Johann II faced the challenge of 260 acres that had never

been farmed. The initial task was to clear more land. Johann II noted that two men were hired during the winter of 1878–79 and a third in the spring to help with the clearing. With better weather, the Schlichting brothers began construction of a permanent barn and house on a new building site along the southern edge of the property. This new site is where the buildings are still located.²⁹ The Oregon Schlichtings moved into this larger home in June 1880.

There is no description of Hinrich’s activities in Minnesota during the remainder of



German Transcription

Hier ruhet in Gott unser geliebter Vater Johann Schlichting
geb. d. 20. August 1810
gest. d. 9. Januar 1880
Leichentext: Offb. Joh. 14, 13.
Selig sind die Todten, die in dem Herrn sterben, von nun an.
Hier ruhet in Gott

English Translation

Here rests in God our beloved father Johann Schlichting
born August 20, 1810
died January 9, 1880
Burial text: Revelation 14:13.
Blessed are the dead, who from now on die in the Lord.
Here rests in God
(this final line does not appear on the picture of the gravestone in that place)



The inscription instructions and the Gravestone of Johann I at St. Paul Lutheran Church Cemetery in Sherwood, Oregon. Instructions source: Dorothy Schlichting. Photo by author. Transcription and translation by Merlin Schlichting.

1878 or 1879. Both of the family writers, Johann II and Rebecka, were now living in Oregon. Hinrich still owned 168-acre parcel B in Wabasha County. He had been a successful farmer in the Jacksonville area since 1870. The church he built in Jacksonville was just beginning its service to the German community. Although his work and his community were familiar, his life was more routine than fulfilling.

In Oregon, near the end of 1879, Johann I was sick with “dropsy.” This term was used to describe tissue swelling and fluid accumulation. In most cases, dropsy was due to heart failure. In spite of the care given to him by the family, Johann II said his father’s illness “increased day by day and he became weaker and weaker.” He died in the small Oregon cabin on January 9, 1880, at age 69. He was buried in the nearby St. Paul Lutheran Church Cemetery.

The decade of the 1870s ended with Johann I’s illness and death in Oregon and the family once again divided. It had been 10 years since Hinrich Schlichting arrived in Wabasha County in the fall 1869. Just as then, he was once again a bachelor farmer with no local family.



Notes

1. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 40.
2. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 45.382838,-122.859128 and click the search button.
3. *Lincoln Church Items*, Zumbro Falls, Minnesota, July 15, 1928, Vol 1, No 2.
4. By the fall of 1878, Pastor Rupprecht’s short tenure with the West Albany congregation ended and Pastor Maurer replaced him a year later in 1879.
5. *Lincoln Church Items*, *op. cit.*
6. Schlichting, John August, *As I Remember*, pp. 1, 8.
7. Unknown Author, *History of Wabasha County*, Chicago: H.H. Hill & Co., 1884, p. 794.
8. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.345826,-92.330444 and click the search button.
9. Description courtesy of Louie Gluesen.
10. See Appendix C for pertinent pages from the church register.

11. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.347438,-92.319508 and click the search button.
12. Personal communication between Merlin Schlichting and the Concordia Historical Institute, St. Louis, Missouri.
13. *Lincoln Church Items*, *op. cit.*
14. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.418555,-92.451058 and click the search button.
15. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.324577,-92.390197 and click the search button. The official church records of the German Lutheran Church of Jacksonville are currently archived at the Lincoln-Trinity Lutheran Church.
16. For a list of people buried in the cemetery, go to: <http://www.rootsweb.ancestry.com/~mnwabash/jacksonvillecm.htm>
17. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 37.
18. See the Oregon farm deed in Appendix A.
19. Schlichting, John August, *As I Remember*, p. 28.
20. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, pp. 40, 41.
21. Comments by Leeroy Ehlers in *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 99.
22. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 41.
23. Lundin, John and Stephen, *Stagecoach and Steamboat Travel in Washington’s Early Days*, at http://www.historylink.org/index.cfm?DisplayPage=output.cfm&file_id=10250, 2012.
24. *Ibid.*
25. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 36.
26. *Ibid.* p. 40.
27. *Ibid.*
28. *Book 2; Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 68.
29. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 45.383132,-122.858908 and click the search button.

PART III

Hinrich and Caroline

CHAPTER 10

Truebenbach

Timeline

September 1816 – Birth of Michael Truebenbach
April 1853 – Birth of Rebecka Schlichting
April 1853 – Birth of Caroline Truebenbach
June 1869 – Hinrich, Johann I, Rebecka, and Anton Schlichting arrived in Milwaukee
June 1872 – Truebenbachs arrived in New York
July 1878 – Hinrich returned to Minnesota from Oregon
1879 – Edison invented electric light bulb
January 1880 – Death of Johann I in Oregon
April 1880 – Hinrich bought 40 acres in Wabasha County
July 1880 – Marriage of Hinrich Schlichting and Caroline Truebenbach in Wisconsin
July 1880 – Marriage of Rebecka Schlichting and Thomas Matthiesen in Oregon

Parcel B—The Home Farm

In July of 1878, bachelor Hinrich Schlichting returned to Wabasha County, Minnesota, from Oregon. He still owned parcel B in Gillford Township and this property now became the center of his farming life. John August Schlichting characterized parcel B as poor farmland. He described the untillable rocky draws with seasonal water flows that intersected the hilly terrain. By 1878, Hinrich had converted all of the tillable areas from native prairie into productive land.

Although no family documents described buildings on parcel B in 1878, there is evidence they were there. Hinrich had purchased parcel B in December of 1874. At that time, he still owned parcel A which he later sold in December 1877. Therefore, both properties were owned by Hinrich for the three years between December 1874, and December 1877. A Wabasha County plat map from 1877 was printed during this time interval.

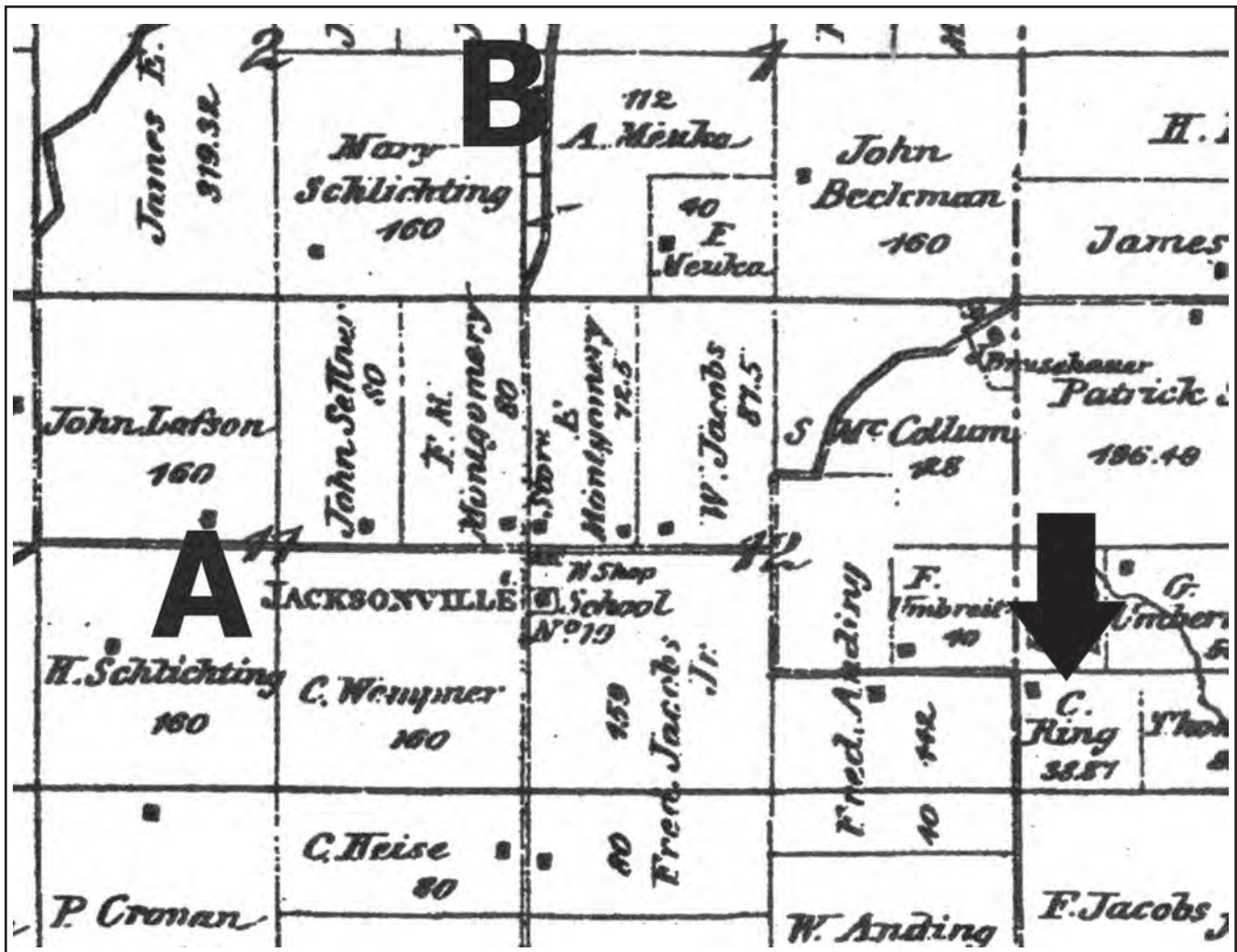
For the most part, the 1877 plat map displayed the two Schlichting parcels correctly. Parcel A, west of Jacksonville, was owned by “H. Schlichting” and a small square was located where the farm house and outbuildings still stand. The owner of parcel B north of Jacksonville was incorrectly identified as “Mary” Schlichting. The reason for this error is unknown, but the official purchase record identified “Heinrich” (Hinrich) as the buyer in 1874. In 1877, there was no “Mary” in this Schlichting family. The more relevant information on the plat map was the small square located in the southwestern portion of par-

cel B. This square indicated that in 1877, farm buildings were present on this 168-acre property. In fact, building remnants can be found today at this same location.¹

The United States Census data from 1880 also suggested that a house existed on parcel B. The census was dated June 4, 1880, and identified three people living in one household. The head of this household was “Henry” (Hinrich). His occupation was listed as a farmer and his birthplace, as well as that of his parents, was correctly identified as Hanover. Another member of the household was Henry Hankemeien, a 31-year-old laborer who, with his parents, was also born in

Hanover. The final member of the household was Riga Schumann, a 14-year-old female housekeeper. She and her parents were born in Mecklenburg, another region of Germany. The relationship of the two additional people to Hinrich was listed as “servant.” Today, Henry Hankemeien would be called a hired man and Riga Schumann would be called a housekeeper or domestic helper. In order for these three people to live together in one household, there had to be a house on the property.

Considering the 1877 plat map and 1880 U.S. Census data, it is reasonable to conclude that in June 1880, Hinrich together



A modified 1877 plat map includes parcel A a half mile west of Jacksonville and parcel B a half mile north. Small squares are building sites. Parcel B is incorrectly labeled “Mary” Schlichting. The arrow identifies parcel C. Source: Wabasha County Historical Society.



A 2013 photo taken from County Road 2 looking southwest. The arrow indicates the approximate building site in the southwestern portion of parcel B. Photo by author.²

with a hired man and a housekeeper lived in a house located in the southwestern part of parcel B.

Parcel C

In April 1880, Hinrich purchased new land about a mile east of Jacksonville. This 40-acre property will be called parcel C. It was officially described as the southwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section 7 in West Albany Township.³ The location one mile east of Jacksonville placed it just beyond the eastern border of Gillford Township. Hinrich paid \$700 for the land. The deed

	—	Leiph	W M 2	Son	1		
39 39	Schlichting	Henry	W M 42		1	Farmer	✓
	Hankemeien	Henry	W M 31	Servant		Housekeeper	
	Schumann	Riga	W F 14	Servant		Housekeeper	
40 40	Gile	Nicholas	W M 63		1	Farmer	✓
	—	Ebe	W F 64	Wife	1	Keeping house	
	—	Wayne	W M 20	Son	1	Working on farm	
41 41	Lehman	John	W M 38		1	Farmer	✓
	—	Mary	W F 34	Wife	1	Keeping house	

The 1880 U.S. Census for Wabasha County Minnesota, Gillford Township, listed a household headed by “Henry” (Hinrich) Schlichting, a 42-year-old farmer. Henry Hankemeien and Riga Schumann were “servants” in the same household. Source: Tenth Census of the United States, 1880 (NARA microfilm publication T9, 1454 rolls).



A 2013 photo of the northwest corner of parcel C with trees and a home adjacent to the roadway. Photo by author.

was recorded April 26, 1880. He purchased the land from Charles and Mary Riuke.⁴ The 1877 plat map indicated that this parcel had a building site near the northwest corner of the 40 acres. A recent photo included a grove of trees near that same northwest corner of the property. The recent photo also shows a modern home and garage at about the same location as the 1877 building site.

Parcel C was level farmland with no hilly terrain to impede productivity. On the 1877 plat map, roadways extended south from Hinrich's home farm to Jacksonville, and then a mile east to parcel C. After this acquisition, Hinrich and his hired hand Henry Hankemeien farmed a total of more than 200 acres.

The German Empire of 1871

Hinrich Schlichting had returned to Germany in 1869 to accompany his father, sister and brother to America. The family of his future wife, Caroline Truebenbach, left their German homeland in 1872. Between these dates, the societal structures in Germany changed dramatically.

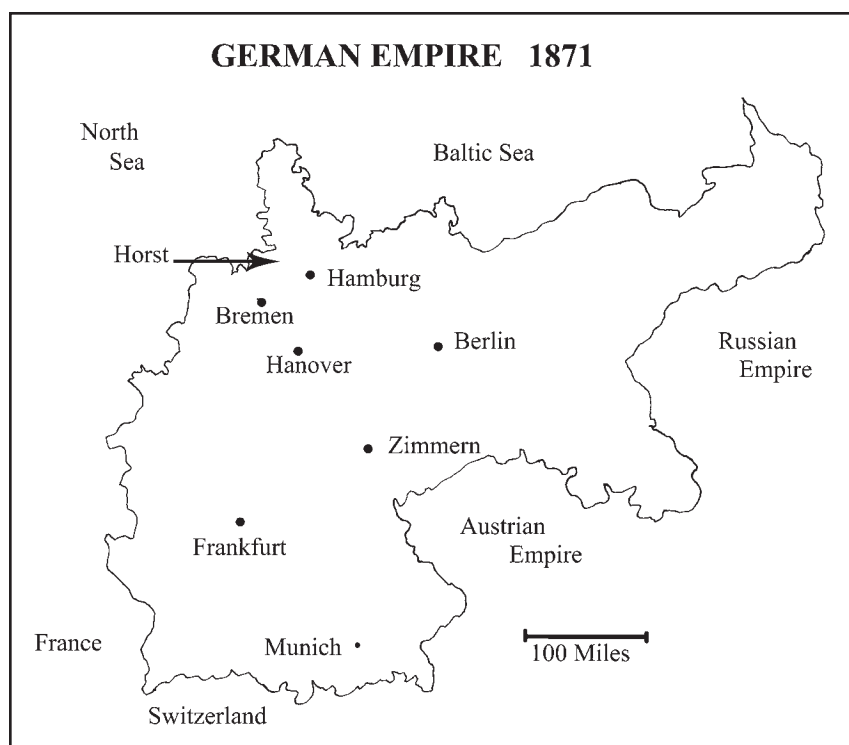
The Prussian ascendancy to power on the European continent was guided by the strategies of its chancellor, Otto von Bismarck.

Together with his exceptional battlefield generals, Bismarck engineered victories in three successive wars during the mid-1800s. The first was the victory over the Danes in 1864, then overpowering the Austrian Empire in 1866, and finally a defeat of the French in 1870. The political influence of the Prussians culminated in the formation of the German Empire of 1871 and the rise of German nationalism.

When the German Empire was formed in 1871, the small states in the middle of the country were pressured to accept Prussian leadership in both political and religious arenas. In these middle states, towns like Weimar and Jena had a rich academic tradition and were home to new scientific technologies. Historically, this progressive area had tolerated a mix of Catholic, Evangelical (Lutheran) and Reformed (Calvinist) churches. Bismarck and prior Prussian strategists sought to merge the Evangelical and the Reformed churches into a single unified Protestant Prussian Church. The goal of their Protestant unification movement was to gain political unification of the German Empire under Prussian control.

To promote their unified Protestant church, the Prussian strategists suggested a common enemy. The Catholics and their affiliated political party were vilified as enemies of both the Evangelical and Reformed churches. In reality, it was the growing popularity of the Catholic political party that Bismarck feared. He promoted this religious intolerance as a tool to gain political control. In the end, this interplay of religion and politics helped to maneuver the small middle German states into Prussian political control.

As the Prussians were solidifying the German Empire, the entire European continent was moving slowly into a severe economic



Illustrative map of the 1871 German Empire including the location of Horst (Schlichtings) and Zimmern (Truebenbachs). Source: Illustration by author.

depression. As noted previously, this “Great Depression” of the 1870s lasted nearly a decade both in Europe and the United States. As a result of these events, German people such as the Truebenbachs in the small middle states were facing political, religious and economic uncertainty.

The Truebenbach Family

The Truebenbach family lived in the small village of Zimmern, now part of the German state of Thuringia. Zimmern is located almost 300 miles south of the former Schlichting home near Neuland and Horst, and 50 miles northwest of the Czech Republic border. It is within a few miles of the historically progressive towns of Weimar and Jena noted previously. The United States Census for 1880 identified Saxony as the Truebenbach family’s birthplace. The state of Saxony is two miles east of Zimmern,⁵ across the Saale

River.

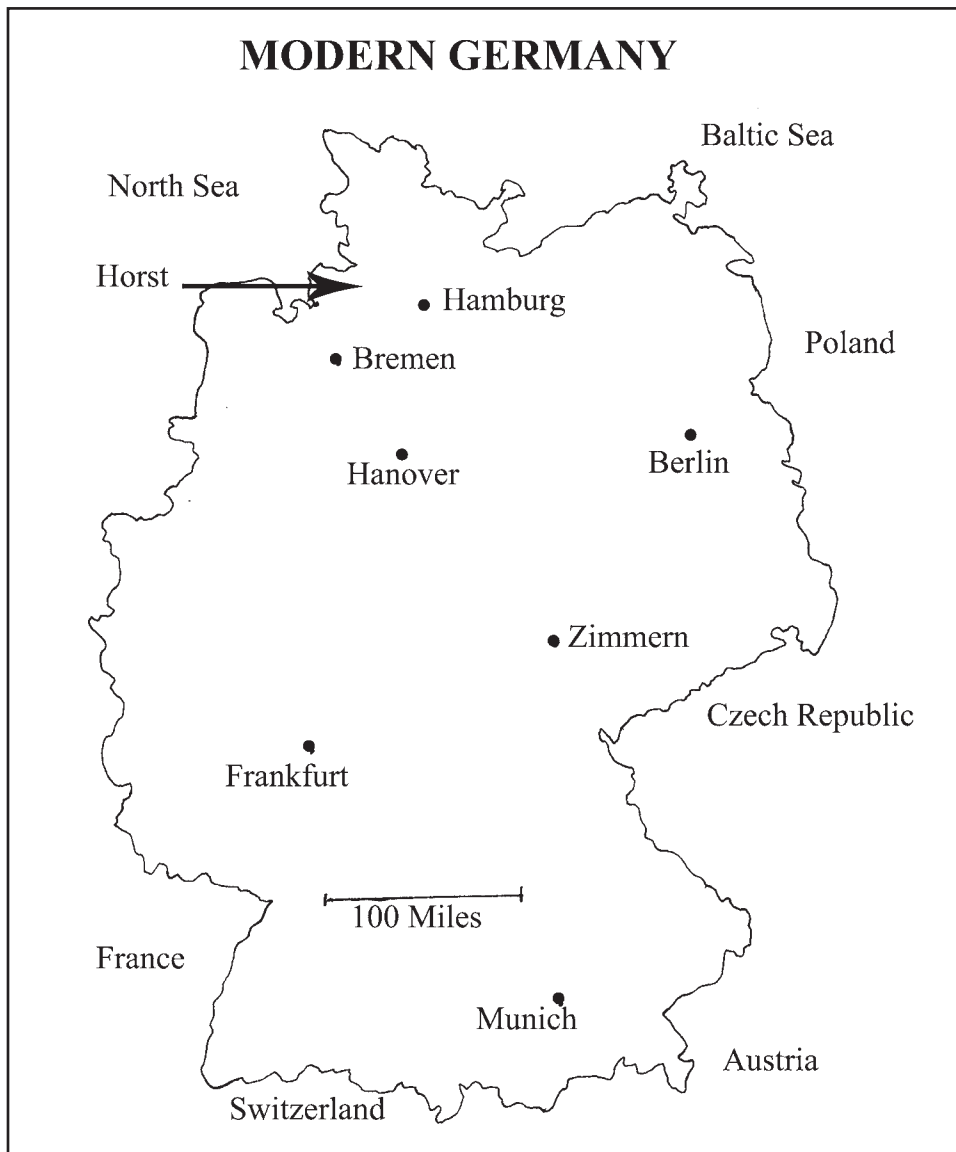
At the time of the Truebenbach family’s emigration in 1872, Zimmern was sandwiched between the dominant power of the Prussians to the north and the recently defeated Austrian Empire to the south and east.

The specific reasons for the Truebenbach emigration are unknown. Their church membership, political loyalties and economic status in Germany have not been researched. Once they settled in the state of Wisconsin, the senior Truebenbachs affiliated with the American descendant of the old German Reformed Church. This branch is now a part of the United Church of Christ. It is possible that the Truebenbachs were opposed to the political or religious changes in their home

region. However, as noted in Chapter 1, most Germans left their homeland for economic, not political or religious reasons.

The senior member of the 1872 Truebenbach immigrants was widower Michael or “Michel” Christoph Truebenbach, age 55 (b. 21 Sep. 1816). In 1847, Michael married Katharine Forst (b. 5 May 1825). Katharine died in March of 1866, shortly after the birth of their child, Marie Louise. Michael had been a widower for six years when he left his native land.

Michael had eight living children when he emigrated. Seven of them emigrated with him in 1872. His oldest child, Gottlieb or “John Michael” was 23 years old in the summer of 1872 (b. 12 Nov. 1848). Gottlieb did not come to America with the other family members, but did emigrate after he completed his German military service.⁶ The oldest child to emigrate with the family was Christoph Louis or “Chris” age 22 (b. 20 Dec. 1849). A daughter, 19-year-old Caroline or “Martha Karoline



Illustrative map of Modern Germany with locations of Horst and Zimmern almost three hundred miles apart. Source: Illustration by author.

Friedericke” (b. 8 Apr. 1853), came next. Caroline was followed by 15-year-old Frederick H.L. or “Fred” (b. 5 Jan. 1857) and 13-year-old Ernst Christoph Wilhelm or “Ernest” (b. 11 Mar. 1859). Eleven-year-old Charles or “Karl Michael Louis” (b. 25 Feb. 1861) was followed by Heinrich Wilhelm, age nine (b. 18 May 1863). The youngest, Louise or “Maria” or “Marie” (b. 6 Mar. 1866), was six years old when the family left Germany in 1872.⁷

The Truebenbach emigration documents indicated they used the “indirect” route to America. As noted in Chapter 2, this meant

crossing the North Sea from a German port of embarkation and disembarking at Hull, on the southeastern coast of England. From Hull, they traveled by rail-road to Liverpool on the southwestern English coast. From Liverpool, a second ship carried them across the Atlantic to America.

The eight Truebenbachs embarked from Hamburg, Germany, on June 28, 1872, on the ship *Hansa*. The declaration of the ship’s manifest stated their final destination was America via Liverpool. Hull was specifically identified as the destination of the first leg of the journey. The given names on the manifest were accurate. The ages agreed with the birth dates previously noted, with minor exceptions. Christoph, age 23 (he was actually still 22), was listed first and was thereby

identified as the group leader. Father Michael Truebenbach, 56, (he was still 55) appeared next. “Martha” (Caroline) was incorrectly identified as Christoph’s “frau” (wife). The other siblings were incorrectly identified as Christoph and Martha’s “sohn” (sons) and “tochter” (daughter). Finally, the manifest stated their prior home was Langensalza in the state of Hanover rather than Zimmern. Several sources stated that all of the Truebenbach children were born in Zimmern. By 1872, they may have moved north to Langensalza or simply spent time there prior to their

embarkation. It is also possible this was another recording error in the manifest.

The Truebenbachs took a train across southern England from Hull to Liverpool. From Liverpool, the family crossed the Atlantic aboard the steamer SS *Nebraska*. They arrived in New York harbor July 18, 1872. Their composite journey, aboard two ships and a train, lasted 20 days.

The eight Truebenbachs were listed on the passenger manifest of the *Nebraska* and their ages were exactly the same as had been stated on the *Hansa* manifest. Again, "Chris" (Christoph) was listed first, implying he was

the group leader. Other information on the manifest reflected poor attention to detail. The surname was so poorly written that it was incorrectly indexed as "Frabenbalk." The country of origin for all family members was incorrectly identified as Sweden. Christoph, his father Michael, and brother Frederick were said to be "lab" (laborers). "Martha" (Caroline) was said to be a "spin" (spinster) at age 19. The remaining siblings were all identified as "child."

The Truebenbachs eventually settled north of Milwaukee, Wisconsin. They made their home in the Fredonia and Waubeka area,

Verzeichniss

der Personen, welche zur Auswanderung nach *Amerika* via *Liverpool* 497a durch Unterzeichnete engagirt sind und mit dem Dampfschiffe *Hansa* Capitain *J. Brandt* unter *deutscher* Flagge zunächst nach *Hull* befördert werden.

Abgang des Schiffes, d. 28 Juni 1872

Die zu einer Familie gehörenden Personen sind unter einander zu notiren und durch eine Klammer als zusammengehörig zu bezeichnen		Geschlecht		Alter	Bisheriger Wohnort	Im Staate oder in der Provinz	Bisheriger Stand oder Beruf	Ziel der Auswanderung, Ort und Land ist angegeben.	Zahl der Personen	Davon sind		
Zuname.	Vornamen.	maskul.	fem.							Erwachsene und Kinder über 10 Jahr.	unter 10 Jahre.	unter 1 Jahr.
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.
Truebenbach	Joseph	1		38	Königsberg	Preussen	Landmann	Amerika	1			
Truebenbach	Christoph	1		33	Königsberg	Preussen	Landmann	Amerika	1			
d.	Michael	1		36	d.	d.	d.	d.	1			
d.	Martha	1		19	d.	d.	Spinster	d.	1			
d.	Friedrich	1		15	d.	d.	Sohn	d.	1			
d.	Bernhard	1		14	d.	d.	d.	d.	1			
d.	Carl	1		10	d.	d.	d.	d.	1			
d.	Heinrich	1		9	d.	d.	d.	d.			1	
d.	Maria	1		6	d.	d.	Tochter	d.			1	
Boeck	Ferdinand	1		16	Königsberg	d.	Landmann	d.	1			
Monte	Peter	1		64	Köthen	Preussen	Kleiderh.	d.	1			
Hansen	Liedrich	1		50	d.	d.	d.	d.	1			

The Hansa passenger manifest included 8 members of the Truebenbach family (arrow). Their destination was America via Hull and then Liverpool. See narrative for errors in this entry. Source: Staatsarchiv Hamburg, Bestand: 373-7 I, VIII (Auswanderungsamt I). Microfilm roll K 1701 – K 2008, S 17363 – S 17383, 13116 – 13183.

with most family members working as farmers. Several members of this original Truebenbach immigrant family, including father Michael and son Christoph, are buried in the Waubeka Union Cemetery.⁸

Father Michael Truebenbach was short in stature with a wiry build and had a full beard. Census data stated that he could read and write German, but never mastered English. His spoken language was said to be a: "... Kind of German such as they spoke in native Saxony—a kind of Low German dialect."⁹

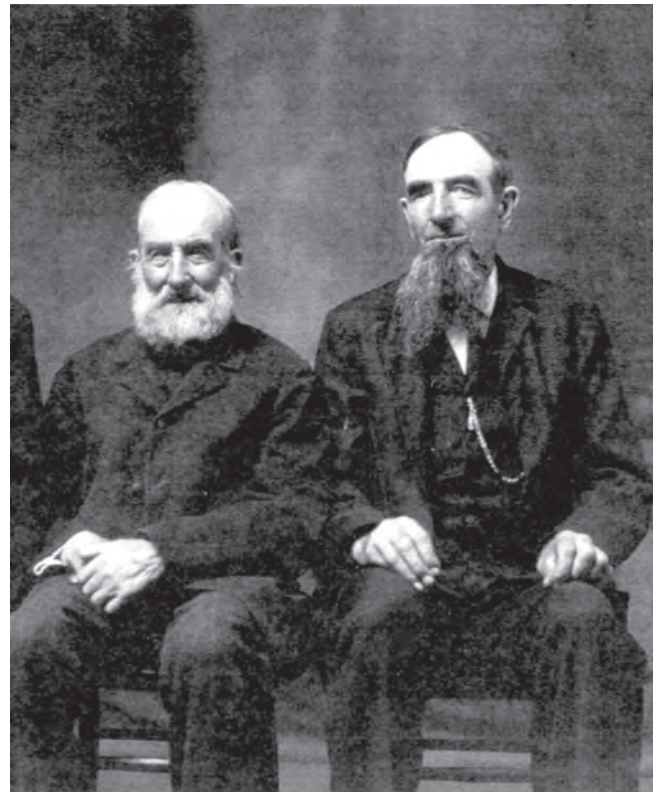
Gottlieb Truebenbach was the oldest of the Truebenbach siblings and emigrated from Germany after the rest of the family had settled in Wisconsin. He was small in stature, like his father, and, according to John August, worked as a butcher. He was said to be jovial, full of fun and made friends easily.¹⁰

Christoph was a man of larger stature with a calm demeanor who was considered to be a "peacemaker" in his community. His disinclination to incur the wrath of neighbors was seen as a weakness by some, but served him and his family well. Christoph became a successful farmer who married and began his own family in the Fredonia area.¹¹ Christoph's father Michael lived out his life with Christoph's family after they settled in Wisconsin.

The Schlichting booklets provide additional information about Ernst, Carl, and Friedrich Truebenbach.¹² Heinrich Wilhelm or "Henry" Truebenbach is not described with his Wisconsin siblings. Although Heinrich

Agnes	20	Female	Wife	"
Joseph Truebenbach	21	Male	Lab	Sweden
Chri. Truebenbach	23	"	"	"
Michael	56	"	"	"
Martha	19	St. Male	Spin	"
Heinrich	15	Male	Lab	"
Ernst	11	"	Child	"
Carl	10	"	"	"
Heinrich	9	"	"	"
Maria	6	F. Male	"	"
Fernand Boeck	16	"	Spin	"
St. Moorhousenik	31	Male	Lab	"
Mans Cyorkay	23	"	"	"

The Nebraska passenger manifest included the same eight members of the Truebenbach family (arrow). They arrived in New York harbor on July 18, 1872. See narrative for errors in this entry. Source: The National Archives, Passenger Lists of Vessels Arriving in New York, New York, 1820–1897. Microfilm Publication M237, 675 rolls, Roll Number 18.



A 1908 photo of father Michael (left) and son Christoph Truebenbach. Michael died in March 1909. Source: Frances Schlichting.

was on the ship manifest of the *Nebraska* when it docked in New York harbor, he has not been identified in later census documents. One source suggested he died shortly after his arrival in America.

Louise was the youngest of the Truebenbach siblings and was referred to as "Maria," "Marie" or "Louisa." Her mother, Katharine Forst Truebenbach, died in Germany a few days after Louise's birth in March 1866. Her older sister Caroline was less than 13 years old at that time. Nevertheless, it was Caroline who assumed the duty of caring for her infant sister.

Hinrich and Caroline

In 1880, Hinrich Schlichting visited southeastern Wisconsin where he met his future wife, 27-year-old Caroline Truebenbach. Caroline was doing housework for her older brother Christoph and caring for her father Michael. John August wrote that his father's visit was documented by a photo taken near Random Lake, Wisconsin.¹³ Random Lake is only a few miles north of Fredonia, Wisconsin, home of the Truebenbachs.

Later in her life, Caroline suggested to her son that she was aware her future husband came to Wisconsin looking for a wife. She told John August: "... There was but one unmarried woman in that portion of Minnesota and

Trau-Register					
1880.					
No.	Aufgebot. Termin.	Namen, Namen d. Väter und d. Bräutigams	Namen d. Mägners und d. Braut.	Bezeugungen.	Zeugen
1.	— 6. Juli.	Heinrich Schlichting, Sohn, Farmer, Town Gillford, Wabasha Co., Minn.	Carolina Truebenbach	—	Chr. Mäurer: (Zeugen):
1882.					
1.	— 24. März	Wilhelm Braun, Sohn, Farmer, Town Gillford, Wabasha Co., Minn.	Friederika Schumann, Town Gillford, Wabasha Co., Minn.	—	Chr. Mäurer

Hinrich and Caroline's marriage record in the Jacksonville Church Register. The next marriage did not occur until 1882. Caroline's surname was spelled in the German style. Source: Register of St. John Lutheran Church of Jacksonville, p. 239.

she had had a baby out of wedlock.”¹⁴ Caroline said that Hinrich told her the wonders of Minnesota and even the acreage of the land he farmed. Her evaluation of Hinrich lacked a romantic tone and reflected the serious nature of their first encounter. For these two German immigrants, there were limited opportunities to find a marriage partner.

Hinrich’s overture must have appealed to Caroline even though she was a much younger woman. She did not immediately agree to marriage, but she did agree to accompany Hinrich back to Wabasha County. In Minnesota, Caroline observed that the fields were larger than those in Wisconsin. She later recalled, “the fields of barley were ripe for the harvester.” This description indicates it was already summer when the couple arrived in Minnesota. Her time with Hinrich was limited: “She (Caroline) did not get to see too much of father (Hinrich) for they had to get up early and he had constant repairs to make on the machine (reaper), even during the noon hour.”¹⁵

Hinrich and Caroline were married by Pastor Maurer on July 6, 1880, in the Lutheran church in Jacksonville. Regular services had been held in the Jacksonville church for only two years at the time of their marriage. In fact, their wedding was the first marriage recorded in the Jacksonville Parish Register.

Descriptions of Hinrich and Caroline revealed they were an unusually tall couple. Hinrich’s height was listed as six feet three and a half inches at the time of his military discharge in Germany. His German Passverein described him as “gross” (tall). A description of Caroline was provided by her grandson, Melvin Ehlers. Melvin noted that a photo taken in 1926 showed a 73-year-old Caroline standing next to her son Ernst. Using Ernst as a guide, Melvin estimated that even at age 73, Caroline was five feet nine or ten inches tall.¹⁶

In July 1880, a formal photograph of the couple was taken at the John Phillips studio in nearby Lake City, Minnesota. The John

Phillips photography studio opened in 1878. The studio burned down during a citywide fire in April 1882. A new Phillips studio was built in Red Wing, Minnesota, several years later. The 1878 to 1882 dates of business in Lake City are consistent with the marriage date of Hinrich and Caroline in the summer of 1880.

Two Brides, Two Families

In Oregon, a second wedding celebration occurred at about the same time as the 1880 marriage ceremony in Jacksonville, Minne-



Studio portrait of Hinrich and Caroline at the time of their marriage in 1880. Source: author’s collection.

309

Eran-Register.

Für das Jahr 1880-1895.

No.	Name und Wohnort des Bräutigams.	Alter.	Name und Wohnort der Braut.	Alter.	Aufgebot.	Trauung.	Zeugen.
1. 1880.	Thomas Matthiesen geb. 22. Okt. 1848 in Neukrug, Provinz Schleswig, Deutschland. Washington Co., Oregon.	34.	Rebecca Schlichting geb. 7. April 1853 in Neuland, Provinz Hannover, Deutschland. Washington Co., Oregon.	27.		10. Juli 1880.	
2.	Paul, Wilhelm Pech		Katharina Borchers			14. April	Pastor P. A. Kenter.

"Rebecca" (Rebecka) Schlichting and Thomas Matthiesen were married on July 10, 1880, by Pastor A. Kenter. Thomas was born October 22, 1848, in Neukrug, Province Schleswig, Germany, and lived in Washington County, Oregon. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 309.

sota. In early 1880, Rebecka Schlichting was living with her brothers in the tiny cabin near the Tualatin River. While Claus and Johann II were building a new house, Rebecka was being courted by a neighbor. The young man was a fellow German immigrant, Thomas Matthiesen. The Schlichting siblings moved into their new house in June. Rebecka and Thomas were married July 10, 1880.

Johann II wrote in his journal that: "During June we were able to move into our new home." He went on to say: "Minna (Minna Parsohn was their boarder from Minnesota) was confirmed the following Sunday after she had received some instructions from our pastor. Here the following Sunday, July 11, Rebecka's marriage to Thomas (Matthiesen) took place."¹⁷

One comparison between Rebecka Schlichting and her sister-in-law Caroline Truebenbach stated: "Rebecka and Caroline were only four days apart in their 1853 births and (were both) 27 years three months (old) when married ... but were not the very young brides that characterized the era."¹⁸ The description continued by noting that Rebecka, born four days before Caroline, was married four days after Caroline.

There are other similarities in the early lives of these two women. Both were born in



A photo of Thomas Matthiesen circa 1880 as an original member of St. Paul Lutheran Church. Source: St. Paul Lutheran Church 125th Anniversary Edition, p. 7.

Germany and both lost their mothers prior to emigrating from their native land. Both spent many years before their marriages caring for

siblings and aging fathers. Out of necessity, both were in charge of households in America long before their own marriages.

The two marriages were the start of a new generation for the Schlichtings in Minnesota and the Matthiesens in Oregon. The Matthiesens lived for many years near the Oregon Schlichting farm in Washington County. The newly married Minnesota Schlichtings, however, did not remain long on their home farm in Wabasha County. A new challenge awaited Hinrich and Caroline in the Dakota Territory.



Notes

1. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.356371,-92.33371 and click the search button.
2. For camera position, in Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.357783,-92.329029 and click the search button.
3. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.341207,-92.307862 and click the search button.
4. See the parcel C purchase document in Appendix A.
5. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 51.007706, 11.626854 and click the search button.
6. Information attributed to family member Doris (Schlichting) Mundhenk, daughter of John August Schlichting.
7. Birth and other dates are from Truebenbach family sources and church records in the United States. They have not been confirmed by German birth records.
8. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 43.462015,-87.981226 and click the search button.
9. Schlichting, John August, *As I Remember*, p. 31.
10. Schlichting, John August: "My Truebenbach Uncles, My Mother's Brothers," in *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 55.
11. *Ibid.* pp. 55-59.
12. *Ibid.*, p. 57.
13. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 11.
14. *Ibid.*
15. *Ibid.*
16. Ehlers, Melvin, *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 110.
17. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 42.
18. Ehlers, Melvin, in *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 48.

CHAPTER 11

Dakota Territory

Introduction

Timeline

1861 – Dakota Territory created
1873 – Financial Panic of 1873 produced years of depression
1875 – Discovery of gold in Black Hills brought settlers onto Sioux land
June 1876 – Custer killed at Little Bighorn; Sioux warriors fled to Canada
1878 – Great Dakota land boom began
July 1878 – Hinrich Schlichting returned to Minnesota from Oregon
1880 – Railroad completed through Milbank, Dakota Territory
July 1880 – Marriage of Hinrich Schlichting and Caroline Truebenbach
October 15, 1880 – First blizzard of winter of 1880–81
October 21, 1880 – Hinrich and Caroline built a house on their Dakota Territory land
November 1880 – James A. Garfield elected President
Late March 1881 – Flooding along Missouri River
Late April and May 1881 – Supply trains reached marooned Dakota Territory settlers
May 21, 1881 – Hinrich filed purchase documents for Dakota Territory land
June 29, 1881 – Birth of Catharina Elisabetha Schlichting in Wabasha County, Minnesota
July 1881 – President Garfield assassinated; Chester A. Arthur became president
July 31, 1888 – Hinrich received land patent for Dakota Territory land
1889 – Dakota Territory divided into South Dakota and North Dakota
January 1899 – Hinrich sold South Dakota land

Hinrich and Caroline moved from their Wabasha County, Minnesota farm to the Dakota Territory soon after their July 1880 marriage. John August Schlichting made several references to his parents' Dakota Territory land: "In the winter of 1880 Father and Mother took up a homestead at Aberdeen, S. Dakota. This was 160 acres and was sold in about 1895 for \$1,500."¹ In his autobiography, John August wrote: "At another time when they were homesteading in Milbank, S. Dakota ..."²

Hinrich and Caroline's Dakota Territory land venture began in the fall of 1880. It ended before the birth of their first child in Jacksonville, Minnesota in July of 1881. Their move to Dakota Territory is more understandable when historical events are examined.

The Great Dakota Land Boom (1878–1887)

After gold was discovered in the Black Hills in 1874, the Sioux reservation in western Dakota Territory was overrun by miners and settlers. The United States government did nothing to curtail this illegal land takeover. In the ensuing Sioux War of 1876, Sioux warriors who fought against the land takeover were driven northward into Canada. From their Canadian base, the Sioux warriors conducted occasional raids southward into the Dakota Territory. Sioux families who chose to remain

in the Dakota Territory and Nebraska were restricted to small reservations. As a result, by 1877 the Sioux were no longer a threat to settlers. Their former land, which included almost the entire breadth of the Dakota Territory, became available for settlement. The availability of the Sioux land coincided with multiple factors that attracted settlers.

The Financial Panic of 1873 was followed by years of economic depression. The Americans who failed economically in this depression looked at the Dakota Territory land as an opportunity to start over. With the Sioux evicted, the United States government could offer this former tribal land to settlers at a low price, or virtually free as homestead land.

In 1878, most farmers still relied on natural rainfall for their crops. Manufactured windmills set atop deeply drilled wells were not yet affordable for the average farmer.³ The normal rainfall in Dakota progressively decreased from east to west. In eastern Dakota, the natural landscape was tall grass prairie, similar to the grasslands of Minnesota. In western Dakota, the lower rainfall supported only shorter grasses and drought-tolerant shrubs. However, the 1870s were years of unusually abundant rainfall across the Great Plains and the Midwest. The wet years of the 1870s falsely suggested that crops could be grown across the entire expanse of the Dakota Territory by relying only on natural rainfall.

Wheat was still the king of crops in 1878. The gently rolling Dakota prairie was planted almost exclusively in a monoculture of wheat. The upper Midwest and the Great Plains grew “hard” wheat, not the softer variety grown in the eastern United States. By the late 1870s, a new process for milling this hard variety into flour was developed in the United States. This made hard wheat a marketable commodity.

The timing was good. There were settlers needing a fresh start; there was new government land available; rainfall was abundant and a new milling process made hard

wheat marketable.

However, the most important factor in settling the Dakota Territory was railroad expansion. By 1878 the railroads and other elements of the American economy were emerging from the economic depression. By the end of 1879, several railroad companies had completed rail lines as far west as the border between Minnesota and the Dakota Territory. The railroads then turned their attention to the prairie lands of eastern Dakota Territory and the Black Hills mining industry in western Dakota Territory. During the early 1880s, seven different east-to-west rail lines were extended across what is now South Dakota. A few north-to-south lines connected the major towns and formed a Dakota Territory transportation web.

Railroads recognized that extending rail lines into the agricultural Dakota Territory could be profitable. Their strategy was to build an infrastructure of tracks and then advertise to attract settlers. The settlers needed new towns along the rail lines where they could buy supplies. The location of these towns became a bartering point between railroads, merchant groups and landowners. The major railroads created templates for the new towns along their lines. The templates included grid maps suggesting how the streets should be oriented in relation to the depot and tracks. For the railroads, each town merchant and nearby settler was a new railroad customer. For the merchants and settlers, railroads were the only source of farm supplies and dry goods from the East. Railroads were also the only means to carry harvested wheat back to large processors in Midwest cities. Most small towns along railroad lines relied on one railroad. This transportation monopoly meant shipping and passenger fees could be set at a very high level. There was simply no other choice for merchants and settlers.

Competition between railroads to attract settlers to the land along their new lines was fierce. In 1880, the Chicago, Milwaukee and

St. Paul (the “Milwaukee Road”) and the Chicago and North Western Railway were the main competing companies in the Dakota Territory. They printed brochures by the thousands in several languages extolling the virtues of the Dakota Territory. The brochures were circulated throughout America and Europe by paid railway agents. Special “Dakota” displays were shown at county fairs in the Midwest and the eastern United States. A sample fair bill claimed: “2,000,000 FARMS of Fertile Prairie Lands to be had Free of Cost...YOU NEED A FARM.”⁴ The railroads added to the attraction by offering low or no cost immigrant trains to ship families, household goods and even livestock to the Dakota Territory.

The results were spectacular. In 1870, the non-Native American population in what is now South Dakota was estimated at 11–12,000. By 1880, only two years into the boom, the population was 98,000. Five years later in 1885, it was 263,000. During this

same 15 years, railroad miles increased from zero to 2,456 and the number of mapped towns grew from six to 213.⁵

By the end of 1879, the Hastings and Dakota division of the railway company later known as the “Milwaukee Road” had laid tracks as far west as Big Stone City, Dakota Territory.⁶ Big Stone City⁷ is on the eastern border of present-day South Dakota, across the state line from Ortonville, Minnesota. During the next year, 1880, this rail line was extended another 65 miles westward to Webster, Dakota Territory.

Twelve miles west of Big Stone City, the town of Milbank⁸ began to grow. This was the same Milbank referred to by John August Schlichting as the location of his parents’ Dakota Territory land. The second town named by John August was Aberdeen. It is west of Webster and was not connected to this rail line until late in 1881,⁹ months after Hinrich and Caroline had returned to Wabasha County, Minnesota. No record of Hinrich and

Caroline purchasing or homesteading government land near Aberdeen has been discovered. Their only Dakota Territory government land was located between Big Stone City and Milbank.

The *Grant County Herald* in Big Stone City, Dakota, printed a promotion of Grant County and a description of



From an 1881 railroad map with the Minnesota & Dakota border near the center. The solid gray line right to left was the Hastings and Dakota division of the Milwaukee Road. It extended through Milbank, Dakota Territory (arrow) 12 miles west of the Minnesota border. The dashed lines west of Milbank identified the next section to be built. Source: Library of Congress control number 98688629.

the growing town of Milbank in its March 4, 1881 edition:

Population (Grant County) over 3,500. ... Well watered by running streams in all parts. Principal products, wheat, oats and Indian corn. ... Average yield of wheat per acre, 24 bushels. Face of country, rolling prairie, well drained by streams and lakes. No wet land. No fear of drought. ...

MILBANK: Situated about 12 miles southwest of Big Stone City, has already a population of 300, with a goodly number of business houses and other indications of a prosperous future.¹⁰

Writing in 1904, a South Dakota historian captured the euphoria of 1880: “Boom was in the atmosphere, and that hope which has ever characterized the true Dakotan—hope that no untoward circumstances could blight—everywhere carried the people into new enterprises for development and growth.”¹¹

How Hinrich and Caroline Acquired Their Land

The history of the great Dakota boom provides a better understanding of what may have motivated Hinrich and Caroline Schlichting to venture westward into Dakota Territory. It was an exciting time with an opportunity to own land for those with an inclination to take on the challenge.

The 1928 Jacksonville Lutheran Church history¹² included a reference to Hinrich’s departure in 1880. It stated: “... In 1880 ... the carpenter who had built the church and paid most for its upkeep left for Oregon.”¹³ The same article stated that the building committee for the church included two people and Hinrich, a certified carpenter, was one of them. Contrary to the article’s statement, Hinrich did not travel west to Oregon, but he did move west to Grant County in

Dakota Territory.

The newly married couple departed for Dakota Territory in the late summer or fall of 1880. As noted in Chapter 10, Caroline later told her son, John August, that she did not see much of Hinrich during their first days together because he was in the fields early and often repairing the reaper. This indicated that Hinrich made sure the all-important wheat harvest had been completed prior to departing.

Hinrich and Caroline were not entirely dependent on their Dakota Territory venture. Neither parcel B nor parcel C in Wabasha County was sold. Hinrich’s hired laborer Henry Hankemeien and domestic helper Riga Schumann lived with Hinrich at the time of the 1880 U. S. Census. Most likely, they continued to care for and live on parcel B during the winter of 1880–81 while Hinrich and Caroline lived in Dakota Territory.

In the spring of 1881, Hinrich filed a claim on one land parcel in the Dakota Territory. The claim process required that he complete a written “Claimant Testimony.” The testimony was a series of questions, each followed by the claimant’s answers. One question was: “When did you make settlement on the land and what constituted your first act of settlement?” Hinrich’s answer was: “October 21, 1880, building a house.” By Hinrich’s own testimony, he first occupied his Dakota property on October 21, 1880.

The official records of Hinrich’s Dakota Territory land indicate he made a cash purchase, known as a preemption, rather than acquiring it through homesteading. The Preemption Act of 1841 allowed people living on federal government-owned property, “squatters,” to purchase up to 160 acres of land. They were allowed to purchase (preempt) the land before it was auctioned to the general public. Preemption required certain conditions be met. If they were immigrants like Hinrich, they had to declare their intention to become naturalized citizens. Hinrich had previously filed a declaration of intention to

Ques. 15. When did you make settlement on the land, and what constituted your first act of settlement?

Ans. October 21st 1880 buildig a house

An excerpt from Hinrich's claimant testimony dated May 21, 1881, stated that he first occupied his Dakota property on October 21, 1880. Source: NARA Land Entry Files for Henry Schlichting.

<p>Land Office at Watertown, D. T. Apr. 2, 1881. Notice is hereby given that the following named settler has filed notice of his intention to make final proof in support of his claim, and that said proof will be made before the Register and Receiver at Watertown, D. T., on Saturday May 21, 1881, and his witnesses on May 20, 1881, before Movius Bros. at Big Stone City, D. T., viz: Henrich Schlichting in P. R. D. S. 297 for the S. 1/4 NW 1/4 and W. 1/4 NE 1/4, sec. 11, tp. 122, R. 47. He names the following witnesses to prove his continuous residence upon and cultivation of said land, viz: August Haur, Rudolph Wassolock, Michael Schultz, and Fritz Augerhofer, all of Big Stone City, D. T.</p> <p>A. C. MELETTE, Register.</p>	<p>Certificate of Publication--Grant County Herald.</p>
<p>Publication Fees \$..... Affidavit <i>Paid</i> Total..... Received Payment, DOWNIE & JONES. By.....</p>	<p>TERRITORY OF DAKOTA, } ss. <i>Wm J Downie</i> of said Territory and County, being first duly sworn, on his oath says: That he is one of the editors of the GRANT COUNTY HERALD, a weekly newspaper of general circulation printed and published in the village of Big Stone City, in said county and Territory, and has been such during the time hereinafter mentioned; that the advertisement, a printed copy of which is hereunto annexed, was printed and published in the GRANT COUNTY HERALD, <i>five</i> consecutive times, commencing on the <i>15th</i> day of <i>April</i> A. D. 1881, and ending on the <i>13th</i> day of <i>May</i> A. D. 1881, both inclusive.</p> <p><i>Wm J Downie</i> Sworn to and subscribed before me this <i>20</i> day of <i>May</i> A. D. 1881 <i>Wm J Downie</i> <i>Notary Public</i></p>


Hinrich's 1881 Publication Certificate and the printed copy from the Grant County Herald. Source: NARA Land Entry Files for Henry Schlichting.

become a naturalized citizen in 1874. Other requirements included rules for living on the land and showing evidence that you had "improved" the land. A claimant testimony form was devised to prove that a settler met the criteria for purchase by preemption.

A land occupant began the preemption process with a notification of intent to file a claim for the land. This was followed by publishing the claimant's intention in a local newspaper for five consecutive issues. Hinrich's intention was published in the *Grant County Herald* between April 15 and May 13, 1881.

The Bureau of Land Management (BLM) has archived records of the transfer of gov-

ernment-owned land to settlers. These files include land acquired by homesteading and by cash sale. Henry (Hinrich) Schlichting is listed in the BLM records as the owner of 156.51 acres in Grant County, South Dakota.¹⁴ Hinrich's land consisted of three adjacent parcels, which together added up to the 156.51 acres. The document type is listed as "Sioux Scrip Patent." The "Sioux Scrip" means that the land was at one time designated as Sioux Indian land, but subsequently became federal government land. Once it was government land, it could be sold to settlers or given away as homestead land. The word "patent" means that the settler listed (in this case Hinrich) was the first person to

Land Patent Details			
Accession Nr: SS-0430-014	Document Type: Sioux Scrip Patent	State: South Dakota	Issue Date: 7/31/1888 Canceled: No
Names On Document		Miscellaneous Information	
<div>  SCHLICHTING, HENRY </div>		<div> Land Office: Watertown US Reservations: No Mineral Reservations: No Tribe: Sioux Militia: --- State In Favor Of: --- Authority: April 24, 1820: Sale-Cash Entry (3 Stat. 566) </div>	
Military Rank: ---			
Document Numbers		Survey Information	
Document Nr: 246	Total Acres: 156.51		
Misc. Doc. Nr: ---	Survey Date: ---		
BLM Serial Nr: SDMTAA 070745	Geographic Name: ---		
Indian Allot. Nr: ---	Metes/Bounds: No		

The BLM Dakota land patent for Hinrich. Source: BLM records for Henry Schlichting.

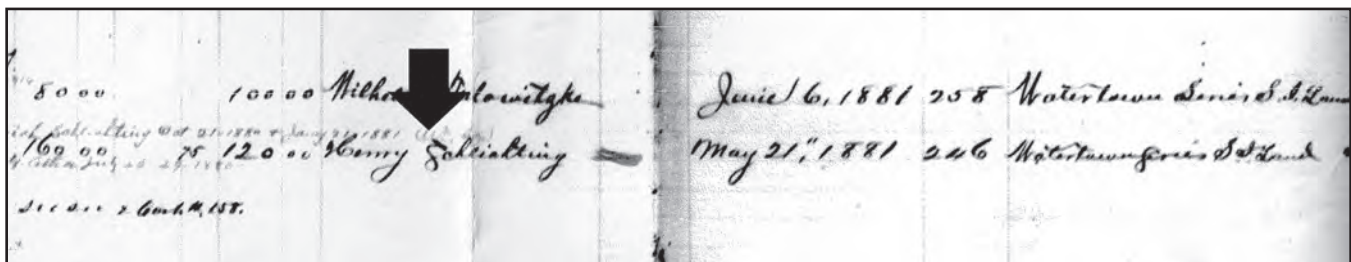
own the land privately.

Another document, the South Dakota Land Patent Register, listed the original owners of land purchased from the U.S. government. There was an entry for Henry Schlichting, which included the legal description of a 160-acre parcel. Henry's entry was listed as a "Pre" which is short for preemption. It means that Henry (Hinrich) paid cash. The recorded purchase price was 75 cents per acre for a total of \$120. The date of sale was May 21, 1881. The original document was processed at the Watertown, Dakota Territory land office.

A third available document was a certificate of ownership for this land patent. The certificate identified the land as "Sioux Indi-

an Lands" and listed the legal descriptions for the three adjacent parcels. The remainder of the certificate included the signature of President Grover Cleveland (not original) and the date: July 31, 1888. This was the date Hinrich was granted legal ownership of the land.

Between Hinrich's original filing for ownership in May 1881 and the granting of his certificate of ownership in July 1888, several errors had to be corrected. First, the 1881 documents included the wrong section number. Later surveys corrected this. Second, the acreage was originally listed as a typical quarter section: 160 acres. Later surveys established that Hinrich's property was a fraction less: 156.51 acres. Finally, Hinrich's



The Dakota Land Patent Register had an entry for Henry Schlichting. See text for a description of his entry. Source: The South Dakota State Historical Society.

original payment was 75 cents per acre, or \$120. However, the Preemption Act required that the minimum rate had to be \$1.25 per acre. Based on the corrected rate and acreage, Hinrich owed the government \$75.64. He paid this supplemental amount in 1886. None of this was Hinrich's fault, but it took years to correct these errors and permit him to receive his certificate of ownership. The wording and style of the 1888 certificate was typical for a so-called "cash-entry" sale.

To summarize: the BLM detail page, the South Dakota Land Patent Register and the certificate of ownership all indicate a cash purchase by preemption rather than a homestead.

The Schlichting Dakota Property

The location of the Schlichting property in Dakota Territory was well documented.¹⁵

Hinrich continued to own the 156.51 acres after North and South Dakota became separate states in 1889. A plat map from 1899, 10 years after statehood, identified his parcel and still named him as owner. His surname was misspelled, but the parcel shown matched the legal description in the BLM record and the certificate of ownership. His property was located about five miles east of Milbank and a mile south of Lake Albert.

A closer view of this 1899 plat map reveals additional information. First, in 1899, the parcel owned by Hinrich contained no symbol (a black square) for a building site. Second, a diagonal line can be seen less than a mile west of Hinrich's parcel. This line runs from the upper left to the lower right in the image. At the edge of the original county map, this diagonal line was titled: "Old Res. Line" (Old Reservation Line). This diagonal line was the southwestern border of the Sioux Indian Reservation that paralleled the Minne-

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,	
Sioux Indian Lands Certificate No. 246	To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas <i>Henry Schlichting of Grant County, Dakota Territory</i> has deposited in the General Land Office of the United States a Certificate of the Register of the Land Office at <i>Watertown, Dakota Territory</i> whereby it appears that full payment has been made by the said <i>Henry Schlichting</i> according to the provisions of the Act of Congress of the 24th of April, 1820, entitled "An Act making further provision for the sale of the Public Lands," and the acts supplemental thereto, including the Act of March 3, 1863, for the <i>west half of the northeast quarter, the south east quarter of the north west quarter and the lot numbered two of section seven in township one hundred and twenty north of range forty seven west of the Fifth Principal Meridian in Dakota Territory, containing one hundred and fifty six acres and fifty one hundredths of an acre</i> according to the Official Plat of the Survey of the said Lands, returned to the General Land Office by the Surveyor General, which said Tract has been purchased by the said <i>Henry Schlichting</i>

The 1888 certificate of ownership included the corrected legal description of the three adjacent parcels owned by Hinrich. Source: BLM records for Henry Schlichting.



The 1899 plat map identified Henry (Hinrich) Schlichting's parcel in section 7 of Alban Township in Grant County, South Dakota. The town of Milbank was five miles west of Hinrich's parcel. Source: Library of Congress Catalog # 2012593115.

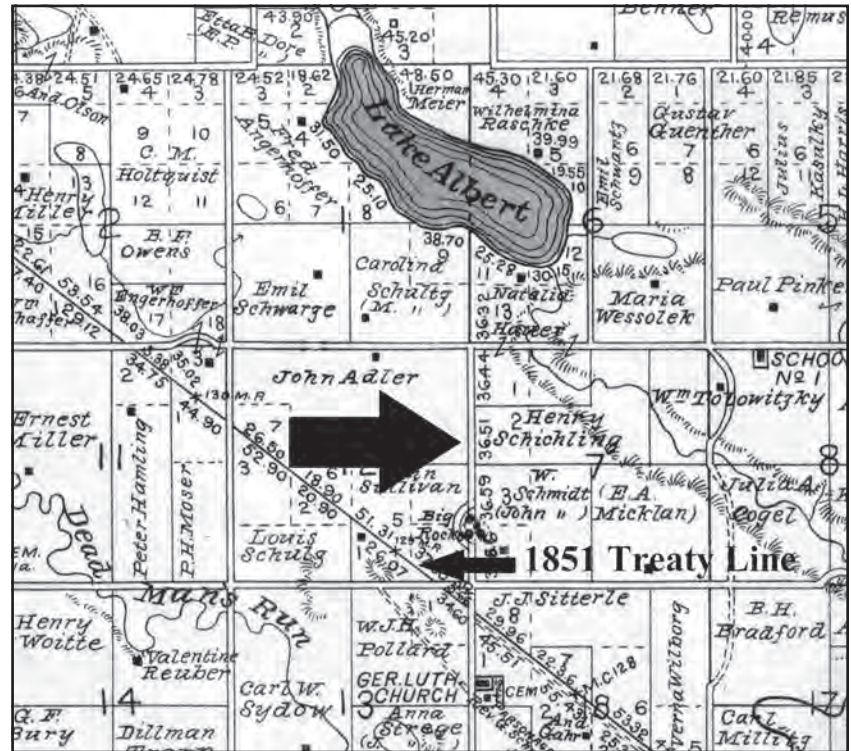
sota River. This reservation was established by the 1851 Travers des Sioux Treaty. In that treaty, the Sioux were confined to a narrow strip of land about 10 miles on either side of the Minnesota River. The Minnesota River originates at Big Stone Lake, about eight miles northeast of Hinrich's property. Hinrich's land in Dakota Territory was inside the 1851 Sioux reservation.

By 1862, the Dakota Sioux were starving inside the reservation. The bloody Sioux uprising of 1862 was a result of that starvation.¹⁶ After the Sioux were defeated, the U.S. government revoked the old treaty, evicted the Sioux and took the reservation land back into federal ownership. This explains why Hinrich's parcel was called Sioux land. It also explains how the government was able to reclaim ownership of the land and then sell it to settlers like Hinrich and Caroline.

The Winter of 1880–1881

Hinrich and Caroline could not have chosen a more treacherous year to move to Dakota Territory. For decades thereafter, the winter of 1880–81 was the benchmark for severe winters in western Minnesota and the Dakota plains. It was the basis for the autobiographical work *The Long Winter* by Laura Ingalls Wilder. Her Ingalls family survived that winter in De Smet, Dakota Territory about 80 miles south of the land owned by Hinrich and Caroline. Although written as historical fiction, historians have agreed that Wilder's account of that winter is generally accurate.¹⁷

In 1904, South Dakota historian Doane Robinson wrote: "The great blizzard of the



The 1899 plat map identified the Henry "Schlichling" land parcel in Grant County. Note the lack of any building symbol on the property. Also note landowners Natalia Hauer to the north and E. A. Micklan to the south who later wanted to purchase Hinrich's land. Source: Library of Congress Catalog # 2012593115.

middle of October 1880, was the initial performance of a winter unprecedented and never succeeded in severity, in the history of Dakota or the northwest."¹⁸ With this unusually early beginning, the blizzards continued to roll over the Great Plains. Yellow Medicine County, Minnesota was across the state border, 40 miles southeast of Milbank, Dakota Territory. Historian Arthur Rose wrote a history of Yellow Medicine County in 1914. In this work, he described the 1880–81 winter: "... There never was a winter to compare with this one in duration, continued severity, depth of snow, and damage to property."¹⁹

In 1939, Grant County, South Dakota historian Doris Black wrote:

One of the most notable events of Grant County history was the famous October blizzard of 1880. It came so suddenly following the finest kind of au-

tumn weather that it caught a majority of the settlers unprepared. ... The snow preceding the blizzard commenced falling about two o'clock in the afternoon of October 15, 1880, and continued to fall until about noon on Sunday, the 17th. About midnight the 15th, the wind shifted into the northwest and for 20 hours it was one of the howling kind that left banks piled high and many stables filled to the roof.²⁰

As previously noted, in 1880 there were several new railroad lines extending from Minnesota into eastern Dakota. All of them stopped running at some time during the winter of 1880–81. The loss of railroad service meant no food and no heating fuel for the settlers. On the rolling terrain of the Great Plains, there were few trees to be harvested for fuel. Earlier settlers had relied on dried buffalo dung to fuel their home fires, but by 1880 the great herds had been destroyed.

As the blizzards continued into November and December of 1880, the railroad tracks became impassable and the settlers were marooned. This was before the invention of the rotary snowplow mounted on train engines, so all shoveling of railroad tracks was done by hand. The railroads hired hundreds of men to clear the tracks. Even able-bodied townsmen were recruited into shoveling brigades. The problem was that as soon as a cut was shoveled through a snowbank, the winds would fill it with newly drifted snow. In fact, the shoveled snow piles on either side of the tracks made the wall of drifted snow deeper. Eventually, shoveling by hand was abandoned and the trains simply stopped coming. Historians at the time claimed that up to 11 feet of snow fell along the Minnesota and Dakota border from October 1880 through April 1881.

Households depleted their pantries and town store shelves were emptied. Snowdrifts became too deep for horses so farmers used hand-pulled sleds to search for supplies in

town. Indoor lighting was mainly by oil lamp, and the available oil was soon consumed. Only the light of day provided any visibility in homes, shanties and sod houses. Settlers burned fences, lumber, railroad ties, hay and grain stalks to keep from freezing. The daylight between blizzards was used to hand-make hay "twists" which could then be fed into a warming fire. When families ate through their usual food supplies, they were left with only the wheat they had saved for seeding fields the next spring. Commercial flour mills were inaccessible, so hand-cranked coffee mills were used to make a gritty flour-like substance for cooking the wheat into gruel. Grant County, South Dakota historian Doris Black wrote:

Fortunately, the stores in Milbank had laid in a good supply of canned goods. Butter and milk were unknown except at intervals when Alonzo Wardell, a farmer near Twin Brooks, managed to break through about four feet of snow on level ground and brought in small supplies of these articles. ... One time during the winter, Mr. Drake of Milbank sent a big sled over to Morris, Minnesota, a distance of 40 miles, and brought back a load of flour and bacon which helped out wonderfully. ... A farmer named Washbourne, who lived a few miles out of Milbank, occasionally brought milk and butter.²¹

In Yellow Medicine County, Minnesota, the town of Canby saw their Main Street covered with 10–15 feet of snow: "For weeks, not a farmer was seen in town ... there were no mails arriving and all alimentary supplies had long since ceased to be displayed in our stores."²² In some towns, people exited two-story buildings from the top floor directly onto snowbanks. Tunnels were dug into snowbanks to find wooden fences, which could be cut up for fuel. Ground floor doorways of houses and barns had to be shoveled

daily. Some animals suffocated from lack of oxygen inside barns covered by snow. Other animals simply died of starvation.

In De Smet, Dakota, the family of Laura Ingalls Wilder saw their last supply train near the end of 1880 and did not see another until the end of April 1881. In Canby, Minnesota, 40 miles southeast of Milbank, the Winona and St. Peter Railway closed on December 23, 1880. Town residents rarely saw another train until May 27, 1881.²³ Grant County, South Dakota historian Doris Black wrote:

On February third (1881), the snow commenced falling from the southeast and continued for nine days with only one day intervening that it did not snow, leaving a white blanket four feet deep on the level ground and all the ravines full. This snow remained at its original depth until after the middle of April. Some of the snow that fell on October 15, 1880, was still in view on May 15, 1881, making a winter of seven months duration. ... Following the 26th of January, the snow was so deep that all trains were blocked until April. ... On April 27, 1881, the blockade was raised and railroad travel resumed. It had been exactly 12 weeks to a day since a locomotive had been in Milbank. On that day a town meeting was being held in a public hall to discuss school matters when the shrill whistle of a locomotive was heard. The meeting quickly broke up and every man and woman rushed down to the railroad to greet and welcome the incoming train laden with mail, provisions and fuel.²⁴

Sod Houses on the Great Plains

Although primitive in many respects, the “soddy” was likely responsible for saving the lives of many Dakota Territory set-

tlers during the winter of 1880–81. A simple version of the sod house could be dug out of a low hillside, often near a roadway access. Wood timbers supported the roof, and a chimney stack vented through the natural earth ceiling. This created a snug one-room home. The four walls, the roof and the floor were all composed of native soil and plants. The front of the sod house was minimally exposed to the elements through a single doorway and a small window or two.

More commonly, freestanding soddys were constructed out of sod slabs cut from native prairie. The slabs were about 18 inches wide x 24 inches long x 4 inches thick. They were taken to a building site and used to construct four walls and a roof. Slabs of sod could be staggered like bricks for stability. The root surface of a slab was directed upward so roots could grow into the slab laid above and further strengthen the wall. Wooden poles and planks supported the roof sod slabs from below. The floor of most soddys was simply dirt. The typical sod house was a single room about 16 x 20 feet. A freestanding sod house could be built next to a hillside sod house, creating a two-room dwelling.

Problems can be easily imagined. Bugs, snakes and leaky ceilings were normal. Sod houses were dark, damp and dirty. On the other hand, they were extremely cheap to build. The minimal wooden framework and the windows were the most expensive materials. Best of all, soddys were perfectly adapted to temper the weather extremes. A small simple stove could be used for heating and cooking. Inside the house, it was cool in summer and warm in winter. The summer prairie winds and winter blizzards could not penetrate the thick earthen walls.

In the story told by Laura Ingalls Wilder, a settler who lived in a soddy became a lifesaver for the town of De Smet, Dakota Territory. The families in De Smet were starving. This settler lived miles from De Smet in his sod house. He had survived the winter blizzards without assistance. Two town residents fi-

nally found his snug home: “The one-room’s low ceiling was made of poles covered with hay and sagging under the weight of snow. The walls were sods.” The settler explained to the townsmen: “Snow piles over that little rise to the northwest and covers me up. Keeps the place so warm I don’t need much fuel.”²⁵ After some bargaining, his stash of seed wheat was purchased by the townsmen and became the food that kept the De Smet families alive the remainder of winter.

Hinrich and Caroline’s House

There is conflicting information about the “house” Hinrich and Caroline lived in during the winter of 1880–81. A few sources suggest they lived in a sod house. An editor of *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family* made this comment: “Caroline spent the winter of 1880–81 in a soddy proving a homesteading claim at Big Stoney (Big Stone) City, Dakota.”²⁶ In addition, the 1899 plat map included no building symbol on their land. This would be consistent with a sod house, which was not a permanent structure. Finally, Hinrich was well acquainted with the benefits of buildings carved out of the earth. Five years earlier in Wabasha County, Minnesota, he and his family dug a cellar under their hillside barn on parcel A. His son John August recalled how durable it was and how the inside temperature remained cool in summer and warm in winter.

However, the official Dakota claim documents filed by Hinrich in May 1881 describe a wooden house, not a soddy. Hinrich’s claimant testimony stated that in late October 1880 he built a house on his property. The house was described as 12 x 20 feet with a shingle roof, a floor, three windows, and two doors. This description does not fit a sod house. Two of Hinrich’s neighbors filed witness testimonies in which they also stated Hinrich and Caroline built a wooden house with the same description.

Were these testimonies accurate or were the forms simply filled out in boilerplate fashion to satisfy the letter of the law? One witness stated he had known Hinrich for one year and the other stated two years. This would not be possible unless both men also knew Hinrich in Minnesota. The penmanship and writing style of all three testimonies are not those of German-speaking immigrants with minimal English skills. This suggests someone in the Watertown land office filled in the answers for all three testimonies. The absence of a building symbol on the 1899 plat map could also be explained by deterioration of a wooden structure over the intervening 19 years. In the end, the question about the material used to build Hinrich and Caroline’s house remains unanswered.

The Schlichting history booklets do not disclose what prompted Hinrich and Caroline to return to Wabasha County in 1881. Perhaps their plan always had been to stay in Dakota long enough to buy some land and

Ques. 17. What improvements have you made on this land subsequent to your first act of settlement? (Describe them, and state the total value of the improvements owned by you thereon.)

*Ans. Built House 12 x 20 ft. Shingle roof floor 3 windows
2 door dug a well 5 acres break
Value about \$250.-*

The May 1881 claimant testimony included a description of Hinrich and Caroline’s house built in October 1880. Source: NARA Land Entry Files for Henry Schlichting.

Ques. 16. When did claimant first make settlement on the land, and what constituted his first act of settlement?

Ans. In October 1880. His first act of settlement was building a house

Ques. 17. What improvements does the claimant possess on the land, and what is the value of the same?

Ans. A framehouse 12 x 20 ft 1 story high, with 2 floors 2 doors 3 windows. well 10 ft deep curved and 5 acres breaking Value about \$100 ~

Ques. 18. When did claimant first establish a residence upon the land?

Ans. In October 1880

The May 1881 testimony of one witness also described Hinrich and Caroline's house. Source: NARA Land Entry Files for Henry Schlichting.

then return home. Perhaps Caroline's pregnancy or the severe winter convinced them to leave the frontier. Regardless, they returned to Wabasha County in time to record the birth and baptism of their first child in July 1881.

Hinrich did not entirely abandon his Dakota property. There is evidence he rented the land to another Dakota Territory settler. At their home in Wabasha County, Hinrich and Caroline's family expanded to include a total of six young children. In 1894, they left Wabasha County and moved to Oregon where the children matured and where Hinrich farmed the land purchased by his younger brother, Johann II. After living in Oregon four years, Hinrich and Caroline sold their Dakota land.

Hinrich and Caroline's 156-acre Dakota property was attractive to several prospective buyers. E. A. Micklan owned land immediately south of Hinrich's land.²⁷ Micklan's May 1898 letter is difficult to follow, but was written in English. The letter was his reply to a letter Hinrich had sent him. Micklan wrote

that if they can complete a deal, then Hinrich would not have to pay any more taxes. Micklan planned to construct a house on the 156 acres and promised to make regular payments to Hinrich.

Nathalie or "Natalia" Hauer owned Dakota land immediately north of Hinrich's 156 acres.²⁸ She wrote a series of letters²⁹ to Hinrich in Oregon in the fall of 1898. Her letters were written in German in a manner suggesting marginal literacy. Nevertheless, she revealed interesting information. Her first letter was written on September 26, 1898. The translation reads as follows:

Dear Friend Schlichting,

I (had) asked that you would send me an answer regarding the land, whether I could buy it, or not, and what the price would be. This fall I can only pay \$400 down because the harvest brought less than expected. My hope was that the harvest would bring up to 2,000 bushels, but things don't always turn out as

Quilbank May 31 / 1898
Mr. H. Schlichting
Dear Sir
Yours from 26
May is to hand and in regard
will say that you can send
on your paper I give you that
and you want have no more
tax to pay.
it is just because we can not
be all in one nest I want
to put up a house on it.
and the payments I will make
so that it be alright to you
hoping to hear from you
Respectfully yours
E. A. Micklan

A letter to Hinrich from South Dakota neighbor E. A. Micklan who wanted to buy Hinrich's land. Source: Dorothy Schlichting.

one wishes. My land produced only 800 bushels of wheat and 500 of oats and 48 bushels of barley, and not many potatoes. Corn is good, but how much it will produce I don't know yet. Your rent amount is 444—the price is 45 cents/bushel. (Note: This is rent she owes Hinrich. The rent would typically be 1/3 of the harvest.) Now write me your answer soon, what your intention is, because

next year, if it is God's will, I can perhaps manage more. Otherwise there is nothing new; we are all well, which I hope also for all of you. Greetings from me and the children.

I remain your friend, N. Hauer

Postscript: In June the prospects didn't look good; there was too much heat and then rain ... (remainder of sentence illegible)

Please reply soon, because I am thinking about starting the plowing as soon as possible.

If you are satisfied with the down payment, send me the contract. The funds are avail-

able upon receipt of your answer (likely meaning: she has the money available and will send Hinrich a down payment as soon as he sends her the contract).

Clearly, Nathalie Hauer was urging Hinrich to sell his land to her. The more interesting revelation was she owed Hinrich rent from her 1898 crop income. This meant that at least by 1898, Hinrich was renting out his

Dakota land to Nathalie Hauer.

A subsequent letter from Nathalie to Hinrich was dated October 17, 1898. The translation reads:

Milbank, October 17, 1898

Dear Friend!

I have received your letter and see there that you have sold the land to my son, the assumption being that I am in agreement.

But that is mistaken. He did this without my knowledge and against my will. I had no idea that he had already demanded a contract from you.

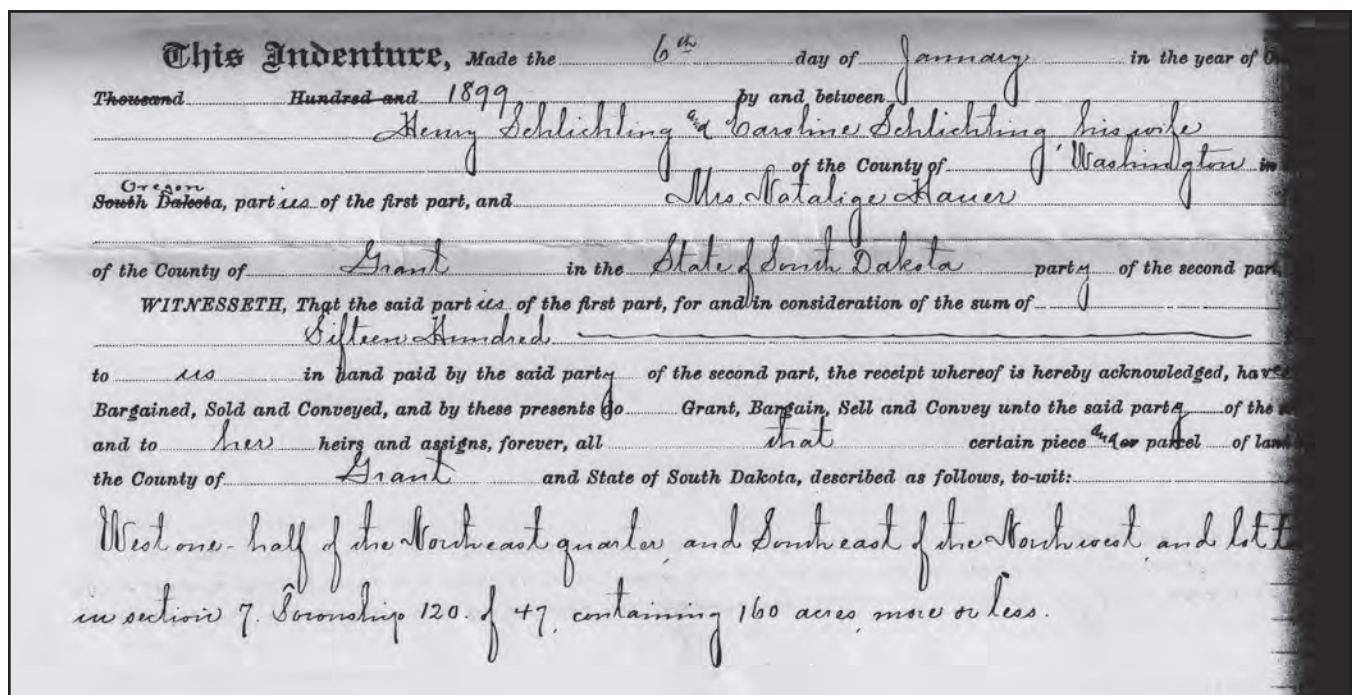
So I ask you as a good friend not to send the contract to my son; rather, I will have the papers completed in Milbank (*In other words, Hinrich should not send the contract to her son; rather, Nathalie will see to the completion of the purchase agreement herself. Nathalie is displeased with her son. She wants Hin-*

rich to deal with her, not her son.)

The final letter from Nathalie was undated. It was more rambling, and named other farmers interested in purchasing Hinrich's land. She would like Hinrich to be aware these other potential buyers were not very successful or financially reliable. The obvious purpose of this letter was to convince Hinrich that she was the best buyer.

In the end, Hinrich sold the property to his tenant farmer, Nathalie Hauer. John August stated: "This was 160 acres and was sold in about 1895 for \$1,500."³⁰ The amount was correct, but the year was not. The sale document was executed in Washington County, Oregon, on January 6, 1899, and the sale price was \$1,500. The original copy of the sale was subsequently recorded in Grant County, South Dakota, on February 8, 1899.

After the document was executed in Washington County Oregon, it was sent by registered mail to Milbank, South Dakota. When it arrived in Milbank, the mail receipt was returned to Hinrich in Oregon. A copy of the



A portion of the Dakota land sale document identified the buyer, the financial terms, and the legal description of the property. Source: Grant County, South Dakota Records Office.

When the registered letter or parcel accompanying this card is delivered, the Postmaster will require signature to the receipt on the other side, also on his record of registered deliveries, and mail this card without cover to address below.
A penalty of \$300 is fixed by law for using this card for other than official business.

Post Office Department,
OFFICIAL BUSINESS. POST OFFICE AT Y2

Stamp here name of Post Office and date of delivery.

RETURN TO:

Name of Sender, *H. Schlichting*

Street and Number, }
or Post Office Box. }

Post Office at *Sheepwood*

County of *Washington*

The receipt from the registered mail packet sent from Hinrich in Oregon to Millbank, South Dakota. Note the postal stamp spelled the town name “Millbank.”
Source: Dorothy Schlichting.

receipt has been saved.

Most details of Hinrich and Caroline’s venture into Dakota Territory are known. The history of the great Dakota land boom provides insight into what may have motivated them to move to this frontier. They were unfortunate in choosing one of the most life-threatening winters in Midwest history. By occupying former Sioux land, they were able to make a cash purchase by means of the preemption process. Once they returned to Wabasha County, Minnesota, neither Hinrich nor Caroline saw their Dakota Territory land again. They remained absentee owners until they sold the land to their tenant farmer in 1899.

■ ■ ■

Notes

- Schlichting, John August, *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 11.
- Schlichting, John August, *As I Remember*, p. 6
- Billington, Ray Allen, *Westward Expansion, A History of the American Frontier*, Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, Sixth Edition, 2001, p. 345.
- <http://history.sd.gov/preservation/OtherServices/SDRailroad.pdf>, p. 13.
- Hamburg, James Fredrick, *The Influence of Railroads Upon the Process and Patterns of Settlement in South Dakota*, New York: Arno Press, 1981, p. 4.
- Robinson, Doane, *History of South Dakota, Vol 1*, B.F. Bowen and Co. Publishers, 1904, p. 299.
- In Google Maps, insert coordinates 45.294446, -96.463429 and select the search button.
- In Google Maps, insert coordinates 45.221492, -96.640884 and select the search button.
- <http://history.sd.gov/preservation/OtherServices/SDRailroad.pdf>, Appendix 2.
- The Grant County Herald*, Vol II, No.29, Friday March 4, 1881. Copy courtesy of the South Dakota Historical Society State Archives.
- Robinson, Doane, *op. cit.*, p. 299.
- See Chapter 9 for background information about this church history article.
- Lincoln Church Items*, Zumbro Falls, Minnesota, July 15, 1928, Vol 1, No 2.
- Webpage address: <http://www.glo-records.blm.gov/details/patent/default.aspx?accession=0430-014&doc-Class=SS&sid=orujkch.5lu#patentDetailsTabIndex=0>
- In Google Maps, insert coordinates 45.218241, -96.508484 and click the search button.
- The Travers des Sioux treaty and the Sioux uprising of 1862 are discussed in Chapter 5.
- Wilder, Laura Ingalls, *The Long Winter*, New York: HarperCollins Publishers.
- Robinson, *op.cit.* p. 306.
- Rose, Arthur P, *An Illustrated History of Yellow Medicine County Minnesota*, Marshall, Minn.: Northern History Publishing Company, 1914, p. 123.
- Black, Doris Louise, *History of Grant County, South Dakota 1861–1937*, publisher unknown, 1939, p. 88.

21. *Ibid.*
22. Rose, *op. cit.* p. 127.
23. Rose, *op. cit.* p. 131.
24. Black, *op. cit.* p. 89.
25. Wilder, Laura Ingalls, *op. cit.* p. 276.
26. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 11.
27. See 1899 plat map on p. 149.
28. See 1899 plat map on p. 149.
29. Copies of these letters obtained courtesy of Madeline Kingsley. Transcription by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany and Merlin Schlichting. Translation by Merlin Schlichting.
30. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 11.

CHAPTER 12

Family Foundations

Timeline

May 21, 1881 – Hinrich Schlichting signed claim for Dakota land
June 29, 1881 – Birth of Elizabeth (Catharina Elisabetha) Schlichting
July 2, 1881 – President Garfield assassinated; Chester Arthur became president
December 7, 1882 – Birth of Mary (Maria Louise) Schlichting
June 5, 1883 – Death of Johann II in Oregon
February 27, 1885 – Birth of John (Johann) August Schlichting
March 1885 – Grover Cleveland elected president
October 1886 – Birth and death of Caroline Friedericke Schlichting
October 1886 – Statue of Liberty dedicated
December 19, 1887 – Birth of Henry (Heinrich Wilhelm) Schlichting
1889 – Dakota Territory split into South Dakota and North Dakota
March 17, 1890 – Birth of Ernst Christoph Schlichting
December 29, 1890 – Wounded Knee massacre marked end of Sioux Wars
January 26, 1892 – Hinrich and Caroline bought 100-acre parcel D
1893 – Panic of 1893 followed by four years of financial instability
April 11, 1893 – Hinrich and Caroline sold 40-acre parcel C
October 1894 – Hinrich and Caroline departed for Oregon

Hinrich and Caroline's Family

On May 21, 1881, Hinrich Schlichting signed the purchase claim documents for 156.51 acres of former Sioux Indian land near Milbank, Dakota Territory. He and his wife Caroline had endured one of the harshest winters in the history of the Dakota plains. Caroline's added responsibility that winter was to nurture the life of her unborn child. The seven winter months they survived on their land qualified them for ownership. The purchase documents indicated Hinrich plowed only five acres of native prairie before departing.¹ The farmer or farmers who subsequently leased this land from Hinrich would have the task of turning the remainder of the tillable prairie into productive farmland.

By the end of May 1881, the spring snowmelt transformed the Minnesota River south of Big Stone City, Dakota Territory, into a broad lake. After the water receded, it took several weeks for the railroad bridges crossing the river to be re-opened. Once the trains were running, transportation was available from Milbank, Dakota Territory, eastward across Minnesota to St. Paul and then southward to the Schlichting home in Wabasha County.

Caroline was near the end of her pregnancy when the Dakota purchase claim documents were signed on May 21. Her daughter Elizabeth (Catharina Elisabetha) was born June 29, 1881. The Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register did not indicate Elizabeth's birth took place outside of Wabasha County. This suggests Hinrich and Caroline returned to Wabasha County within days after the rail

7.	29. Juni 1881.	17. Juli	Catharina Elisabetha	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline Schlichting	Sophia Brü. Sehaver geb. Trübenbach
----	-------------------	----------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	---

The birth (June 29, 1881) and baptism (July 17, 1881) record of Elizabeth (Catharina Elisabetha) Schlichting. The sponsors are listed in the far right column. Source: Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register, p. 64.

9.	7. Decem. ber 1882	26. Decem. ber.	Maria Louise	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline Schlichting	Maria Schu. mann, Eggert geb. Trübenbach. Schroeder.
----	-----------------------	--------------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--

The birth (December 7, 1882) and baptism (December 26, 1882) record of Mary (Maria Louise) Schlichting. Source: Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register, p. 66.

2.	27. Febru. ar 1885.	19. April	Johann August	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline Schlichting	Johann Lefson, Auguste Hempf ner. geb. Trübenbach.
----	------------------------	-----------	------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	---

The birth (February 27, 1885) and baptism (April 19, 1885) record of John (Johann) August Schlichting. Source: Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register, p. 67.

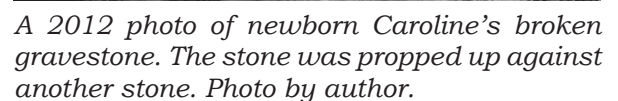
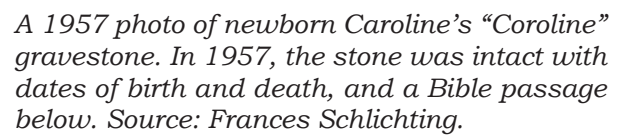
lines opened in early June 1881, and Caroline had their first child two to three weeks later.

The Jacksonville Lutheran Church records² are the only known family documents

from the early 1880s when Hinrich and Caroline reestablished their home in Wabasha County. After Elizabeth's birth, the sequence of children continued with the birth of Mary (Maria Louise) on December 7, 1882. Mary

The birth (October 3, 1886) and the emergency "Notthaupe" baptism (October 5, 1886) record of Caroline Friedericke Schlichting The far right column stated that the father performed the baptism. Source: Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register, p. 69. Translated by Merlin Schlichting.

The death (October 6, 1886) from lower abdominal illness “Unterleibskrankheit” and burial (October 9, 1886) record of Caroline Friedericke Schlichting. Source: Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register, p. 276. Translation by Merlin Schlichting.



was baptized the day after Christmas, December 26, 1882.

The birth and baptism recordings in the church register during the early 1880s suggest Hinrich and Caroline settled back into their home north of Jacksonville. There are no public records indicating Hinrich bought or sold any other land or housing during these years. Their land holdings consisted of the 168 acres on the home farm, parcel B, plus the 40-acre parcel C they owned a mile east of Jacksonville.

The farmable land on both parcels had been successfully harvested by Hinrich prior to the Dakota Territory venture. While the land on parcel B was not as fertile as the first quarter section he owned west of Jacksonville, Hinrich was familiar with the production capabilities of his 208 acres. Parcel B north of Jacksonville was the land that became the foundation for a new Schlichting family.

Hinrich and Caroline's third child was their first son, John (Johann) August Schlichting. The church register stated that he was born on February 27, 1885, and was baptized about six weeks later on April 19. It was John August's written account of his childhood that provided the firsthand information for much of the Schlichting family story in Minnesota and in Oregon.

The church record of Hinrich and Caroline's fourth child revealed an unhappy outcome. Caroline Friedericke was born on October 3, 1886, and baptized only two days later on October 5. The record of this bap-

tism stated that it was performed by the father (Hinrich) under emergency "Notthaufe" conditions. The pastors who served Jacksonville Lutheran did so as an added responsibility to their primary parish some miles away in Belvidere. Because baby Caroline was ill, a layperson, in this case Hinrich, performed the baptism. The writing style of Caroline's birth and baptism was the same as the other entries on the page. This indicated that the pastor wrote her birth and baptism entry, but did so at a later date.

The church register listed deaths chronologically in a separate section of the book. Caroline Friedericke died on October 6, 1886, the day after her baptism. She was buried on October 9, 1886. The cause of death was recorded as lower abdominal illness "Unterleibskrankheit." This characterization was also listed as the cause of death for other entries in the register. It was a general observation rather than a specific diagnosis.

The newborn Caroline was the only Schlichting buried in the Jacksonville Lutheran Church Cemetery. This cemetery is located a half mile east of the Jacksonville corner.³ Over the years, Caroline's tombstone has been broken and no longer has a permanent foundation. In 2012, her broken gravestone was located near the front of the cemetery among a small group of evergreens. On the gravestone, her name is clearly spelled "Coroline" rather than Caroline as it appears in the parish register. The reason for the difference in spelling is unknown.

The last two children born in Minnesota

				1888.		
1.	19. Decem.	21. Janu.	Heinrich	Heinrich	Caroline, pt. Wilh. Schröder	" "
	ber. 1887.	ar.	Wilhelm	Schlichting	Trübenbach	Louise Trübenbach.

The birth (December 19, 1887) and baptism (January 21, 1888) record of Henry (Heinrich Wilhelm) Schlichting. Source: Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register, p. 70.

Tauf-Register							73
1890.							
No.	Tauf des Gebürt.	Tauf des Taufes.	Kindes- name.	Mutter- name.	Mutter- name.	Taufgott.	Zeuge.
1.	5. Novem- ber 1889.	19. Janu- ar.	Maria Albine	Peter Kaspar	Elle, geb. Heise.	Christ. Heise Albine Ja- cob.	Chr. Häuer
2.	17. März 1890.	19. April	Ernst Christoph	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline, geb. Trübenbacher.	Eggert Schrö- der. Marie Schröder	" "

The birth (March 17, 1890) and baptism (April 19, 1890) record of Ernst Christoph Schlichting. Source: Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register, p. 73.

were sons Henry and Ernst. Henry (Heinrich Wilhelm) was born on December 19, 1887, and baptized on January 21, 1888. Youngest son Ernst Christoph was born on March 17, 1890, and was baptized on April 19, 1890. Daughter Rebecca, their last child, was born in Oregon after Hinrich and Caroline left Minnesota in 1894.

Parcel B: Buildings And Livestock

By 1960 there were no buildings standing on parcel B. The house and most of the outbuildings had been torn down in the 1950s. The granary was moved to a farm east of parcel B across County Road 2 about the time the other buildings were demolished.

The majority of information about the buildings on parcel B came from the writings of John August Schlichting. He was born in 1885 and moved to Oregon with his family in 1894. His childhood recollections from the early 1890s were supplemented by his observations on visits to the property in later years.

Additional information about the buildings came from a woman who, as a child in the 1940s, lived in the house on parcel B.⁴ Although this was 50 years after the Schlichting occupation, her recollection of the buildings closely matched John August's.

The original building site was constructed in the southwestern quadrant of the quarter section.⁵ This placed the buildings about a quarter mile west of County Road 2. The long driveway extended westward from County Road 2 following a rocky dry wash. It eventually crossed the wash and followed a slight uphill grade to reach the building site. The outbuildings came first and were all on the left or southern side of the driveway. There was a granary and a machine shed which had a chicken coop attached to it. The barn came next and was the last outbuilding south of the driveway. The driveway then passed between the barn and the farmhouse, which sat on a slight knoll to the right. Behind the house, the driveway turned sharply northward and ended on the west side of the house. A windmill stood next to the southwest corner of the house.



A late 1880s photo of the parcel B buildings. Note the house on higher land with the windmill nearby. Two men with horses are in the background. Two women with three or possibly four children are in the foreground. The people are believed to include the Schlichting family. See discussion in narrative. Source: Bill Schlichting.

There are two known photographs of the buildings on parcel B. They date from the same years that the two information sources lived there: the late 1880s and 1940. In the photo from the late 1880s, the camera view is toward the southwest. This image shows the buildings in the background with people closer to the camera. For many years, this photo was displayed in the Brownsdale, Minnesota home of Hinrich's son Henry Schlichting. This suggests the photo was important to Henry; it was his Schlichting family in Wabasha County. Two men with four horses stand in the background. The men are in suits, indicating that this was a formal photo. One of these men is most likely Hinrich. The identity of the second man is unknown.

There are two women in the foreground, each holding a child. The rounded face of the woman on the right suggests Caroline. The second woman's identity is unknown. A third child stands to the left of both women. There is an object on the ground between the women. It is not identifiable, but could be a fourth child. Using the number of children as a guide, the photo could be from the summer of 1885, or the summer of 1888. If there were a total of three children, then the youngest child being held would be John August, born in early 1885. If there was a fourth child, the youngest child would be Henry, born in December 1887.

The second photo was dated 1940. This snapshot photo was taken from County Road

2. The camera view was also toward the southwest, which allows a comparison with the older photo. The house was largely obscured by trees, and two vehicles were parked under the trees. The outbuildings were similar to the 1880s photo, except a granary was added in the left foreground.

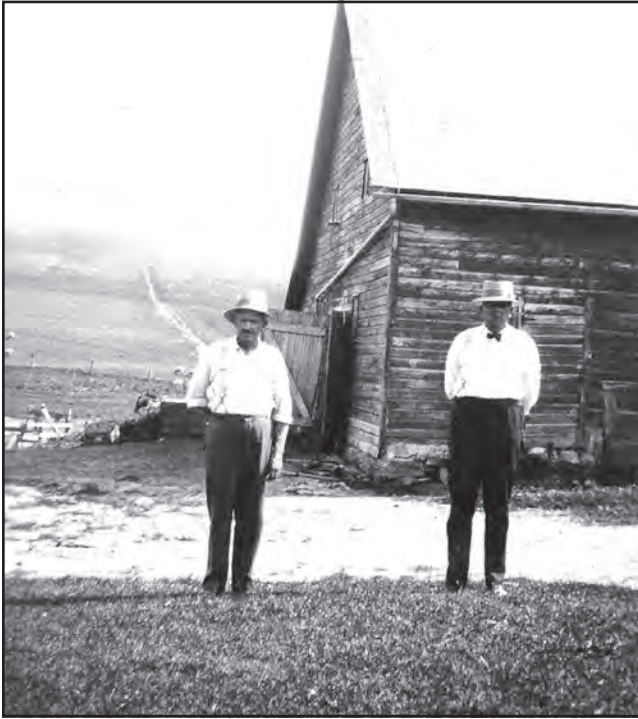
A 2013 photo was taken from County Road 2 at about the same angle as the two older photos. An arrow has been added which points to the approximate location where



A 1940 photo of the parcel B buildings taken from County Road 2. Note the addition of the granary in the left foreground. The photo was taken looking southwest, similar to the late 1880s photo. Source: from the author's collection.



A 2013 photo of parcel B taken at about the same angle as the earlier photos. The arrow points to the location where building debris was found. Photo by author.



A photo circa 1918 of the east end of the barn, with Henry Schlichting (b. 1887) on the right and a neighbor. Source: Karen Kersey.

building debris can still be found. According to the farmer who now owns this land, occasional red bricks typical of chimney bricks continue to surface in the adjacent cultivated fields.

The farmhouse on parcel B was built in a T configuration. John August commented that it was a similar design to their house in Oregon.⁶ It was also the shape of the house constructed in the 1870s on parcel A by Hinrich, his brothers and his father.

The house on parcel B was constructed with the base of the T pointing north. The photo from the 1880s clearly shows that the north-pointing part was a one-story structure. This was the kitchen area. In later years, the kitchen had a porch attached outside of the entry door. Above the kitchen ceiling was a partial loft used for storage. The part of the house perpendicular to the kitchen was two-storied. In 1940, the downstairs area had two rooms. One room was a bed-



Another photo circa 1918 with the barn on the right. The outbuildings on the left are the same as seen in the 1940 photo and include a machine shed and a granary. Source: Karen Kersey.



A 2013 photo of the granary with a lean-to attached to the right side. It was moved to a neighboring farm and is the only remaining structure that was originally on parcel B. Photo by author.

room used by the adults and the other room was a living room. The upstairs had two bedrooms for the children.

John August described a full cellar beneath the house, which was completely lined by rock. The earthen cellar floor and rock walls produced an even, cool temperature useful for food storage. However, the lack of finished walls and floor also made the cellar vulnerable to infestation by rodents.⁷

A windmill is visible in the photo from the 1880s. In spite of this apparent early water source, John August noted that the water supply was unreliable. The family collected rainwater in a cistern, but this, too, was often inadequate: "During the summer we frequently had water shortages. ... Father often hauled water from Abraham's well a mile or so away. At other times we would have to drive three or four miles to a coulee to get water."⁸

The barn stood across the driveway south of the house. It was a single-level building with one section for the milking cows and other areas for the horses, steers and sheep. A photo taken *circa* 1918 provided a closer view of one end of the barn. The photo included Hinrich and Caroline's second son Henry and a neighbor identified as Fred Schuman. A second photo taken at the same time included more of the barn.

In the late 1880s photo, the machine shed is in the foreground. In the 1940 photo the machine shed has the chicken coop attached and stands behind the newer granary. Another structure John August mentioned was an old smokehouse which is not seen in either photo. The family garden plot was fenced off behind (south of) the machine shed. The granary with a lean-to attached is the building that still stands on a farm east of parcel B adjacent to County Road 2.⁹

John August recounted that the farm animals were those typical for a Midwest family in the late 1800s. All animals served a specific need. There were no family pets on the Minnesota farm. On one occasion, however, a stray dog did adopt the family. Unfortunately for the children, the dog was sprayed by a skunk and never reappeared.

John August's stories noted four and sometimes six draft horses. The two Schimmel (gray or white horses) and two black horses were often mentioned. At one time, the tally of draft horses included two additional brown horses.

The Schlichtings always kept milk cows. At one time, Hinrich owned an aggressive bull which was properly feared by the children. Hinrich also raised steers. As a young boy, John August was tasked with accompanying his father when it was time to drive the fattened steers seven miles to a Lake City market. His job was to lead a docile cow, which would theoretically encourage the steers to follow. He found it more exciting when the steers wandered into the coulees and he had to search for them. These steers were an example of animals raised by the Schlichtings specifically for cash sale.

Hinrich also raised sheep, which were able to graze in the non-tillable rocky draws on parcel B. The sheep could find more nourishment in these sparse grasses than the cattle. The Schlichtings also had chickens and geese which provided both eggs and meat for the family. The gander, however, chased and terrified the children. Hinrich taught John August to humble the gander's aggression by grabbing its neck and whirling it around.¹⁰

Family Life

It is evident from John August's account that all members of the family had assigned duties. Hinrich managed the larger animals and worked the fields with help from a series of hired men, some more trustworthy

than others. Caroline managed the household chores and the garden. As if this were not enough, she also milked cows and helped shock grain during harvest. John August did not mention a hired domestic helper for his mother. He noted that it was Caroline who purchased the geese, including the menacing gander.

Elizabeth and Mary helped their mother with household duties. Surprisingly, as pre-teenagers in the early 1890s, they also plowed fields using the trusty Schimmel team. Elizabeth and Mary traded off guiding the Schimmel while their father plowed nearby using the team of black horses. At home, the girls clearly enjoyed the affection of their father who carved beloved wooden dolls for their playtime.

As the oldest son, John August also had a list of jobs. Most were ordinary, but some he disliked and others he dreaded. He took pride in his great success catching pocket gophers in the fields surrounding the farm buildings. He did not enjoy cleaning out the cistern, particularly when the cistern's cool recesses were home to snakes. He dreaded taking food and supplies to his father working in the field. His anxiety was due to confrontations with the neighborhood dogs.

By the time he was seven or eight, John August was able to drive a team of horses pulling a wagon. He enjoyed pairing up with his father when it was time to drive the well-fed steers to the Lake City market. He also rode the lead horse pulling the binder at harvest time. His job on the lead horse was to set the pace for the other horses. His father was seated on the binder behind the draft horses. Hinrich made sure the binder was working properly and guided the entire team of horses. John August believed he caused his parents more problems than his siblings, but his hijinks seem minor by today's standards.

There was little time for what we would consider family entertainment. John August wrote of one trip with his siblings and mother

Carl Schlichting	21	M	Germany
Henry Schlichting	16	M	Germany
Elizabeth Schlichting	31	F	Minnesota
Caroline Schlichting	27	F	Minnesota
Mary Schlichting	27	F	Minnesota
John Schlichting	3	M	Minnesota
August Schlichting	3 months	M	Minnesota

The 1885 Minnesota Census entry for the Schlichtings. Their ages were listed as of May 1, 1885. "Henry" (Hinrich) and Caroline's birthplace was Germany, while the children's was Minnesota (Minn.). Source: Minnesota State Historical Society Archives.

to see a traveling circus. This was in the early 1890s. The clowns were quite entertaining during the tent performance, but Caroline took offense. She believed the performance by the clowns was intended to make fun of inept and slow-witted farmers. John August and his younger brothers found more humor in the clown's antics and tried to repeat the stunts back at home. He also wrote that his parents did not allow dancing. The rationale was that parties with dancing were known to pave the way to alcoholic excess. The resultant fights caused acrimony between neighbors and a decline in church attendance. This was not acceptable to Hinrich and Caroline.

Hinrich and Caroline practiced their religious convictions faithfully. At home, evening prayers were taught to the children and both parents nurtured the children with Bible stories. These stories always contained lessons for proper living and John August's recollections indicate the messages took root in the minds of the young children.

The family attended church at Jacksonville Lutheran where Hinrich was treasurer. The church held special meaning for the Schlichting family. Hinrich used his carpentry skills to build the church in the spring of 1878 and had been a member since that time. John August wrote about the pulpit

and altar that his father had built for the church. All of the Schlichting children born in Minnesota were baptized in that church. When he visited Jacksonville after his seminary years, John August delivered a sermon from the pulpit his father had built. For both parents and children, the building and the lessons taught there were integral parts of their lives.

The church on the Jacksonville corner was almost a mile from the Schlichting home. Even in poor winter weather, this distance could be managed by the horses. Although the church services were the main purpose of their attendance, the Sunday excursions also provided a time to socialize and hear the latest local news. The short Sunday trip to Jacksonville was one of few opportunities for the Schlichtings and other farm families to enjoy each other's company.

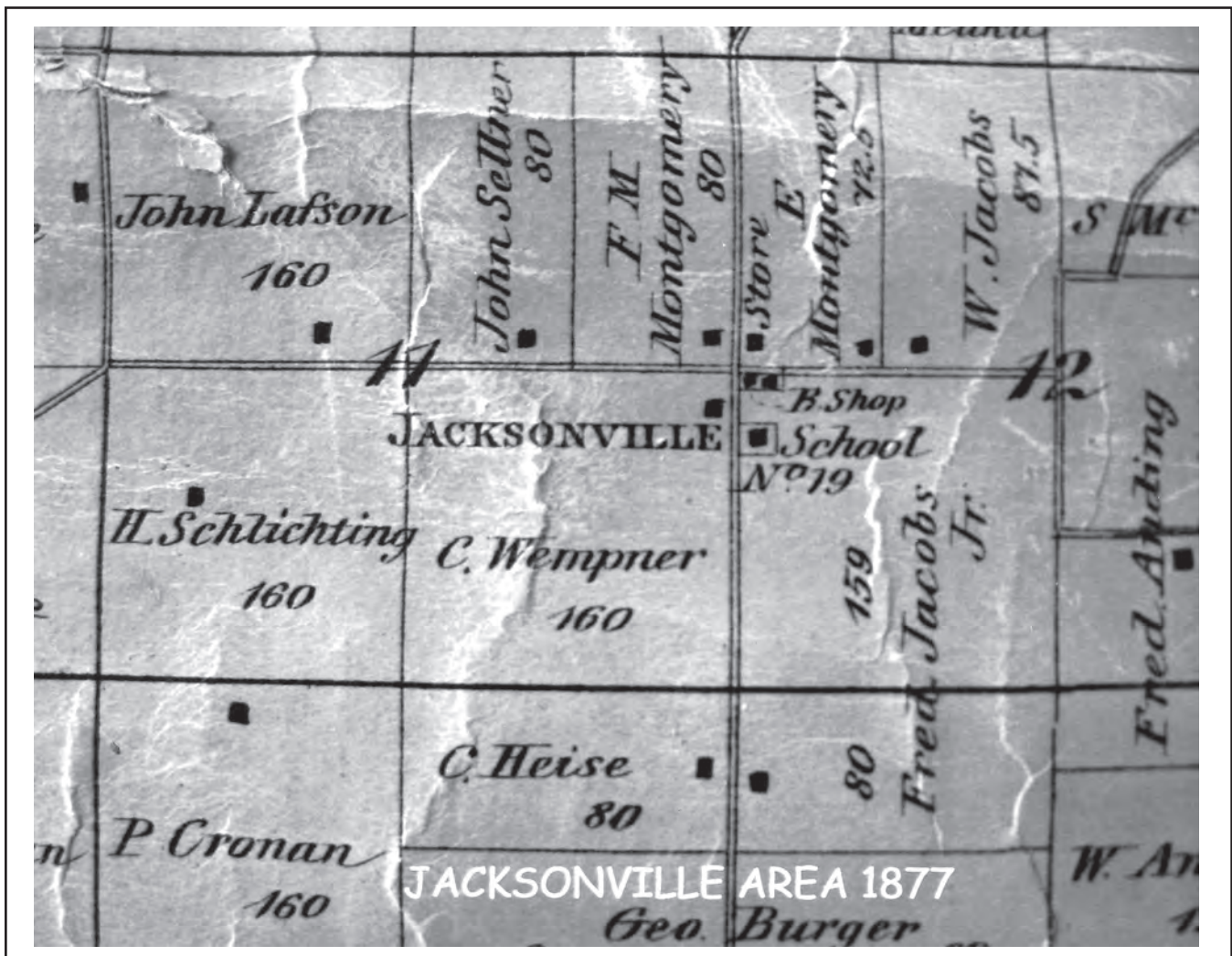
The young Schlichting family was correctly documented in the 1885 Minnesota Census. This census information was gathered in June of that year and identified "Henry" (Hinrich) as the head of the household, followed by Caroline. The two daughters were recorded with Elizabeth first, followed by Mary. The final entry was for three-month-old John August. The 1890 Federal Census information is not available because it was destroyed in a 1921 fire.

School Number 19

The 1877 plat map of Gillford Township depicted the town of Jacksonville as a cluster of boxes which represented town buildings. One box was labeled: “School No. 19.” The school was in the southeast quadrant of the intersection of County Road 31, which ran east to west and County Road 2 running north to south. There was a blacksmith shop “B Shop” in the same quadrant as the school and a “Store” across Road 31 to the north. Jacksonville Lutheran Church was not on this map because it was not constructed until the spring of 1878. Although the school predated the church, the actual construction

date for this school is not known. The first school in Gillford Township opened in 1858, and School No. 19 was identified as being one of the earliest constructed.¹¹

The location of the original schoolhouse was depicted by the box on the 1877 plat map. It was slightly south and east of the roadway intersection. Some years later it was reconstructed closer to the intersection. John August Schlichting wrote: “One summer a new schoolhouse was being built. ... The old schoolhouse had been moved away a bit to make room for the new one.”¹² The school location in its final years was close to where the blacksmith shop is marked on the 1877 plat map.¹³



The 1877 plat map of Jacksonville included three named structures: School No. 19, a blacksmith “B Shop” and a store. Source: Bonnie Dohrn.

The school entry door faced west. This meant that after 1878, it faced the entry of the Jacksonville Lutheran Church directly across County Road 2. The school entry door was sheltered by a roof over the steps. A storage lean-to was attached to the rear of the building. Separate outhouses for boys and girls stood at the east edge of the school property. The baseball diamond was south of the main school building. Students who attended in the 1950s recalled that the school did not have a well on the property. Each day, the students pumped drinking water from a well on one of the farms across County Road 2. They carried the water back to the school where it was poured into a stone crock that served as a water cooler.

When the students stepped into the school, they entered a narrow room where they would hang their coats. This cloakroom also had a few storage cupboards. The school was warmed by a coal-burning stove. The coal was stored in the lean-to attached to the rear of the building. The teacher sat at a large desk in the front of the room. The students all faced the teacher in columns of wooden desks fixed to wooden runners. The students who attended School No. 19 in later years said there were between 10 and 20 stu-

dents in the eight grades. In the late 1920s, there was also a kindergarten grade. School lessons were displayed on traditional chalkboards at the front of the room. The school library was housed in wooden bookcases with glass front panels that would open and slide back. At Christmas time, a collapsible stage was erected at the front of the schoolroom for a holiday production. The students performed songs and skits for their parents. The stage was stored in the lean-to when it was not being used.

The Schlichting children walked to school unless the weather was exceptionally poor. When they left their house, they followed the driveway a quarter mile out to County Road 2. Once on the road, they walked south over a bridge, up to the crest of a hill and then back down to the Jacksonville intersection. The walk was almost a mile altogether, but diversions made it more interesting. John August recalled a cluster of fruit trees that provided seasonal treats along the way. At least one winter snowstorm forced the Schlichting children to spend the night at a farm adjacent to the school. Hinrich came out in the storm to assure himself that the children were safely housed at his neighbor's home.¹⁴ Like many boys, John August said



A 1940s photo of School No. 19 and the schoolyard. The lean-to was used for storage. The outhouses were at the eastern edge of the schoolyard. Source: Vicky Fick.



The original School No. 19 bell was recently displayed in the yard of a former student. Photo by author.



A small sign along county road 2 identifies the former location of the town of Jacksonville. 2013 photo by author.

he relished recess most of all.

Compared to his later schooling in Oregon, John August ranked School No. 19 as more rigorously academic.¹⁵ Geography, arithmetic, grammar and reading were taught only in English. Even casual conversation in the classroom had to be in English. Outside of the school, German was the common language heard and spoken by the children. The great majority of Jacksonville residents were immigrants from Germany or children of immigrants. German was also the language spoken at the Jacksonville Lutheran Church until well into the 20th century. In this heavily German environment, School No. 19 was where the older Schlichting children learned the English skills necessary for their future success.

Unfortunately, School No. 19 was burned down in the 1990s by the landowner at that time. The location where it once stood is now farmland. School No. 19 was the last building standing in what was once the town of Jacksonville. Today, there is only a small sign along County Road 2 that identifies the former town location.¹⁶

Parcel D – The 100 Acres

Near the end of January 1892, Hinrich

purchased 100 acres of farmland located about three miles west and south of Jacksonville. When added to his parcel B 168 acres and the 40 acres east of Jacksonville, he now owned about 308 acres of land. This new 100 acres will be called parcel D. Officially, it was part of the northeast quarter of section 17 in Gillford Township.¹⁷ It was near the western edge of Gillford Township and a mile north of the Trinity Lincoln Lutheran Church. Hinrich paid H. F. and Mary E Patton \$2,500 for the land and the purchase date was January 26, 1892.¹⁸ Hinrich was still identified as the owner of parcel D on the 1896 plat map. The 1896 plat map also demonstrated the relation of parcel D to both Jacksonville and the Schlichting home on parcel B.

There was no house on parcel D when Hinrich purchased it. John August recalled only a granary and a corncrib. John August observed there was some low land on parcel D, but overall it was good land for farming. Hinrich built a lean-to that attached to the granary as a shelter for his draft horses. The two loads of lumber needed to build the horse shelter were carried by horse and wagon from the home farm north of Jacksonville to parcel D. While his father drove the lead wagon pulled by the team of blacks, John August followed with the second load pulled by the trusty Schimmel.¹⁹ The remarkable part of this story is John August was only seven years old when this occurred in the summer of 1892.

John August had clear memories of the more than three miles between the home farm north of Jacksonville and the 100-acre parcel D. He wrote: "Sometimes I rode Sam, the smaller of the Schimmel, when I went to the 100 acres. I went past Abraham's place. Out came a huge dog, bit Sam on the hock and off he went. It was the first time I rode at a gallop."²⁰ A later trip was even more memorable: "Once near the Lincoln Church while I was on my way to the 100 acres, I met a good sized dog on the road. He would not get out of the way. This time I was afoot so I stepped

out of the road. He bit me on my behind! I let out a cry and the man called him off. I soon felt the blood running down my leg.”²¹

Parcel D was still owned by the Schlichtings when they moved to Oregon in 1894. The move was two years after Hinrich bought the land. Presumably, like the other Minnesota and Dakota properties, the 100 acres was leased to tenants when the family moved to Oregon. The ownership of



A circa 1918 photo of parcel D included Hinrich's son Henry and the corncrib. The camera was angled southwest. Source: Karen Kersey.



The 1896 plat map from Gillford Township. The 100 acre parcel D is indicated by the short arrow in section 17 on the left. Jacksonville is in the upper right and the long arrow identifies the home of Hinrich and Caroline on parcel B. Photo by author taken at Wabasha County Historical Museum.



A 2013 photo of parcel D taken using a location and camera angle similar to the 1918 photo. Other out-buildings were present on the property, but the corncrib was gone. Photo by author.

parcel D passed into Caroline's hands when Hinrich died in Oregon. Caroline sold parcel D to William Barghusen in 1910 for \$5,250.²²

A photo taken *circa* 1918 showed Hinrich's son Henry standing in front of the corn crib on the 100 acres. A 2013 photo was taken from about the same location using the same camera angle. There is a small stream flowing year-round from west to east seen as a line of taller plants in the 2013 photo. The land is still under cultivation today, and the current owner states that it remains good farmland.

Preparation for Oregon

By 1893, Hinrich and Caroline had lived on parcel B continuously for 12 years. Elizabeth, their oldest child, was 12 years old and Ernst, the youngest, was a three-year-old toddler. The children were raised with

a sense of responsibility to help their parents in the home and in the fields. The older children attended public school where they learned their lessons and became bilingual. The family regularly attended the local church where Hinrich held a responsible office. In short, they were a typical rural Minnesota first generation American family in the 1890s. Nevertheless, one year later, they packed up their belongings and moved permanently to Oregon.

Hinrich and Caroline left no first hand explanation for their departure. A possible early indication of their plan was the sale of parcel C in 1893. This was the 40 acres of farmland a mile east of Jacksonville. Hinrich had purchased the 40 acres in 1880, just before his marriage to Caroline. The property included a barn and a rental house where an older couple lived. John August remembered the couple as always friendly to the Schlichting children.

John August recalled that in early 1893, a neighbor came to Hinrich with a potential buyer for the 40 acres. The negotiations were ultimately successful, and the land was sold on April 11, 1893, to Fred Huemoeller for \$700.²³ It is interesting that the sale price was exactly the same as the price Hinrich paid for the land 13 years earlier.

What John August did not relate was that in 1893 there was a financial panic in the United States that was followed by four years of economic depression. As was the case in the 1873 economic downslide, the 1893 depression was fueled by railroad speculation. The overextended railroads caused their lender banks to fail. Foreign investors began a run on gold, which they considered a safer haven for their money than American railroad or bank stock. Prices for export crops, such as wheat, plummeted, leaving American wheat farmers in dire straits.²⁴ It is likely that the lack of profit on the sale of the 40 acres was partly due to this new economic depression.

John August's recollection of the sale of parcel C was followed by an interesting comment: "I think father would have become one of the large land owners had he not sent so much money to Oregon. Ernst showed me a handful of receipts ... I was astonished!"²⁵ This comment suggested an explanation for the family's move a year later: the Oregon farm was in severe financial distress and needed economic management.

John August postulated that his father's declining health was another reason they moved to Oregon. He wrote: "For a time before we went to Oregon and father was not feeling well, he had us three older children read from the Bible every day."²⁶ Later, he added: "I now believe that one of the reasons father struck out for Oregon was that his health was poor and he could no longer do a day's work. ... Father too had lost weight and his appetite failed him. ... He must have felt his days were numbered and for that reason got us three older children, Elizabeth, Mary

and myself, together each afternoon and had us read portions of the Bible."²⁷

John August translated a note from his father to Claus in Oregon. The note was dated March 9, 1894, only six months prior to the move to Oregon. The translation read: "Thus far we are well and we hope you can say the same. I was again somewhat ill, kind of stomach catarrh (inflammation). However I am fairly well again though I have been ill very frequently. Can't stand much. I did not lie in bed, but I have become very weak."²⁸ While it is not specific, Hinrich's message is consistent with an episodic and chronic illness.

Failing health may well have been an important motive for Hinrich to rejoin his only living siblings, Claus and Rebecka, in Oregon. On the other hand, Caroline's siblings were all still living in the Midwest. In fact, her only sister, Louise, had recently married a Minnesota man who lived near the Schlichtings in Wabasha County. The move to Oregon meant she would lose close contact with her Truebenbach family.

Hinrich was a successful farmer by any measure, so financial security for his wife and children was not a critical issue. There was also no mention of serious problems with neighbors, school or church.

The likely explanation for the Schlichtings departure is that two factors persuaded them to move. First, Hinrich was suffering from failing health. He may well have surmised that his ability to support his extended family was coming to an end. Second, in spite of personal financial success, the fact that he repeatedly sent cash to Oregon indicated he knew that the Oregon farm was failing. Throughout his life in the United States, Hinrich demonstrated a sense of obligation to financially support his siblings. It would have been entirely in character for him to attempt to salvage his extended family's finances once again. With limited time due to his own failing health, it is likely that the dismal finances of the Oregon farm tipped the

balance in favor of moving.

The final days for the Schlichtings in Minnesota came in October 1894. Hinrich and Caroline must have saved enough cash to finance their move to Oregon. They did not sell their quarter section home farm north of Jacksonville, nor did they sell the 100-acre parcel D purchased in 1892. Furthermore, they did not sell their South Dakota property. This meant that the costs of moving, supporting the family of seven in Oregon, and salvaging the Oregon farm came only from cash they had saved.

Hinrich Schlichting had first arrived in Wabasha County in the summer of 1869. He encouraged his birth family to join him and they farmed together through the 1870s. The family separated when his brothers, followed by his father and sister, moved west to Oregon. He alone remained in Minnesota. Within a few short years, he married, tested the idea of living in the Dakota Territory, and then returned to raise a family in Wabasha County, Minnesota. In contrast to many Americans, he succeeded economically in spite of two severe financial panics. Now, 25 years after his arrival, he left his first true home in America. He must have felt a sense of pride in what he had achieved, but also sadness in what he was leaving behind. As he had done before, he demonstrated an intrepid willingness to leave the accomplishments of his current life and move into an unpredictable future.



Notes

1. NARA land entry files for Henry (Hinrich) Schlichting
2. Schlichting entries in the Jacksonville Lutheran Church register can be seen as entire pages in Appendix C.
3. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.347420, -92.319530 and click the search button.
4. Information courtesy of Roberta Wempner.
5. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.356408, -92.333698 and click the search button.
6. Schlichting, John August, *As I Remember*, p. 1.

7. *Ibid.* p. 4.
8. *Ibid.* p. 1.
9. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.357255, -92.327703 and click the search button.
10. *As I Remember*, p. 2.
11. Unknown Author, *History of Wabasha County*, Chicago: H.H. Hill & Co., 1884, p. 795.
12. *As I Remember*, p. 9.
13. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.345658, -92.329563 and click the search button.
14. *As I Remember*, p. 10.
15. *Ibid.* p. 22.
16. School information courtesy of Bonnie Dohrn, Roberta Wempner, Vicky Fick, Emery Fick and Louie Gluesen.
17. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.338574, -92.394778 and click the search button.
18. See the purchase document for parcel D in Appendix A.
19. *As I Remember*, p. 5.
20. *As I Remember*, p. 6.
21. *Ibid.*
22. See the sale document for parcel D in Appendix A.
23. See sale document for parcel C in Appendix A.
24. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Panic_of_1893.
25. *As I Remember*, p. 7.
26. *As I Remember*, p. 6.
27. *As I Remember*, p. 25.
28. Translated note courtesy of Dorothy Schlichting.

PART IV

The American
Generation

CHAPTER 13

The Oregon Years

The Oregon Schlichtings 1878–1894

Timeline

January 1878 – Oregon land deeded to Johann II
January 1880 – Death of Johann I in Oregon
July 1880 – Hinrich Schlichting married Caroline Truebenbach in Minnesota
July 1880 – Rebecka Schlichting married Thomas Matthiesen in Oregon
June 5, 1883 – Death of Johann II in Oregon
July 17, 1894 – Birth of Marie Matthiesen in Oregon
October 1894 – Hinrich and Caroline moved from Minnesota to Oregon
January 18, 1895 – Birth of Rebecca Schlichting in Oregon
March 2, 1895 – Death of Rebecka (Schlichting) Matthiesen in Oregon
August 1896 – Hinrich purchased Oregon farm at sheriff's auction
1898 – The Spanish-American War followed sinking of *USS Maine*
1901 – President McKinley assassinated; Teddy Roosevelt became president
September 29, 1904 – Death of Hinrich Schlichting in Oregon

In January 1878, Johann Schlichting II became the owner of 265 acres of Oregon land.¹ His property was located along the southern bank of the Tualatin River 16 miles south of Portland Oregon. He and his brother Claus lived in a small cabin near the river. In June of 1878, his oldest brother Hinrich arrived from Minnesota along with their father Johann I, sister Rebecka and a 12-year-old girl, Minna Parsohn. Hinrich stayed in Oregon only a few weeks, and then returned to his farm in Minnesota.

After Hinrich left, the four Oregon Schlichtings and Minna Parsohn continued to live in the small cabin. Before the 1878 winter, Johann II and his brother Claus built a temporary barn for their small collection of farm animals. The winter of 1878 was unusually cold for that part of Oregon, but the family and their animals made it through the harsh weather into the spring of 1879.

The Schlichtings needed a larger house to replace the small cabin and a permanent barn for the animals. Claus and Johann II chose a new building site along the southern edge of the property adjacent to the road leading to nearby Sherwood, Oregon. In his 1879 journal entry, Johann II wrote: "We also built 40 feet of the barn and in the fall we began to build the house."² Today, the site chosen by the brothers is used for two houses, the original barn and smaller buildings.³

Near the end of 1879, father Johann I was terminally ill with heart failure. He died

in January 1880 before the new house was completed. The house was finished before Rebecka Schlichting married Thomas Matthiesen in July 1880. After Rebecka's marriage to Thomas, Claus and Johann II were the only Schlichtings living in the newly completed house.

Three Schlichting siblings were recorded in the 1880 U.S. Census from Oregon. The census was recorded on June 7, 1880, before Thomas and Rebecka's marriage. The same census page displayed an entry for Rebecka's husband Thomas Matthiesen. Thomas was identified as the head of household. He was described as a 32-year-old single white male farmer. The remainder of his entry data stated he was an immigrant born in Schleswig, and both of his parents were born in Prussia. Schleswig is the northernmost area of Ger-

many and borders on Denmark. It is located north of the former Schlichting home near Neuland.

The Schlichting entry in the 1880 census listed Johann II as the head of the household. Claus, "Rebecca" (Rebecka) and two "boarders" were also listed.

Johann II wrote that after Rebecka's marriage to Thomas in July 1880, 14-year-old Minna Parsohn took over domestic responsibilities in the new house. Minna Parsohn had joined the Schlichting family in Minnesota in 1876 when she was 10 years old. Now, four years later, she was placed in charge of the domestic chores in the Schlichting household.

The 1880 census recorded a second child boarder living with the Schlichtings. This new household member was five-year-old

	March Henry W M 13	servant		farmland
108	Matthiesen Thor P. W M 32	head	1.	farmer
110	Sachs John W M 60	head		farmer
	Erison ^{son} Gustav W M 20	laborer	1.	farmland
	Neuman Henry W M 25	laborer	1.	farmlaborer
	— Mary W F 20	wife	1.	keeping house
	Peterson Hans W M 35	workman	1.	carpenter
111	Schlichting John W M 36	head	1.	farmer
	— Claus W M 40	brother	1.	farmer —
	— Rebecca W F 27	sister	1.	keeping house
	Parsohn Minna W F 14	boarder		At home
	Pope Anna W F 5	boarder		At home
112	Hohmann John W M 55	head	1.	farmer
	— Dorothea W F 51	wife	1.	keeping house
	— John Peter W M 24	son	1.	farmlaborer

The 1880 U.S. Census from Oregon listed three Schlichtings including "Rebecca" (Rebecka) and two "boarders" Minna Parsohn and Anna Pope. Rebecka's future husband Thomas Matthiesen was listed several entries above the Schlichtings. Source: Year: 1880; Census Place: Cedar Creek, Washington, Oregon; Roll: 1084; Family History Film: 1255084; Page: 372C; Enumeration District: 130; Image: 0745.



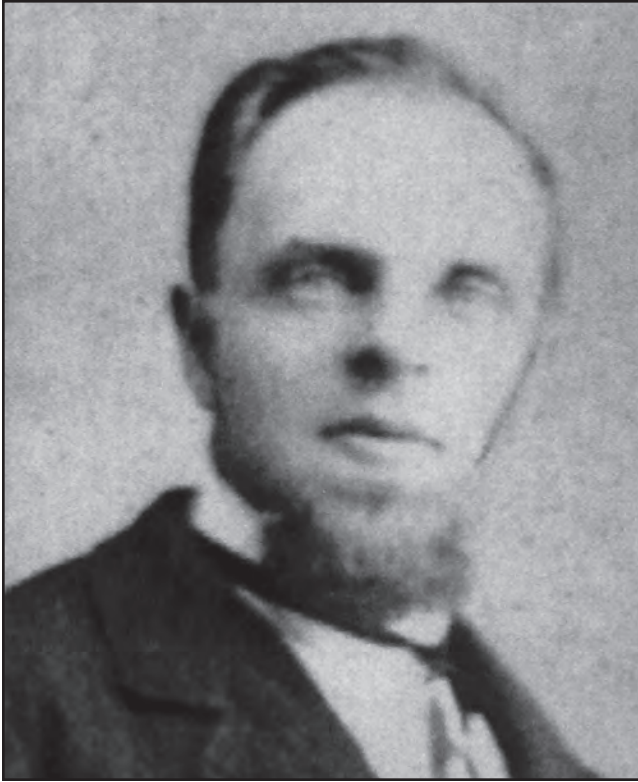
A 1913 photo of St. Paul Lutheran Church looking east toward Sherwood. The original 1880 church is in the right foreground and the 1891 church is in the left foreground. Cemetery stones are beyond the 1891 church and the parsonage is near the trees on the right. Source: St. Paul Lutheran Church 125th Anniversary Edition, p. 6.

Anna Pope. Anna had joined the Schlichtings in January 1880 after the death of Johann I. The census stated Anna was born in Missouri and her parents were born in Hanover, Germany. Johann II did not write about Anna Pope or explain why she was taken into the Schlichting household.

In addition to their construction and land-clearing projects, Claus and Johann II were involved in the formation of a new Lutheran congregation. Organizational meetings and services were held in neighborhood homes beginning in late October 1878. In 1879, 20 acres of land was purchased for about \$100.⁴ Construction of the new church began in late 1880 and the first service in the church was held on January 23, 1881. Claus and Johann II were the primary carpenters who built the church and Claus was identified as the architect. This first church was an 18 x 24 foot structure built at a cost of \$92.⁵ A



An undated photo of the 1891 church with the rear of the 1880 church on the far right. Source: St. Paul Lutheran Church 125th Anniversary Edition, p. 11.



A grainy photo of Claus Schlichting circa 1880 as an original member of St. Paul Lutheran Church. Source: St. Paul Lutheran Church 125th Anniversary Edition, p. 7.

larger church was constructed in 1891 with a more elaborate interior. This was followed by construction of a parsonage in 1892.

The Oregon Schlichting property was described as “cut-over land.”⁶ This meant that the land had been logged by a previous owner, leaving the large stumps and slash to be cleared by the Schlichtings. The clearing and stump removal prior to any farming was known as “grubbing.” In the 1880s, converting forested or cut-over land into farmland was considerably more difficult than turning Midwest prairie into wheat fields. The main tools of the day were horses, cable lines, manual digging equipment, and a newly developed product: dynamite. In fact, the grubbing on the Schlichting farmland was still going on in the early 1900s. By this time, second generation farmer Ernst Schlichting was using dynamite, also known as stump powder, to remove the largest stumps.⁷

The Oregon brothers’ early farming results were meager. An 1879 journal entry by Johann II noted eight acres of oats and four acres of potatoes were planted that year. The oats did not mature, so they were used as animal fodder. The potatoes were harvested, but were never sold because the market price was too low.⁸ The following year, 1880, the brothers spent \$420 for labor to help with the grubbing. They also burned slash on 50 acres. They overseeded some acreage with timothy grass, but this was only rough pastureland, not plowed fields. During the next year, 1881, Johann II wrote that only five and a half acres were planted in crops meant for harvesting. Three or four additional acres were cleared of stumps and slash.⁹ In sum, only 12 acres were harvested in 1879, an unknown number of acres were harvested in 1880, and five and a half acres were harvested in 1881. This early pattern, documented in Johann II’s journal, indicated minimal conversion of cut-over land into fields that could be plowed and harvested.

Johann II wrote that in June of 1881, he traveled to Portland to do carpentry work, presumably to raise cash. Surprisingly, later that year he and Claus became proprietors of a hotel in Portland named Europe House. A wine delivery invoice dated November 23, 1881 recorded supplies delivered to this boarding house. Europe House was located in the center of Portland near both the railway depot and the Willamette River boat landing.

Less than a year later, Johann II bought into a second business called Portland Restaurant. It was also in the center of Portland, two blocks south of Europe House. His business partner in this venture was identified as Fred Matthiesen. Mr. Matthiesen’s relationship to Johann II’s brother-in-law Thomas Matthiesen is unknown. To buy Portland Restaurant, Johann II agreed to a \$1,200 loan to purchase the business, the furniture and the fixtures.

The two business ventures in Portland

and the clearing of more farmland were cut short by the unexpected death of Johann II on June 5, 1883.¹⁰ The cause of his death was not stated in the Schlichting booklets. Johann II's death must have been a severe


blow to Claus. These two brothers had been close all of their lives. It was Johann II who worked as a young carpenter alongside Claus in Germany. Claus, in turn, helped his brother flee from Germany. They walked and rode

EUROPE HOUSE,

Deutsches Gasthaus,
**B STREET, BETWEEN FIRST AND SECOND,
 PORTLAND, OREGON.**
 SITUATED WITHIN A FEW BLOCKS OF THE RAILROAD DEPOT
 AND ALL THE STEAMBOAT LANDINGS.

Board, per Week, \$4.00; With Lodging, \$5.00;
 Single Meals, 25 cts.; Lodging, 25 cts.
C. Schlichting & Bro., ~ Proprietors!

Mr. Johan Schlichting




DEALER IN

WINES, Liquors, —AND— CIGARS

Niles & Beebe, Printers and Lithographers, 65 Front St., Portland, Or.

Portland Oregon, Nov 23 1881

M. Europe House

ULRICH ZEITFUCHS,
(Successor of John Brendel,)
**71 SECOND STREET, BETWEEN OAK AND PINE STREETS,
 NEXT DOOR TO ENGINE HOUSE NO. 2.**

Nov. 23 1 1/2 doz. Tr. Wine \$ 2.50

*Rev. Paym.
 N. Zeitfuchs*

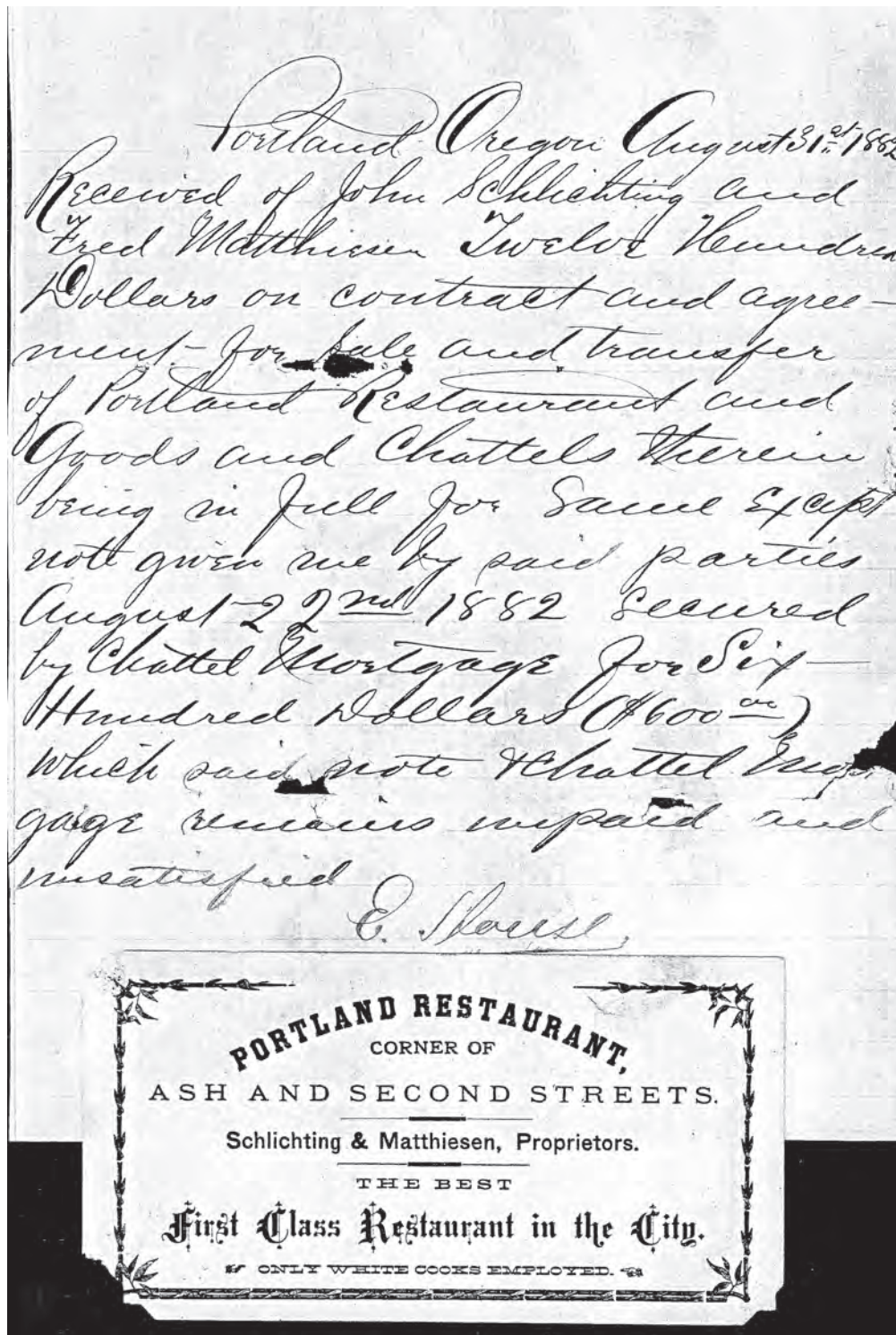
A business card for Europe House: C Schlichting and Bro., Proprietors. The invoice for wine delivery was dated November 1881. Source: Dorothy Schlichting.

together on a middle-of-the-night journey from their farm near Neuland to the emigration port of Bremerhaven. In America, they

worked side by side as carpenters in Cincinnati and Milwaukee, and then as farmers in Minnesota and Oregon. Johann II had been

the spark that ignited the sequence of ventures undertaken by the two brothers. Now, at 39 years of age, Johann II was gone and Claus was alone on the Oregon farm.

The death of Johann II in 1883 left Claus with unpaid debts. He owed money for the purchase of the farmland and, most likely, for the two Portland businesses. Rebecka Schlichting had loaned \$1,500 to Johann II to buy the Oregon farm. After Johann II's death in 1883, Claus was unable to make payments to Rebecka except for the small amount of annual interest. It was older brother Hinrich who sent payments of principal from Minnesota to Rebecka Matthiesen in Oregon. By 1890, Hinrich had entirely repaid Rebecka's loan to Johann II. In effect, it was Hinrich who purchased the Oregon farm. Additionally, Hinrich's sons Ernst and John August found letters



The August 1882 purchase agreement and business card for Portland Restaurant. The new owners were John Schlichting (Johann II) and Fred Matthiesen. Source: Dorothy Schlichting.

5. Johann Schlichting 5 June 1883 Feb. 1. 26. 57. 1844	19 Middleton Wood Co. Oreg.	19 Middleton Wood Co. Oreg.	19 Middleton Wood Co. Oreg.	19 Middleton Wood Co. Oreg.	19 Middleton Wood Co. Oreg.
6. Engeline Borchers 12 Sept 1883 14 Sept 1883	19 Middleton Wood Co. Oreg.	19 Middleton Wood Co. Oreg.	19 Middleton Wood Co. Oreg.	19 Middleton Wood Co. Oreg.	19 Middleton Wood Co. Oreg.

Johann II died on June 5, 1883, and was buried in St. Paul Lutheran Church Cemetery. No cause of death was listed. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 341.

Moving To Oregon—1894

Hinrich and Caroline's properties in Minnesota and South Dakota were not sold in 1894. Therefore, lease or rental agreements with their tenant farmers were made prior to their move to Oregon. The arrangement for

Portland, Oregon, June 8 1883

Mr. Schlichting

To A. P. De Lin Ho. Jr.

FUNERAL DIRECTORS

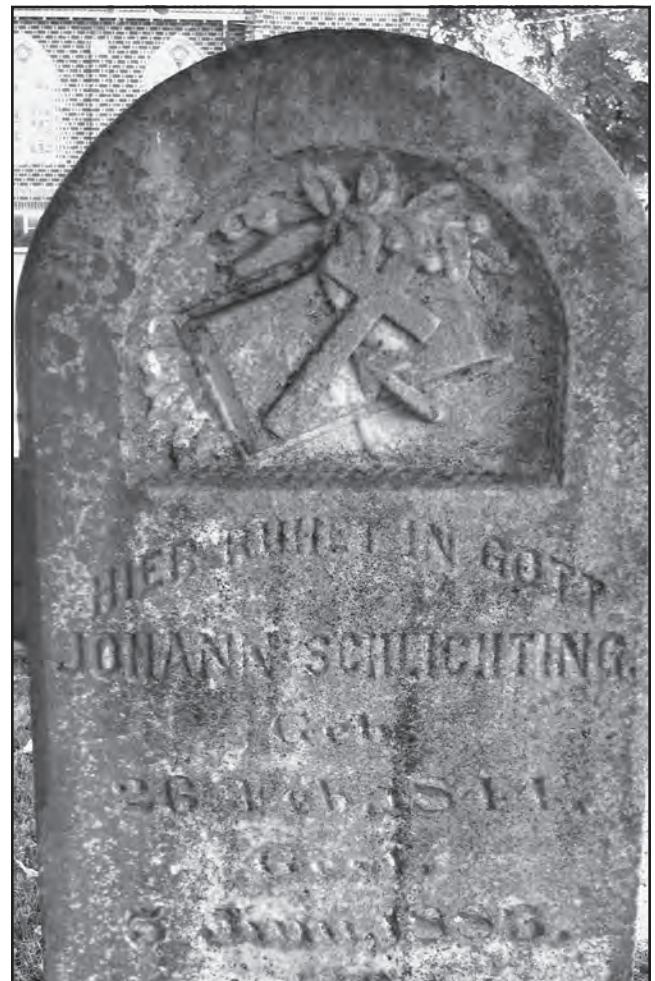
Dealers in all Kinds of Undertakers' Goods,

Everything Requisite for Funerals at the Shortest Notice. 109 SECOND STREET, BETWEEN WASHINGTON AND STARK.

To Coffin for his Brother	25 00		
Ice and Disinfectant	7 50		
Box	5 00	37 50	
Recd Payment			
A P De Lin Ho			

The receipt for the coffin and burial material for Johann II paid for by Claus. It was dated June 8, 1883. Source: Dorothy Schlichting.

indicating their father had sent still more money to Oregon to help Claus reduce his mounting debts. By 1894, despite Hinrich's added cash, the money owed by Claus to neighbors and even fellow church members resulted in liens against his property in excess of \$3,000.¹¹



A 2014 photo of the gravestone of Johann II in St. Paul Lutheran Church Cemetery. Photo by author.

the home farm, parcel B, is documented.¹² Caroline's sister, Louise Truebenbach, married Fred (Fritz) Hoffmann on June 19, 1894

in Port Washington, Wisconsin.¹³ These newlyweds agreed to lease the parcel B farm for five years. Fred had lived in Gillford Township near Hinrich for many

years, so he was familiar with Jacksonville and the Schlichting farmland. A lease arrangement for parcel D three miles west of Jacksonville was not documented. The arrangement for the South Dakota quarter section also was not documented. Four years later in 1898, the South Dakota land was leased to a neighbor named Hauer. It is likely that the South Dakota property had been leased out since Hinrich and Caroline returned to Minnesota in 1881.

For nine-year-old John August Schlichting, the October 1894 trip from Minnesota across the Great Plains and Rocky Mountains to Oregon was an adventure. His younger brothers, Henry and Ernst, were six and four years old. His older sisters Elizabeth and Mary were 13 and 12. Hinrich was 57 and Caroline was 41 and pregnant with her last child, Rebecca.

The 1894 journey to Oregon began in Lake City, Minnesota where the family boarded a Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul and Pacific Railway train. During the two-hour ride along the western bank of the Mississippi River, the family rode in a plush railway car. When they arrived at the St. Paul depot, they transferred

Page No. 3
 Schedule _____
 County of June : State of Minnesota, enumerated by me this 25 day of Aug 1895.
 Signed: A. C. Hinrich P.O. Lake City
 (Form No. 5, 3750, 5-9-95.)

Family Number in Order of Enumeration	Name of Every Person Whose Residence was in this Family on the First of June, 1895	Age at last Birthday, This—8-12.	Sex	Color	White (W), Black (B), Indian (I), Chinese (C), Japanese (J), Korean (K), Other (O)	Place of Birth, giving State or Territory of U.S., or Country of Foreign Birth.	IF A MALE OVER 21.			REGULAR OCCUPATION.	Amount of time employed during year ending June 1895, in months.	Soldier or Sailor in War of Rebellion, or Sailor in U.S. Navy.	PARENTAGE.		Previously enumerated.
							How long a resident of this State, giving time in years and months.	How long a resident of this district, giving time in years and months.	Year.				Mo.	Father of Foreign Birth Answer (Yes or No)	
1	Grogan William	21	M	W		Min.	21	1		Farmer	12		Yes	Yes	no
2	Grogan Thomas	18	M	W		Min.							Yes	Yes	no
3	Grogan Belle	16	F	W		Min.							Yes	Yes	no
4	Grogan Dennis	14	M	W		Min.							Yes	Yes	no
5	Grogan Elizabeth	5	F	W		Min.							Yes	Yes	no
6	Burkeford Louis	52	M	W		Germany	24	3		Farmer	12		Yes	Yes	no
7	Wolf Albin	53	F	W		Germany	27			Farmer	12		Yes	Yes	no
8	Wolf Annie	28	F	W		Germany	27			Farmer	12		Yes	Yes	no
9	Hoffman Fred	29	M	W		Germany	12	7		Farmer	02		Yes	Yes	no
10	Hoffman Louise	56	F	W		Germany	12	7					Yes	Yes	no
11	Schmidt Christopher	56	M	W		Germany	12	7					Yes	Yes	no

The 1895 Minnesota Census for "Gulford" Township included Fred (Fritz) and Louise Hoffman (Hoffmann) who had been married for one year. German-born 29-year-old Fred had been a resident of Minnesota for 27 years and resided in this locale for 14 years. Source: Ancestry.com. Minnesota, Territorial and State Censuses, 1849-1905 [database on-line]. Provo, UT, USA: Ancestry.com Operations Inc., 2007.

to the Northern Pacific Railroad line, which had completed its transcontinental route in 1883. The route west took them through North Dakota, Montana, Idaho and Washington State.

During this longest leg of the railway journey, the Schlichtings rode in a railway car reserved for families. Their car was sparsely equipped with wooden benches and wooden bunks that dropped down from the sidewalls of the car. The boys slept on the drop-down bunks while the rest of the family slept on the benches. Hinrich rented thin cushions to provide some padding for the hard benches. There was a small heating stove near the front of the railway car. It was Hinrich's job to feed fuel into the little stove. The stove was also used to warm their food, which was all brought from home. The ride was rough. The nine-car train crawled up the inclines and then sped dangerously through the downhill stretches. John August recalled that it took four days to reach the Pacific Coast.¹⁴

Once the train reached the Puget Sound area of Washington State, it turned southward and continued until it reached the north bank of the Columbia River. There was no railroad bridge across the Columbia in 1894, so the railway cars (with passengers and their belongings) were disconnected and loaded onto a barge to cross the river. Hinrich had arranged for a Portland hotel proprietor to meet the family when they landed on the south side of the river. They were all taken by wagon to a Portland hotel for an overnight stay. The next morning the family boarded a slow-moving regional train for the 17-mile trip south to Sherwood, Oregon.

In 1894, Sherwood¹⁵ was a recently minted town name. It was formerly called "Smockville" after its founding father and chief businessman. This unpleasant title was deemed unattractive to new residents, so the more idyllic name "Sherwood" was adopted in 1892.¹⁶

In the early days of Sherwood, the railroad was the most reliable means of trans-

portation. Horse and wagon traffic had to use dirt roads. During the rainy season, the dirt became mud, making many of these roads impassable. Provincial Sherwood lacked the "corduroy" roads that had been constructed in more populous areas. Corduroy roads were built of small trees trimmed and laid side by side atop the mud. Although rough, the timbers allowed the horse-drawn wagons to clatter their way over the mud. In tiny Sherwood, there were no corduroy roadways, only dirt and mud.

Nine-year-old John August described Sherwood as a "funny little town." It consisted of only three blocks of stores and homes. John August referred to a store across from the depot as "Smock's store" and said the stationmaster at the depot was Smock's son-in-law.¹⁷ Rebecca Schlichting's second-hand account (she was born in Oregon several months later) noted Claus was there to greet the family,¹⁸ but John August disagreed. He wrote that his father had to hire a livery rig and driver to take them out to Uncle Claus's farm. It was October 24, 1894, a Wednesday, when the family arrived at their new home on the Schlichting farm. What caught nine-year-old John August's eyes were the ripe apples on the trees and the antics of a friendly farm dog named Shep.

The following Sunday the family attended St. Paul Lutheran Church for the first time. It was located less than a mile south of their farm on the road leading back toward Sherwood. At the church they met their Matthiesen cousins for the first time. Each family spoke their own German dialect, but the children had no difficulty getting acquainted. During the service, Hinrich announced his intention to join the congregation and, following the rules for membership, made the same statement on two subsequent Sundays. John August said he thought his Aunt Rebecca Matthiesen was: "a wonderful aunt ... for she permitted me to eat all the raspberries I wished."¹⁹

For Claus, the arrival of Hinrich's family

112.	Rebecka, Caroline Marie Schlichting.	Oregon.	Wash. Co., Ore.	Jan. 1895.	17 May 1895.	Hinrich Schlichting and Caroline, geb. Fickelbach.	Claus Schlichting. Marie Matthiesen.
113.	Rosa	Oregon.	Wash. Co., Ore.	1 April 1895.	14 April 1895.	Hermann Peyer	J. Peter Mohrmann.

“Rebecka” (Rebecca) Schlichting was born on January 18, 1895, and baptized March 17, 1895. Her uncle Claus and cousin Marie Matthiesen were sponsors. The entry for Marie is questionable because she was less than a year old. Possibly there was an older “Marie” in the Matthiesen extended family. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 41.

109.	Maria Matthiesen.	Oregon.	Wash. Co., Ore.	20 July 1894.	7 Oct. 1894.	Thomas Matthiesen and Rebecka, geb. Schlichting.	Joh. W. Fickel. J. Pauline Fickel. Bertha Mohrmann.
110.	Luise Dorothea	Oregon.	Wash. Co., Ore.	20 July 1894.	14 Oct. 1894.	Christian Holzner	W. Schlenker Mohrmann.

“Maria” (Marie) Matthiesen was born on July 23, 1894, and baptized on October 7, 1894. Her parents were Thomas Matthiesen and “Rebecka” (Rebecka), born Schlichting. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 41.

13 must have brought a surge of energy into the formerly quiet Schlichting farmhouse.

The Family Is Complete

Rebecca Schlichting, the youngest child of Hinrich and Caroline, was born on the Oregon farm January 18, 1895. Her birth balanced the family gender ratio at three girls and three boys. Her closest sibling, Ernst, was almost five years old. Within two months, the family composition changed when Marie Matthiesen, who was less than a year old, became Rebecca’s newly adopted sister.

Marie Matthiesen was born July 23, 1894, only three months before the Minnesota Schlichtings arrived in Oregon.

Marie was the eighth child of Thomas and Rebecka Matthiesen. Her sibling’s ranged from John, age 13, to Katrina who was only two. The Matthiesen family, except for Marie and her mother Rebecka, was listed six years later in the 1900 U.S. Census for Washington County, Oregon.²⁰ This census recorded that Thomas emigrated from Germany to the United States in 1875. It stated that in 1900 he was a farmer who lived on land he owned, and he could read and write English.

The story of the death of Marie’s mother Rebecka was told in the Schlichting booklets. Rebecka developed pneumonia while caring for her infant daughter Marie. In 1895, almost half a century before the advent of antibiotics, pneumonia was a commonly fatal illness. Rebecka Matthiesen died on March 2, 1895, at age 42. Baby Marie was less than eight months old. Marie’s cousin, Rebecca Schlichting, was only six weeks old.

John August remembered the death of his only aunt and the funeral that followed.²¹ When Rebecka’s body was brought to the

was an abrupt departure from his solitary life. It had been more than 11 years since his brother Johann II had died leaving the Matthiesens as his only Oregon family. The presence of five children ages four through

14. Rebecca Matthiesen, geb. d. Mary Schlichting. 1895	5. Mary 1893 21. Hermann Schlichting	41. John. 10. March 2. Kinder 28 Tage	geb. 14. April 1853.
15. Katharine Minnaarete	17. April	45. John. Geb. Louis Borchers 2.	geb. 14. April 1853.

The death entry stated that "Rebekka" (Rebecca) Matthiesen was born on April 4, 1853, died on March 2, 1895, and was buried on March 5, 1895. No cause of death was listed. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 342.

25457	Mathewsia	Maras	3	79	65	4	ft	24	21	Col	1857	57	20	Germany
	—	John	ft	Stone				24	21	Mar	1852	18	5	Germany
	—	Peter		Stone				24	21	Mar	1854	16	5	Germany
	—	Henry		Stone				24	21	Dec	1856	14	5	Germany
	—	Marjuncia	E	Daughter				24	2	Aug	1857	12	5	Germany
	—	Anna		Daughter				24	3	June	1859	10	5	Germany
	—	Fritz		Stone				24	21	Aug	1891	8	5	Germany
	—	Katharina		Daughter				24	2	Mar	1894	7	5	Germany

est sister Rebecca described the upstairs as a single “unboarded” room used by all of the children.²⁵ This first Oregon house had neither running water nor electricity. Nevertheless, it was still being used as the Schlichting residence in 1923, over 40 years later. By 1926, it had been replaced by a new house with a “modern” kitchen and bathroom that had running water.²⁶

A porch attached to the kitchen entrance created some friction in the family. Initially, this was simply a small landing with a roof above and steps down to the ground. Without consulting Caroline, Claus decided to expand the porch floor. The enlarged porch required three steps from the new outer edge down to the ground. These three steps added to Caroline’s workload. Caroline was the one who had to carry hot water from an outdoor stove in the “summer kitchen” up onto the larger porch where dishes and pots were washed after meals. With the enlarged porch, each trip with hot water required three steps up to the dishwashing area. Caroline kept her silence, but as John August quipped: “Mother needed no fire to keep her warm.” On a

happier occasion, a protective Uncle Claus built a temporary lattice enclosure around the porch so Marie and Rebecca would not fall off.²⁷

Claus and Johann II constructed the first 40 feet of the barn in 1879. This original section still stands 135 years later. John August recalled that this original 40-foot section was the only barn standing when the Minnesota Schlichtings arrived in 1894. He admired his uncle’s construction: “The timbers are all hand-hewn and mortised.”²⁸ In 1900 and 1901, Hinrich and Claus added another 60 feet to the barn.²⁹ John August helped in the construction of this addition. He noted that the foundation for the old barn consisted of local rocks which did not absorb ground moisture. The lack of ground moisture meant the timber supports for the barn remained free of rot for many decades.

The Oregon farm included several other outbuildings when the Minnesota family arrived in 1894. A chicken house had been built in 1880. There also was a “log house” with a cellar below and an upper-story granary. The granary area was used to store oats and

wheat. It also contained old newspapers discarded by the family. John August and his two brothers liked to read the old papers. They also tested their skills at catching the mice infesting the granary. A straw shed was built north of the main barn in 1898, four years after the Minnesota Schlichtings arrived.



A photo of the first Oregon house taken about 1920. Note the single-story kitchen and the porch with three steps down to ground level. Source: author’s collection.



An undated photo (circa 1920) with Ernst and a trio of horses in front of the south face of the barn. The oldest barn section is on the right. Note the variation in roofing material. Source: author's collection.

From Loss to Renewal

Although John August was only nine years old when he arrived in Oregon, he recognized and remembered the effect of the Panic of 1893. He said that this depression: “had left its mark upon city, farm (and) business. There was no work to be had, no appreciable pay if some were found ... all the wheat we raised that first year had been ground up into flour.” He continued: “We too, that first winter, lived very frugally. There was a gunnysack of oatmeal, with hulls aplenty, some pitch-smelling, bone-dry bacon, a quart of milk. ... We had enough to eat, but the diet was very monotonous.”³⁰

The Sherwood area was hit particularly hard by the Panic of 1893. In 1890, a group of four Portland businessmen opened the “Brickyard” in Sherwood. It was a manufacturing plant for clay building bricks. The clay was dug out of the subsoil under local hill-sides. The Brickyard used five kilns fired by wood cut from local forests. At one time, up to 100 men worked around the clock to keep up with the orders for bricks. These employees patronized new local businesses in Sherwood, particularly saloons. Many Portland buildings constructed in this era were built using Brickyard clay bricks. The boomtown economy in Sherwood lasted three years. By 1893, a combination of mismanagement and the Panic of 1893 sent the Brickyard into a



A 2003 photo of the barn looking northeast. The oldest barn section is on the far right. Photo by author.

downward spiral. By 1895, the business was closed and the 100 former employees were added to the tally of men looking for any job they could find.³¹

John August stated that his father Hinrich: “was greatly discouraged with Oregon farming. He had poured in much money to help his brothers hold the place. Besides, when he came to Oregon the place was in other hands and he had to redeem it.”³² What John August was referring to was that in spite of Hinrich paying off the \$1,500 debt to his sister Rebecka and sending additional cash to Oregon, the farm had been lost to foreclosure. Erwin Schlichting, grandson of Hinrich, spelled out the facts in a 1971 letter. Erwin had a file filled with mortgages, deeds, liens, complaints and lawsuits. The file also contained an order for a sheriff’s sale (public foreclosure auction) of the property to pay off these claims.³³ Fortunately, Hinrich was the highest bidder at the sheriff’s sale on August 3, 1896. He paid another \$7,619 to retain family ownership of the Oregon farm. The property was officially deeded to Hinrich one year later on August 2, 1897. Although he had, in effect, paid for this property twice and lost additional cash, the Oregon farm now belonged to him. Remarkably, he managed to pay the additional \$7,619 without selling his two Minnesota properties or the South Dakota land.

With the birth of Rebecca and the addi-

820 Sheriff's Deed on Foreclosure.

FROM Claus Schlichting et al. Defendants Sheriff

TO Henry Schlichting

Filed for Record this 7th day of Sept. A. D. 1897
 at 10 o'clock 45 minutes A. M.
E. L. M. Cramer Recorder of Conveyances
 By C. Jack Jr. Deputy.

This Indenture, Made the 2nd day of August 1897, between
W. D. Bradford Sheriff of the County of Washington
 State of Oregon, the party of the first part, and Henry Schlichting
 of the said County of Washington the party of the second part.

Witnesseth, That whereas, by virtue of an Execution and Order of Sale duly issued out of and under the seal of the Circuit Court of the State of Oregon, for the said County of Washington dated the 30th day of June 1896, upon a decree of foreclosure and judgment duly made and rendered in the said Court on the 20th day of June 1896, in a suit for the foreclosure of a Mortgage, in which Henry Schlichting was plaintiff, and Claus Schlichting et al. were defendants, to the Sheriff of said County directed and delivered, commanding him to make sale of the real property hereinafter described and conveyed, and in said Decree and Execution specified.

And Whereas, in obedience to said command, and under and by virtue of said Execution, the said Sheriff did, on the 30th day of June 1896, levy on, seize and take all the lands, tenements and real estate which the said judgment debtor Claus Schlichting had in and to the said premises, hereinafter particularly set forth, described and conveyed, with the appurtenances, and did on the 3rd day of August 1896, sell all the right, title, interest and claim of the said defendant in said sub

in and to the said premises, at public auction, at the Court House door, in said County of Washington State of Oregon, between the hours of nine in the morning, and four in the afternoon of that day, namely: at 10 o'clock A. M., after having first given due notice of the time and place of said sale according to law, to-wit: By posting notices of the time and place of sale, particularly describing the property, for four weeks successively prior to the day of sale, in three of the most public places in the said County of Washington and also by publishing a copy of such notice once each week for four successive weeks prior to said day of sale in the Independent a weekly newspaper of general circulation, printed and published in Washington County, Oregon, at which sale all the right, title, interest and claim of the said defendant Claus Schlichting

in and to the said premises were struck off and sold to Henry Schlichting for the sum of Seven Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety Dollars, he being the highest bidder, and that being the highest sum bidden therefor.

And Whereas, The said Sheriff after receiving from the said purchaser the said sum of money on bid or offered money to the

The foreclosure, purchase, and land title transfer from Claus to "Henry" (Hinrich) recorded on September 7, 1897. Henry was the high bidder at \$7,619. W.D. Bradford was the Washington County Sheriff. Source: Washington County, Oregon public records.

tion of Marie, in 1895 the Schlichting children ranged from infancy to 14 years of age. Hinrich and Caroline realized that caring for the two infants and keeping up with five other growing children required temporary help. The solution was to rotate Elizabeth and Mary on a daily basis with one attending school while the other stayed home to help their mother. Keeping a supply of clean and dry clothing for the two infants was a challenge. There was no running water in the house, and the wet Oregon weather made drying clothes a never-ending chore.

The "twins," Rebecca and Marie—cousins who grew up as sisters—remained close throughout their childhood and adult lives.

They not only enjoyed the protective oversight of a doting Uncle Claus, they also had three older brothers and two older sisters to address their every need. John August summed it up with this example: "She (Marie) grew up with us in our home. We boys had to play 'horses' and hitch ourselves by doubletrees to the small express wagon and take Marie and Rebecca down to the covered bridge near our place. Of course, we had to take care to go into puddles and there was a special strain when we had to pull them out of the mud hole."³⁴

The years the seven Schlichting children worked and played together on the Oregon farm extended from the spring of 1895 to

the departure of John August in 1902. Toward the end of those years, oldest sisters Elizabeth and Mary both worked part time for families in Portland. Nevertheless, they too attended school with their younger siblings and spent most of the seven years on the Schlichting farm near the Tualatin River.

John August chronicled many pleasant memories and more than a few struggles growing up in Oregon. His stories often centered around the various animals on the farm.

Unlike Minnesota, where teams of sturdy draft horses were a necessity, the Oregon farm had more of a menagerie of working horses. John August recited several episodes involving a small, but fleet and strong-willed buckskin mare "Pony." Pony was a smart horse. If she had an audience, she would open her mouth and feign biting her master, John August. The bite never occurred, but it alarmed any onlookers and delighted the unruffled John August. Late one rainy night, Pony and the buggy she was pulling became mired down in a muddy road. At first, Pony stood motionless waiting for her passengers to get out and lighten the load. Only when there was no such relief did she reluctantly pull the buggy out of the quagmire. Pony was also the designated horse that pulled the family to church each Sunday. On the way to church, Pony struggled mightily pulling the buggy up over and then back down a hill. On the way home, however, she would easily breeze through the same trip trotting quickly to the comfort of the barn. There were at least three other horses on the Schlichting farm, but Pony was the children's favorite.³⁵

The Oregon farm animals included a pet dog. Shep was Claus's dog when the family arrived in 1894, but John August wrote that the sudden intensity of three boys was more than Shep could take. He disappeared one day and then met an early demise at the hands of a neighbor who caught him chasing his sheep. Without a dog, the Schlichting farm saw a surge in marauding var-

mints. Claus was commissioned to find a new farmyard dog in Portland. He returned home with a tiny puppy they named "Flink" (translates from German as quick or nimble). The problem with Flink was that even when fully grown, she was no bigger than her prey. Hinrich said she looked more like a gopher than a dog. Flink made up for her diminutive stature with a feisty temperament and quick reflexes. John August told of vicious struggles between Flink and the local squirrels, skunks, mink and weasels. Flink eventually had a litter of pups. One of these, "Mops," was kept by the Schlichtings, but she could never match the tenacious fighting spirit of her mother, Flink.³⁶

When the Minnesota Schlichtings arrived in October 1894, Claus owned five cows. Only one of the cows provided a small amount of milk each day. It wasn't much, but it added some nutrition to the family diet that first winter. Like the horses, the cows were all of variable breeding. Uncle Thomas Matthiesen added his two cows when baby Marie was adopted into the family the following March. With the two Matthiesen cows, the small herd slowly improved its milk productivity. As was the case in Minnesota, the Oregon Schlichting farm always had fresh milk as an important part of the children's diet.

The Schlichting farm also had sheep and on one occasion they purchased 40 goats. John August said that the goats were all given names, and his youngest brother Ernst was the champion at assigning clever names. Unlike the other grazing animals, the goats were capable of cleaning out the shrubs and undergrowth on the untilled cut-over land.

The Schlichtings also raised chickens. They provided meat and eggs for the family and appealed to Claus because he sold the excess eggs for cash. Chickens, however, were vulnerable to small predators like skunks and mink. Before the spirited Flink arrived, these varmints had free reign and were even seen chasing chickens during the daytime. Egg-eating critters were another

37. Heinrich Schlichting	29. Sept. 1904	3. Oktober 1904	Lungenentzündung und Herzschlag	67 Jahre, 6 Monat, 17 Tage	geb. 12. September 1837 in Hannover, Deutschland
	Wash. Co., Oregon	2. Sherwood, Wash. Co., Oregon			
38. Heinrich Johann Christian	23. Febr.	27. Febr.	Lungenentzündung	55 Jahre	geb. 12. September 1837 in Hannover, Deutschland

“Heinrich” (Hinrich) Schlichting was born on September 12, 1837, died on September 29, 1904, and was buried on October 3, 1904. The cause of death was listed as lung infection and heart attack, both common complications of diabetes. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 344. Translation by Merlin Schlichting.

common problem, and a particular threat to Claus and his egg-selling business. When the worst egg-eater was proven to be his own favorite calico cat, Claus sentenced the offender to an early demise.³⁷

The German School at St. Paul Lutheran Church was a problem for the Schlichting children. The Jacksonville, Minnesota, school had been a rigorous academic experience for the older children. The German religious school did not measure up to that standard. The subjects in German School were catechism, Bible and calligraphy rather than the arithmetic, geography, grammar and English taught in Minnesota. Furthermore, the language spoken at school was German, not the English required in the Minnesota school. As a result, the Schlichting children’s education took a step backward in Oregon. However, the most feared and shameful part of the German School was the pathologic behavior of the minister who served as schoolmaster. He used “den Schwarzen,” a three-foot-long black buggy whip, regularly and with vigor on the girl’s backs and the boy’s bottoms.³⁸ The Schlichting children had never witnessed such whippings, but they too became victims of den Schwarzen.

There was additional academic opportunity available for the Schlichting children because “from time to time” they also attended a public school in the town of Sherwood. John August did not specify the exact amount of time spent in Sherwood, but said it gave them a “leg-up” on their classmates from the German School. Eventually,

Hinrich was convinced to speak to the minister-teacher about a more modern academic curriculum. A few changes were made, but the memory of their physical abuse remained with the children. John August said he even began accumulating a secret stash of money in case it became necessary for him to run away from the punitive environment of the German School.³⁹

Death of the Patriarch

Hinrich Schlichting may have sensed a decline in his health before he moved his family to Oregon in 1894, but he lived for another decade. The Schlichting family booklets contain several references to Hinrich having days of weakness or being unable to work because of ill health.

John August left the Oregon farm in 1902, but returned to help his family during the summer of 1904. When he arrived at home, he was alarmed: “Father was at the picket fence gate. I saw he had grown perceptibly older. I passed by him rather perfunctorily lest I would have to break down and cry.”⁴⁰ John August spent the rest of that summer working on the Oregon farm. There was land yet to be cleared and he also helped enlarge the barn. That fall, he returned by train to his school in Springfield, Illinois, only to receive a telegram from older sister Elizabeth: “Father is dead.” At first, John August thought it must have been a farm accident. A few days later, however, he received a let-



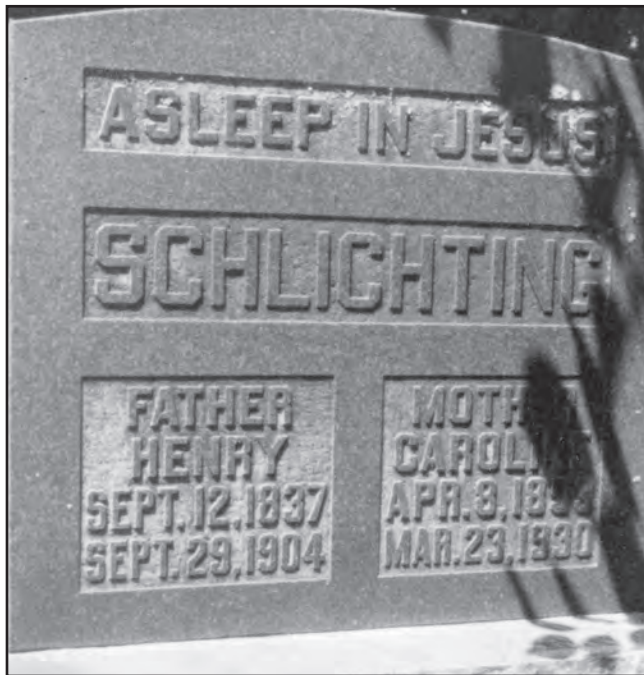
A family photo from 1902 or 1904. Left to right in the front are children Marie Matthiesen and Rebecca, then Caroline and Hinrich. Rear: Mary, Elizabeth, Henry, Ernst, John August and Uncle Claus. Source: author's collection.

ter from home. The letter had been written before Hinrich died and revealed that he had become ill and was getting worse. John August knew then that his father's death was not due to an accident.

Younger brother Henry wrote a letter to John August on October 23, 1904.⁴¹ Henry described the last days of their father's life beginning with the cause of his death: "diabetes, or sugar in the urine." The local doctor told the family the diabetes had been present for years, eventually weakening Hinrich's heart and lungs. The family sat with Hinrich during the final hours until his death on September 29, 1904.

It would be difficult to overstate the cen-

tral role Hinrich Schlichting played in his family. His success at raising his own family was equaled only by the support he provided for his siblings and father. At every turn of events, he was the leader of the immigrant family. From Germany to Cincinnati, Milwaukee, Minnesota and Oregon it was Hinrich who either directly led the family or provided financial support to his siblings who were unable to meet their obligations. He left almost no written documents from his life, but his accomplishments speak for him. He was unafraid of taking risks, and somehow he was able to convert his missteps into success. The soul of his character was a quiet self-confidence. He was a leader without



The gravestone of Hinrich and Caroline Schlichting in St Paul Lutheran Church Cemetery near Sherwood, Oregon. Photo by author.

needing to announce it. The first American generation, his children, owed their opportunities in the 20th century to this quiet and capable man.

■ ■ ■

Notes

1. See purchase document for the Oregon farm in Appendix A.
2. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 42.
3. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 45.382746, -122.858788 and click the search button.
4. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 45.371063, -122.856283 and click the search button.
5. *St. Paul Lutheran Church 125th Anniversary Edition*, p. 8.
6. Ehlers, Melvin, *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 107.
7. Wachlin, Anita, *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 75.
8. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 42.
9. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 43.
10. Johann II was buried in St. Paul Lutheran Cemetery, Sherwood, Oregon. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 45.371157, -122.855703 and click the search button.
11. See letter from Erwin Schlichting in *As I Remember*, p. 28.
12. *As I Remember*, p.12 and *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 58.
13. "Wisconsin, Marriages, 1836-1930," Index, *FamilySearch*, reference 73; FHL microfilm 1266884.
14. *As I Remember*, p. 12.
15. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 45.356800, -122.841876 and click the search button.
16. Sherk, Ronald, "History of Sherwood, Oregon," Graduation Thesis, Pacific College, Newberg, Oregon, 1936, p. 13.
17. *As I Remember*, p. 13.
18. *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 132.
19. *As I Remember*, p. 14.
20. The census states that Marie's father Thomas was born in October 1848. Her siblings were: John b. Mar. 1882, Peter b. Mar. 1884, Henry b. Dec. 1886, Marguerita b. Aug. 1887, Anna b. Jun. 1889, Fritz b. Aug. 1891, and Katrina b. Mar. 1893.
21. *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 143.
22. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 45.371134, -122.855712 and click the search button.
23. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 49.
24. *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 143.
25. *As I Remember*, p.14 and *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 49.
26. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 18.
27. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p.46 and *As I Remember*, p. 14.
28. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting family*, p. 45.
29. *As I Remember*, p. 14.
30. *Ibid.* p. 27.
31. Sherk, Ronald, "History of Sherwood, Oregon," Graduation Thesis, Pacific College, Newberg, Oregon, 1936, p. 11.
32. *As I Remember*, pp. 17 and 18.
33. *Ibid.* p. 28.
34. *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 142.
35. *As I Remember*, p. 19.
36. *Ibid.* pp.17, 18.
37. *Ibid.* p. 17.
38. *Ibid.* p. 22.
39. *Ibid.*
40. *Ibid.* p. 32.
41. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 12.

CHAPTER 14

Their Separate Ways

Timeline

1902 – John August Schlichting began pro-seminary in Springfield, Illinois
September 29, 1904 – Death of Hinrich Schlichting in Oregon
November 17, 1904 – Elizabeth Schlichting married Henry Koppelman in Oregon
April 18, 1906 – Earthquake in San Francisco, California
1907 – Financial panic. J. P. Morgan supplied gold to support U.S. currency
July 7, 1908 – Mary Schlichting married Charles Wetzel in Oregon
August 12, 1908 – John August Schlichting married Emma Melcher in Wisconsin
Autumn 1909 – Henry Schlichting returned to Wabasha County, Minnesota
February 22, 1911 – Henry Schlichting married Emma Reinke in Wisconsin
December 10, 1913 – Rebecca Schlichting married Edwin Ehlers in Oregon
June 28, 1914 – Assassination of Archduke Ferdinand triggered World War I
June 23, 1915 – Marie Matthiesen married Emil Ehlers in Idaho
July 2, 1915 – Death of Claus Schlichting in Oregon
November 13, 1915 – Death of Elizabeth (Schlichting) Koppelman in Oregon
February 3, 1917 – Ernst Schlichting married Emma Heilgendorf in Wisconsin
March 24, 1930 – Death of Caroline Schlichting in Oregon

John August Schlichting

Although John August was the third-born Schlichting child, he was the first to set the course of his future life and leave the Oregon farm. He was confirmed in May of 1899 at St. Paul Lutheran Church near Sherwood. After his confirmation, he spoke with his mother, Caroline, about what he termed an “inner yearning” to enter the ministry.¹ His primary question was whether his mother thought the schooling required for the ministry included physical punishment. This is what he had feared the most at the German parochial school. Caroline answered by saying she was uncertain, but thought there might be some form of punishment used at the ministry school. However, she did not voice any objection to his interest in the ministry.

Later, John August asked his father about entering the ministry. He hoped Hinrich would give his approval, but: “His answer was a categorical NO!” The unexpected rebuff temporarily kept John August silent. When he spoke with his father again, Hinrich explained why he disapproved of the ministry. His abrupt response was based on his dislike of their Oregon pastor. Hinrich described this man as argumentative and contentious. Hinrich said that in a conversation, the pastor’s goal was to argue with others and assert his own opinion. He cautioned, however, that in spite of the pastor’s confrontational manner, the family must remain cordial to him. John August knew his father’s opinion about their Minnesota pastors was more favorable. After

reminding Hinrich of the favorable Minnesota experience, he once again asked for his father's approval. In the end, Hinrich did give his consent, but John August believed his father would have preferred he direct his life toward another vocation.² Years later, John August wrote that his father was extremely supportive while he was away from home at school: "(He) supported me financially, morally, spiritually. His letters were truly inspirational."³

In the fall of 1902, John August left Oregon by train to begin his training at Concordia Theological Seminary in Springfield, Illinois.⁴ The first several years were called "pro-seminary" and focused on theoretical or scholarly theology. The seminary years that followed were more practical and included vicarage duties away from the Springfield campus.

During his first summer break in 1903, John August worked on his Uncle Christoph Truebenbach's farm near Fredonia, Wisconsin. When he arrived at Christoph's home, he met his grandfather, Michael Truebenbach, for the first time. Michael was still living with Christoph's family more than 20 years after Hinrich met Caroline Truebenbach on the same Wisconsin farm. During the summer of 1903, John August met most of his mother's Truebenbach family, and became particularly close to his Uncle Christoph.

In the early spring of 1904, there was a smallpox outbreak on the pro-seminary campus in Springfield. The students were asked to leave the campus for their own safety. John August spent this time with his Uncle Christoph Truebenbach until the campus was deemed safe. After the spring term ended in Springfield, he returned home to the Oregon farm for the first time since his departure in 1902.

John August's vicarage assignment during 1906 and 1907 was in eastern Texas. The vicarage experience was meant to give students a preview of what their future parish responsibilities would be. In the fall of 1907, he be-

gan his final year of seminary in Springfield, Illinois.

In December 1907, John August met his future wife, Emma Melcher. Emma was related to one of John August's classmates in seminary. After much encouragement from this classmate, John August traveled to meet Emma in Milwaukee, Wisconsin during the Christmas holiday.⁵ He finished his schooling the next spring, graduating from Concordia Seminary on June 30, 1908. Six weeks later, on August 12, he and Emma Melcher were married.

The first parish assignment for John August and Emma was in the sagebrush country of eastern Washington State. This and a subsequent assignment in Twin Falls, Idaho, are described in the booklet *As I Remember*.⁶ Later assignments took them to Utah and then to Pasadena, California prior to retirement in Escondido, California. John August never lost his fondness for the Oregon farm, and returned enthusiastically throughout his long life.

Elizabeth (Schlichting) Koppelman

Elizabeth was the oldest Schlichting child, 13 years old when the family arrived in Oregon in 1894. She attended the German parochial school at St. Paul Lutheran Church and, along with her sister Mary, helped Caroline care for infants Rebecca and Marie in 1895.

At the time these Schlichting children were growing up, it was common for teenage daughters to work away from their family homes as domestic helpers. The work provided a meager income for the girl and her family, and meant one less child to feed back at home. In 1896, Elizabeth was working as a domestic helper for a family living in Portland. She wrote a letter to her sister Mary informing her of the refined attire her Portland family required. Elizabeth listed the articles of clothing she had to buy and how much they cost.

She told Mary that the plain clothing the sisters wore at home was not acceptable: "You see I have to dress (up) a little good. You have to tell Ma—all about it."⁷

Elizabeth met her future husband, Henry Koppelman, while she was at home on the Schlichting farm. Henry Koppelman was attending a church conference in Sherwood. It was customary for the host church members to house and feed the attendees, and visitor Henry was assigned to the Schlichting family. Elizabeth was serving food to the family's guest. The story retold is that while serving, she spilled some gravy on Henry. Of course, this drew his attention to the dark-haired Schlichting daughter. They married November 17, 1904, two months after the death of Elizabeth's father Hinrich.

After their marriage, Elizabeth and Henry lived in Idaho for several years, then returned to Portland. The 1910 Federal Census recorded on April 19 indicated they were

1904.	Washington Co., Oregon.	Washington Co., Oregon.	Washington Co., Oregon.	17 Nov 1904 P.H.J. Schlichting	13 Nov 1904	17 Nov 1904 P.H.J. Schlichting	Washington Co., Oregon.
30.	P. Hinrich Koppelman	Elizabeth Schlichting	Washington Co., Oregon.	1904	1904	1904	Washington Co., Oregon.
	Payette, Oregon Co., Idaho.						

"Elizabeth" Schlichting married P. (Pastor) H. Koppelman on November 17, 1904. Attendants included Elizabeth's younger sister "Marie" (Mary) and a Matthiesen family member. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 311.

Hynden, Carrie E.	Niece	7 W 28 A	California
Klass, Bernice	Roomer	7 W 11 A	California
Koppelman, Henry	Head of	7 W 29 M 6	New York
— Elizabeth	Wife of	7 W 28 M 6	Minnesota
— Anna	Daughter	7 W 14 A	Idaho
— Elizabeth	Daughter	7 W 2 A	Idaho
— Herman	Son	7 W 1 A	Idaho
Giltner, Rose R.	Head of	7 W 52 M 18	Minnesota
— Anna W.	Wife of	7 W 44 M 18	Oregon
— Sandra	Daughter	7 W 3 A	Idaho

The Koppelman family in the 1910 U.S. Census. They lived in Portland and had three children after six years of marriage. Source: Thirteenth Census of the United States, 1910 (NARA microfilm publication T624, 1,178 rolls).

residents of the city of Portland, Oregon. The census recorded 29-year-old Henry as the head of the household and noted he was born in New York State. He was a Lutheran clergyman whose parents were born in Germany.

74	4th. 7 June 1841 Grossen, Deutschland	Oregon	13 Nov. 1915	16 Nov. 1915	Epworth	34 7/8 yrs 4 1/2 weeks 14 days	Ortha and 6 children Wanda and 5 children
	Katharine Elisabeth Koppelman		Antland Oregon	Quinn Epworth			
75	4th. 29 June 1881 Lake City, Minn.						
	Johna Martha						

“Katharine Elisabeth” (Elizabeth) Koppelman died in Portland, Oregon, on November 13, 1915, and was buried on November 16, 1915. The cause of death was “Schwindsucht” or consumption (tuberculosis). Source: Register of St Paul Lutheran Church, p. 347. Translation by Merlin Schlichting.

40.	Charles F. Wetzel Washington Co, Oregon	31.	Marie Louise Schlichting Washington Co, Oregon	25.		30 July 1908 Henry Schlichting St. Paul Lutheran Church Kirkland, Wash. Co, Oregon
41.	William G. Hess	35.	Margaretha Elisabeth Schlichting	21.		24 Sept 1908 Peter Mathieson St. Paul Lutheran Church

“Marie” (Mary) Louise Schlichting married Charles F. Wetzel on July 30, 1908. Attendants included Mary’s brothers Henry and Ernst. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 312.

His wife Elizabeth was 28 years old and was born in Minnesota. Both of her parents (Hinrich and Caroline) were born in Germany. At the time of the 1910 census, they had three children, ages one to four, all born in Idaho.

Eventually, Elizabeth and Henry had three additional children.

Elizabeth died of tuberculosis, known commonly as “consumption,” at age 34 on November 13, 1915.⁸ In the late 1800s and early 1900s, tuberculosis was the leading cause of death in young adults in the United States and Europe.⁹ Prior to antibiotics, it was a constant presence throughout the Western world. Rather than occurring in epidemics, tuberculosis was simply always there. In one respect, Elizabeth’s early death brought her children closer to the Schlichting family. For many years after her death, they spent their summer vacation time on the Schlichting farm near Sherwood.

Mary (Schlichting) Wetzel

Second-born Mary was 12 when she arrived in Oregon in 1894. She followed the pattern of her sister Elizabeth and attended German parochial school at St. Paul Lutheran. She also helped her mother Caroline care for infants Rebecca and Marie in early 1895. After completing her eight years in school, Mary left home to work as a domestic helper in Portland, Oregon.

The Schlichting booklets state Mary married Charles Wetzel on either July 7 or July 13, 1908.¹⁰ However, official state records for both Mary (Marie Louise) Schlichting and Charles F. Wetzel listed the marriage date as July 30, 1908.¹¹ The register for St. Paul Lutheran Church confirmed that July 30, 1908, was their marriage date.

The 1910 Federal Census recorded in April of that year listed Mary and Charles as residents of West Cedar Precinct in Washington

Mormon Augusta	Head	F	W	68	Wd	6	Ger German
Paula	Son	M	W	41	S		Ger German
Martha	Daughter	F	W	37	S		Ger German
Schaffenburg Gladys	Grand Daughter	F	W	17	S		Oregon
Pauline Paul	Head	M	W	69	M	44	Ger German
Valeria	Wife	F	W	71	M	44	Ger German
Wetzel Charles F	Head	M	W	33	M	1	Pennsylvania
Mary L	Wife	F	W	27	M	1	Minnesota
Lucy	Daughter	F	W	10	S		Oregon
Leise Arthur	Head	M	W	37	M	11	Ger German
Olivia	Wife	F	W	34	M	11	Ger German

The Wetzel family in the 1910 U.S. Census. They lived in rural Washington County, Oregon, and had a single child, Lucy. Source: Thirteenth Census of the United States, 1910 (NARA microfilm publication T624, 1,178 rolls).

County, Oregon. At the time of the census, their first child, Lucy, was less than a year old. It recorded that husband Charles was born in Pennsylvania and Mary was born in Minnesota. In April 1910, Charles was 33

Callahan Hermann	Head	M	W	45	M	20	Ger German
Anna	Wife	F	W	46	M	20	Ger German
Harriet Morten	Head	M	W	57	S		Massachusetts
Schlichting Caroline	Head	F	W	57	Wd	7	Ger German
Ernest	Son	M	W	20	S		Minnesota
Rebeka	Daughter	F	W	15	S		Oregon
Claus	Son	M	W	69	S		Ger German
Matthias Mary	Boarder	F	W	15	S		Oregon
Pose Ferdinand	Head	M	W	66	M	40	Ger German
Emily	Wife	F	W	62	M	40	Ger German

The Schlichting family in the 1910 U.S. Census with errors. Widow Caroline was the family head and son "Ernest" was 20. "Rebeka" was 15 and "son" Claus was 69. Boarder "Mary" Matthiesen was 15. Their birthplaces, seen in the column on the right, are correct. Source: Thirteenth Census of the United States, 1910 (NARA microfilm publication T624, 1,178 rolls).

and Mary was 27. Charles was a farmer and both his and Mary's parents had been born in Germany.

Charles and Mary Wetzel eventually had six children and lived within a quarter mile

of the Schlichting farm near Sherwood. The close proximity of the two farms was complemented by close ties between the two families. Mary’s oldest child, Lucy, recalled Rebecca Schlichting and Marie Matthiesen were her caretakers while her parents worked. Lucy said the two older girls spoiled her, but she also realized how much her mother needed and appreciated Rebecca and Marie’s help.

Rebecca (Schlichting) Ehlers

Rebecca was the youngest child of Hinrich and Caroline, and the only one born in Oregon. She was six weeks old in March 1895 when her cousin, eight-month-old Marie Matthiesen, was adopted into the Schlichting family. Rebecca and Marie were raised as sisters on the Schlichting farm and remained close throughout their lives.

During her early life, Rebecca followed the school and work pattern of her older sisters. Her formal education was at the German parochial school and ended when she completed eighth grade at age 14.¹² By age 15, “Peggy,” as she was called by her older brothers, began an alternating work arrangement with Marie. One of them worked as a domestic helper in a Portland home while the other helped their mother Caroline on the farm.¹³ During this time apart, “sisters” Rebecca and Marie kept in touch by writing letters to one another. Two letters exchanged between these young girls are shown in the second Schlichting booklet.¹⁴

The Schlichting family was recorded in the 1910 Federal Census. In 1910, Caroline was the head of the family with three of her children and brother-in-law Claus living in the same household. There are many errors in this record, but the family members living on the farm are all documented.

Early in the summer of 1913, 18-year-old Rebecca visited her older brother John August. By this time, John August and his wife Emma had two daughters and were living

53	Edwin G. Ehlers now Dwain Balls, Idaho	24	Rebecca Schlichting and Washington Co., Oregon	18	30 Nov 1913	West. C., Ore. 10 Dec. 1913 to L. Co. W. H. Co. Living 4 Sherwood, Oregon	H. J. Loe (C) Emil Ehlers Marie Matthiesen
54	Floyd C. Bierly	24	Bertha M. Symtalla	22	21 Dec. 1913	H. J. Loe (C) William Symtalla	

Rebecca Schlichting married Edwin Ehlers on December 10, 1913. Attendants were Edwin’s brother Emil and Rebecca’s “sister” Marie Matthiesen. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 313.

in Twin Falls, Idaho. While attending John August's church service, Rebecca noticed a young member of the congregation. Rebecca was attracted to Edwin Ehlers, but he was accompanied by a young woman. When this young woman turned out to be Edwin's younger sister, Rebecca and Edwin's courtship began.

In time, the long distance romance between 18-year-old Rebecca in Oregon and Edwin in Idaho lead to their engagement announcement. This was a surprise to Rebecca's mother, Caroline, who then wrote a pair of heartfelt letters to her youngest child. Rebecca was working for a family in Portland when she received her mother's letters. A letter dated August 17, 1913, described Caroline's difficulty consenting to a marriage that would take her youngest daughter so far away from home. She advised Rebecca not to rush into a marriage: "Love and marriage must last and not burn out like a straw fire."¹⁵ However, a second letter from Caroline less than two weeks later stated that she gave her blessing to the wedding plans. Caroline also wrote to her future son-in-law Edwin, confirming her approval of the marriage plan.

Rebecca and Edwin's marriage was recorded in the register of St. Paul Lutheran Church in Sherwood, Oregon on December 10, 1913. After the wedding, a reception was held at the Schlichting farmhouse less than a mile north of the church. Rebecca chose her "sister" Marie Matthiesen to be a bridesmaid. Edwin chose his younger brother Emil as his attendant.¹⁶ This meeting between Marie and Emil proved to be the beginning of a second long distance courtship.

Marie (Matthiesen) Ehlers

Marie's adoption by the Schlichtings in March 1895 began a lifelong close relationship with the Schlichting family. However, her Matthiesen heritage was neither denied nor hidden from her. The short distance

between the Schlichting and Matthiesen farms meant the families were often together throughout her early life. Their mutual membership in St. Paul Lutheran Church provided another means for her to remain in steady contact with her birth family.

Marie followed the educational and work pattern of the older Schlichting girls. Her formal education was limited to eight grades at the German parochial school. In Marie's early years at school, her Matthiesen siblings were her classmates. Within a year of graduation, she and Rebecca alternated working for a family in Portland and for their mother on the farm.

Although her adoptive family provided a richly nurturing childhood, Marie was well aware of the tragic death of her mother Rebecka (Schlichting) Matthiesen. Marie's daughter Irene wrote that her mother: "wept silently for the mother she never knew ... oh, how my mother (Rebecka) must have wanted to live."¹⁷ Daughter Irene also wrote: "My mother was happy in the Schlichting home. Yet she had deep feelings for her own brothers and sisters and felt a heaviness of heart for all of them. ... How she loved the trips to Oregon (in later life) when all eight brothers and sisters could gather together."¹⁸

The December 1913 marriage of Rebecca Schlichting to Edwin Ehlers had introduced 19-year-old Marie to Edwin's 22-two-year-old brother Emil. The couple's courtship spanned a distance of 570 miles between Sherwood, Oregon and Twin Falls, Idaho. The distance did not pose a problem. Unlike Rebecca, Marie chose to be married in Emil's hometown, Twin Falls, Idaho. Marie's older "brother" John August Schlichting was still assigned to the Twin Falls parish. He officiated at the marriage ceremony of Marie and Emil on June 23, 1915.

Henry and Ernst Schlichting

The birth order of Henry and Ernst placed

I, Johann A. Schlichting a Lutheran minister
residing at Twin Falls in the County of Twin Falls, in the State of Idaho, do
certify that, in accordance with the authority on me conferred by the above license, I did on this 23rd day of
June, in the year A. D. 1915, at Twin Falls in the County of
Twin Falls, in the State of Idaho, solemnize the rites of matrimony between
Emil Ehlers of Twin Falls in the County of Twin Falls
of the State of Idaho and Marie Matthiesen
of Sherwood in the County of Washington of the State of Oregon
in the presence of Henry Matthiesen and Gertrude I. Melcher
Witness my hand at the County aforesaid, this 23rd day of June A. D. 1915
In the presence of
Henry Matthiesen
Gertrude I. Melcher
Johann A Schlichting (SEAL).
Rev J A Schlichting
STATE OF IDAHO, } ss.
County of Twin Falls }
I hereby certify that this License and Certificate was filed for record at request of J. A. Schlichting
at 55 minutes past 2 o'clock P M., this 10th day of July A. D. 1915
By I E. Finney E. J. Finch
AW Deputy. Recorder.
Q. E. S.

The marriage certificate for Marie Matthiesen and Emil Ehlers, June 23, 1915. The certificate was filed by Lutheran minister Johann A. (John August) Schlichting. Source: Idaho, Marriages, 1878–1898; 1903–1942. Salt Lake City, Utah: FamilySearch, 2013. FHL Film Number: 1420865, p. 34, #711.

them in the center of the family. The stories about their early life centered on the two family farms; the first in Minnesota and the second in Oregon. This interwoven relationship of the two boys and two farms in two states continued throughout their lives.

Henry was six years old when the family left Minnesota in October 1894. This meant Henry may have attended the English-speaking school in Minnesota for, at most, one

year. In Oregon, he attended the German parochial school at St. Paul Lutheran Church through the eighth grade. John August said the Schlichting children attended a public English-speaking school in Sherwood “from time to time.” These few occasions may have been Henry’s only exposure to an English-speaking formal education. If Henry followed the pattern of his older brother, he completed his eighth grade education in

1902 or 1903. Unlike John August and later Ernst, Henry did not extend his formal education beyond the eight grades at the German parochial school.

The fall of 1904 brought many changes to the Schlichting family. John August had returned to school in Springfield, Illinois. Family patriarch Hinrich died in late September leaving Caroline, Claus and 16-year-old Henry to run the Oregon farm. Fourteen-year old Ernst had likely finished eighth grade earlier that year, and Rebecca and Marie were still attending the parochial school. Elizabeth was about to be married and would soon have her own family. Mary was working away from home for a family in Portland. This meant that by the end of 1904, the three oldest children were no longer living on the farm, and Caroline was the head of the family.

In 1905, the paths of Henry and Ernst diverged for the first time. Henry, who was 17 in the summer of 1905, found his niche working on the Oregon farm. His Uncle Claus was 65 years old and physically unable to keep up with the intense daily workload. As the primary farmer, Henry took over the diffi-

cult job of grubbing the untilled fields and increasing the planted acreage. Ernst, however, decided to enroll in a newly opened school in Portland.

Concordia School in Portland, Oregon opened its doors in 1905 as a training institution for both pastors and parochial school teachers. It was affiliated with the Lutheran Church Missouri Synod. Like the pro-seminary John August attended in Springfield, Illinois, Concordia accepted students after they had completed an eighth grade education. It remained as a pre-college institution until 1950 when it expanded to include older, college-age students.¹⁹

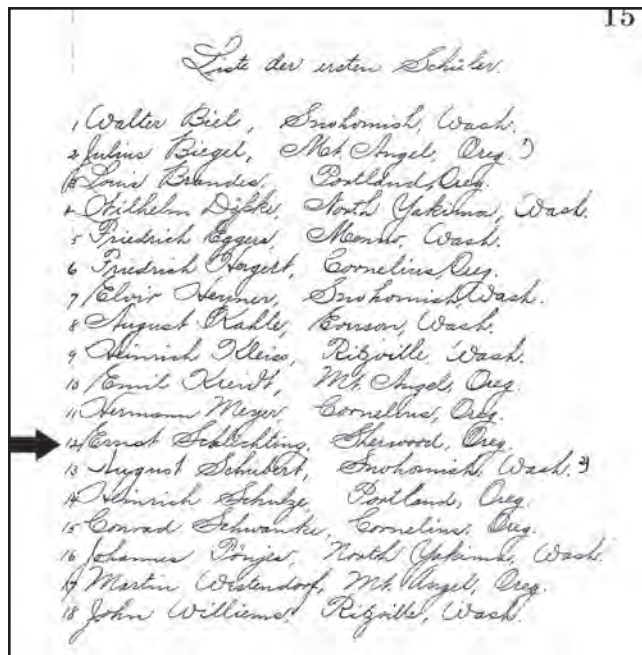
Ernst's intention at Concordia School was not specifically documented. However, his enrollment suggested he either wished to follow John August's path into the ministry, or he wanted to become a parochial school teacher. Neither of these objectives was destined to occur. Perhaps it was a bout of homesickness, or simply discomfort with the vocational objectives of the school, but Ernst was unsettled as a student at Concordia.

Ernst wrote letters from Portland to his family on the Sherwood farm.²⁰ The content of these letters revealed a youthful Ernst whose focus was still at home with his family. Ernst wrote that he wished to hear about the progress of sisters Rebecca and Marie in school. He asked if Henry had any success with the stump puller and wanted to know the latest stories about his favorite farm animals. The "city" life of the other students at Concordia was of little interest to Ernst. In the end, he left Concordia during his first year as a student and returned to the Sherwood farm where he had spent nearly all of his childhood.

By the end of 1908, the Oregon farm was operated by a Schlichting family including 55-year-old Caroline and her 67-year-old brother-in-law, Claus. Daughter Mary married Charles Wetzel late that year and lived on a neighboring farm. Henry, 21, and Ernst, almost 19, provided the physical abilities to



Brothers Henry (left) and Ernst, circa 1905. Source: author's collection.



A page in the Board of Control of Concordia School minutes listed the 1905/06 class roster. Ernst was student 12. His name was absent on the 1906/07 roster. Source: Concordia College, Portland, Oregon.

work the fields and care for the animals. The many years that Henry and Ernst had spent working alongside their father and uncle were the training for what was now their vocation. The youngest family members, Marie and Rebecca, were 14 and 13 years old and were at the end of their formal education at the parochial school.

In 1909, brothers Henry and Ernst, both farmers by their own choice, took a divergent course for the second time. Their mother Caroline still owned 268 acres of farmland in Wabasha County, Minnesota. For undocumented reasons, it was decided that one of her sons would return to Minnesota and farm that property. Older brother Henry might seem to be the natural inheritor of the Oregon farm, but it was Henry who was selected to return to Minnesota.

After Henry left for Minnesota in 1909, Ernst remained as caretaker of the Oregon farm for the remainder of his life. His younger “sisters” Rebecca and Marie moved to Idaho when they married the Ehlers brothers in

1913 and 1915, respectively. Ernst’s Uncle Claus died in July of 1915, only a month after Marie’s marriage. This left only Ernst and his mother Caroline on the farm. In 1917, Ernst married Emma Heilgendorf in Fredonia, Wisconsin, and they began their years together on the same Oregon farm. Caroline continued to live with Ernst and his family until her death in March of 1930.

Henry and Hinrich

It would have been interesting to know Henry’s thoughts in the fall of 1909 as he traveled alone by train back to Wabasha County, Minnesota. It had been 15 years since he had ridden in a railway car with his family on their way to live with Uncle Claus in Oregon. Now, Henry was a 22-year-old bachelor sent back to the family homestead in Wabasha County, Minnesota. Did Henry know that 31 years earlier, his father Hinrich had also returned by train from Oregon to farm the same land in Wabasha County? Even if he knew of the similarity of their journeys, he could not have known that, like his father, he would soon start his own family on the same Minnesota farm. Furthermore, he was unaware that in less than five years, his Schlichting family would not own a single parcel of land in Wabasha County.



Notes

1. *As I Remember*, p. 29.
2. *Ibid.*
3. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 10.
4. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 39.8086349, -89.6373868 and click the search button.
5. *As I Remember*, p. 44.
6. *Ibid.* pp. 46-65.
7. *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, pp. 12-13.
8. State of Oregon. Oregon Death Index, 1903–1998. Salem, Oregon, USA.
9. Goetz, Thomas, *The Remedy*, New York, New York: The Penguin Group, 2014, p. 91.

72	4. November, Dr. Claus Schlichting geb. 5. Mai 1840 Ostpreußen, Deutschland.	2. Juli 1915 4. November, Geminisch. West. C., Eingetrag. Ostpreußen.	4. Juli 1915	Westpreußen, Geminisch.	75 Jahre 1. Monat 27 Tage
73	Ernstine Wilhelmine	15. Sept.	18. Sept.	Ernter	74 Jahre Ostpreußen 2. Sept.

Claus Schlichting died of "abdominal infection" on July 2, 1915, and was buried on July 4, 1915, in St. Paul Lutheran Cemetery. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 347. Translation by Merlin Schlichting.

Todes-Register					
Für das Jahr					
No.	Der Verstorbenen.	Todestag.	Begräbnistag.	Todesursache.	Alter.
112	Carolina Schlichting	23. März. 1930	27. März. 1930. Geminisch. Eingetrag.	Jugleiden	76 Jahre. 11 Monate 15 Tage
113	Carl Edwina	8. April	10. April	Schleimhaut d. H.	1 Jahr

Caroline Schlichting died of "heart ailments" on March 23, 1930, and was buried on March 27, 1930, in St. Paul Lutheran Cemetery. Source: Register of St. Paul Lutheran Church, p. 351. Translation by Uwe Stock of Lensahn, Germany, and Merlin Schlichting.

10. Book 2, *Diversity Enriches the Family History*, pp. 16 and 17.
11. Oregon State Library; Oregon Marriage Indexes 1906-2006; Reel: 1; Years: 1906-1910.
12. Book 2, *Diversity Enriches the Family History*, pp. 80 and 81.

13. Book 2, *Diversity Enriches the Family History*, pp. 69 and 140.
14. *Ibid.* p. 163.
15. *New World Beginnings for the Schlichting Family*, p. 16.
16. Book 2, *Diversity Enriches the Family History*, pp.

20, 78, and 79.

17. *Ibid.* p. 140.

18. *Ibid.* p. 135.

19. See the timeline for Concordia School at www.cu-portland.edu/about/history.

20. *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 69.

CHAPTER 15

Return to Wabasha County

Timeline

September 29, 1904 – Death of Hinrich Schlichting in Oregon

Autumn 1909 – Henry Schlichting returned to Minnesota

October 25, 1909 – Caroline bought parcel E in Wabasha County

November 15, 1910 – Caroline sold parcel D in Wabasha County

February 22, 1911 – Henry Schlichting married Emma Reinke in Wisconsin

April 15, 1912 – *Titanic* sank in North Atlantic

August 29, 1912 – Caroline gifted parcel B to Henry

December 12, 1912 – Caroline sold parcel E

September 15, 1913 – Henry sold parcel B

October 2, 1913 – Henry and Emma purchased farmland in Mower County, Minnesota

June 28, 1914 – Assassination of Archduke Ferdinand of Austria triggered World War I

Introduction

After Hinrich's death in September 1904, ownership of his Minnesota land transferred to his widow, Caroline Schlichting. The probate record of the ownership transfer was dated March 9, 1906. Two properties in Gillford Township were described. The first property listed was the 100-acre parcel D located in section 17, three miles southwest of Jacksonville. The second property was parcel B, the 168-acre home farm in section two, less than a mile north of Jacksonville.

During the 15 years between 1894 and 1909, the Oregon Schlichtings did not visit their land in Wabasha County, Minnesota. Hinrich's son Henry made the first return visit in 1909. The absence of a documented crisis event makes it likely that Henry's return to his birthplace was a planned move. Caroline may have decided Henry should personally evaluate the properties which had not been visited for many years.

The selection of Henry to return to Minnesota was understandable when the circumstances of the other family members in 1909 are considered. John August had begun his life work as a pastor and lived in eastern Washington State. Elizabeth and Mary had left home and by 1909 had their own families. Rebecca and Marie had recently graduated from eighth grade at the parochial school, and were too young to be considered. Caroline could not personally return to Minnesota because of the two young girls. Claus still lived on the Oregon farm, but he was now 68 years old.

<p>Filed for Record the <u>24th</u> day of <u>Mar.</u> A. D. 190<u>6</u>, <u>2 P. M.</u></p>	<p>Final Decree.</p>				
<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 35%;"> <p>STATE OF MINNESOTA, } COUNTY OF WABASHA, } ss.</p> </td> <td style="width: 65%; text-align: center;"> <p>IN PROBATE COURT, <u>Special</u> TERM, <u>March</u> <u>9th</u> 190<u>6</u></p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;"> <p>In the Matter of the Estate of <u>Henry Schlichting</u> Deceased.</p> </td> </tr> </table>		<p>STATE OF MINNESOTA, } COUNTY OF WABASHA, } ss.</p>	<p>IN PROBATE COURT, <u>Special</u> TERM, <u>March</u> <u>9th</u> 190<u>6</u></p>	<p>In the Matter of the Estate of <u>Henry Schlichting</u> Deceased.</p>	
<p>STATE OF MINNESOTA, } COUNTY OF WABASHA, } ss.</p>	<p>IN PROBATE COURT, <u>Special</u> TERM, <u>March</u> <u>9th</u> 190<u>6</u></p>				
<p>In the Matter of the Estate of <u>Henry Schlichting</u> Deceased.</p>					
<p>IT APPEARING to the Court now here, on satisfactory proofs and the evidence, that the necessary expenses of funeral, of last sickness of said deceased, and of administration of said estate, have been fully paid, and that all the debts existing against said deceased, or allowed by the Court, pursuant to law, have been fully paid and satisfied, and that said estate has been fully administered, as by the final account of <u>Caroline Schlichting, Executrix</u></p> <p>of said estate, duly audited and allowed by this Court, pursuant to due notice given and served, will appear, reference being had thereto.</p> <p>AND IT FURTHER APPEARING, That due notice of the application for this final decree in said matter, assigning the estate to the persons thereto entitled by law, has likewise been duly given and served pursuant to the law in such case made and provided.</p> <p>AND IT FURTHER APPEARING, That the said deceased died <u>testate</u>, and the residue of said estate consists of the following described <u>real</u> estate, to-wit: <u>The tract or parcel of land, situate and being in the County of Wabasha</u> and State of Minnesota, described as follows:</p> <p><u>All that part of the North East quarter of Section no. Seventeen, Township no. one hundred ten north of range no. thirteen described as follows viz:—Commencing at the north west corner of said North East quarter thence East on the North line of said quarter 130 rods, thence south on a line parallel with the East line of said quarter 120 rods, thence west on a line parallel with the South line of said quarter 130 rods to the west line of said quarter, and thence north on said west line of said quarter 120 rods to the place of beginning; and also the South East quarter of Section no. two, township no. one hundred ten, north of range no. thirteen west, and all west of the road of the South west quarter of Section no. one, Township no. one hundred ten north of range no. thirteen west.</u></p>					

The 1906 Minnesota probate record listed the section 17 property three miles southwest of Jacksonville (parcel D) and the section 2 home farm north of Jacksonville (parcel B). Source: Wabasha County Public Records.

By 1909, Henry and Ernst were seasoned farmers. They both wanted farming to be their life vocation. Of these two sons, Henry was older and more experienced than Ernst. It made sense that Henry was the family member selected to return to Minnesota.

Henry's railway trip to Minnesota included a visit with his older brother John August. In 1909, John August and his wife Emma were

living near the town of Odessa, Washington.¹ Odessa is located in the arid plateau lands of eastern Washington. A branch of the Great Northern Railway passed through Odessa. After he visited John August, Henry continued by railway to Minnesota. John August wrote: "After having visited us in Odessa, Washington, in 1909, brother Henry went to Minnesota."²

When Henry arrived in Wabasha County, Minnesota, he lived in the house on parcel B where he was born. John August confirmed this. In a description of the farmhouse on parcel B, John August wrote: "Brother Henry has a good fox story to tell about a fox which got into the basement *when he was batching there*."³

On October 9, 1909, Henry wrote a letter from Minnesota to his Uncle Claus in Oregon. Henry began the letter with: "I received you(r) dear letter a day before yesterday and learned that you and the family are involved in a land deal. This naturally gives us much to consider for the future welfare of the family."⁴ Henry did not specify the location of the "land deal." He continued his letter by stating that he did not intend to become a permanent Minnesota resident: "I am of the opinion that after a year I will be at home with you again, after all things are in order now." Henry's letter indicated that in early October 1909 he viewed his presence in Minnesota as temporary. He meant to put his mother's Minnesota farm property "in order" and then return to live in Oregon.

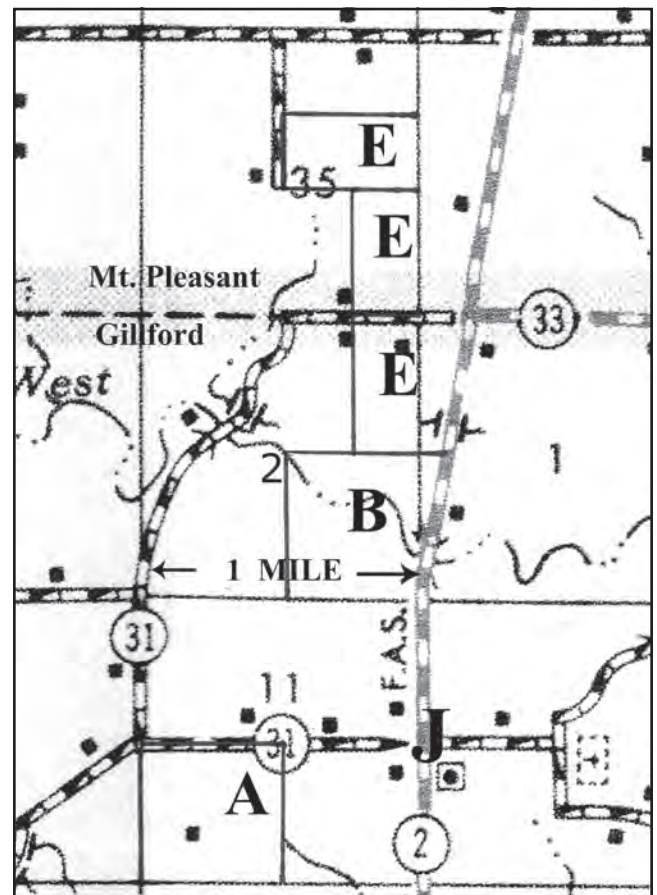
Regardless of Henry's October 9 letter, on October 25 Caroline purchased three additional parcels of land in Wabasha County. Most likely, this was the "land deal" referred to in Henry's letter. There were 16 days separating Henry's letter and Caroline's purchase agreement. Her purchase documents had to have been mailed from Oregon to Minnesota many days prior to October 25. The most likely explanation for this unusual sequence of events is Caroline sent her purchase documents to Minnesota before she and Claus received Henry's October 9 letter. The two letters crossed in the mail. As a result of this "land deal," Henry experienced a sudden increase in farm acreage under his management.

Parcel E—240 Acres

Caroline's newly purchased Minneso-

ta land consisted of three adjacent 80-acre properties located immediately north of parcel B where Henry was living. The three new properties will collectively be called parcel E. Caroline paid Charles and Maria Nygren \$14,000 for the 240 acres. Her purchase was dated October 25, 1909.⁵ One of the 80-acre properties was adjacent to the north edge of parcel B and was still in Gillford Township. Officially, it was described as the east half of the northeast quarter of section two in Gillford Township.⁶ The other two 80-acre properties were farther north in neighboring Mt. Pleasant Township. Officially, these two sites were the east half of the southeast quarter and the south half of the northeast quarter of section 35 of Mt. Pleasant Township.

John August wrote: "Years later brother



This edited map shows Jacksonville (J), parcel A to the west, parcel B (home farm) to the north, and the three properties labeled E farther north. Image edited by author.

Henry enlarged the farm to double its size.”⁷ In reality, it was Caroline’s purchase of parcel E that nearly doubled the Minnesota farm acreage. The accompanying map identifies Jacksonville and the relationship between parcel A (the first parcel Hinrich bought in Gillford Township), parcel B (the home farm), and parcel E (the three properties Caroline bought in 1909).

Sale of Parcel D—The 100 Acres

Henry spent the spring and summer of 1910 farming parcel B (168 acres) as well as farming or managing the 240-acre parcel E his mother purchased in 1909. Four hundred acres was a substantial amount of land to farm in 1910. Henry was also responsible for at least managing parcel D, the 100 acres Caroline still owned three miles southwest of Jacksonville.

The fate of parcel D was no doubt the subject of correspondence between Caroline and Henry. On November 15, 1910, Caroline sold parcel D. She sold it to William Barghusen, a neighbor who farmed land immediately south of parcel D. Hinrich had purchased parcel D in January of 1892 for \$2,500. Caroline sold the property in 1910 for \$5,250.⁸ John August wrote about the sale and confirmed “... the adjoining neighbor bought the 100 acres.”⁹

Henry and Emma

Henry Schlichting met Emma Reinke in the fall of 1910. Emma was working in Random Lake, Wisconsin, a small town 40 miles north of Milwaukee. Emma had left her home in Mower County, Minnesota in 1908 when she was 17. She first moved to Milwaukee where she lived with a relative and worked in a clothing factory. Emma became dissatisfied and quit her factory job, but soon found work as a domestic helper in Random Lake.



*The 1911 marriage photo of Henry and Emma.
Source: author's collection.*

Relatives named Broetzmann lived near Random Lake and secured the new position for Emma.

In the small town of Random Lake,¹⁰ two families contributed to Emma meeting Henry. In addition to the Broetzmanns, Emma’s Reinke family in Mower County was related to the Melchers of Random Lake. Henry Schlichting knew the Melchers because his older brother John August had married Emma Melcher in 1908. The Broetzmanns brought Emma to Random Lake and the Melchers were known by both Henry and Emma.

Years later, Henry and Emma's daughter Sylvia wrote that her mother told her how she was introduced to Henry.¹¹ Emma said that she was visiting the Melcher home in Random Lake when Henry paid a visit to his older brother's in-laws. It is possible that Henry and Emma's meeting at the Melcher home was coincidental. It is also possible that the Melchers engaged in matchmaking by in-

viting Henry and Emma to visit at the same time. The courtship of Henry and Emma began with this meeting in Random Lake in the fall of 1910.

Twenty-four-year-old Henry and 19-year-old Emma were married February 22, 1911, at St. Paul Lutheran Church in Milwaukee, Wisconsin. The attendant's surnames: Truebenbach, Reinke, Melcher, and Broetzmann



The church record of Henry and Emma's marriage on February 11, 1911. Source: author's collection.

attest to the links between these families.

On March 9, 1911, about two weeks after Henry's wedding, his mother Caroline wrote a letter from Oregon to her oldest son. John August was still living near Odessa, Washington. He later translated his mother's letter into English. In part, Caroline wrote: "Now Henry has his wife home. May God bless them so they (will be) happy and prosperous. Emma's mother (Mary Reinke) sent me a postcard from there—oh could I have been there too. He must have written to you too. Alone he could not have made it—that is no way to live. He will be more settled having someone to care for and live for. It wasn't meant for him to make his home here (in Oregon)."¹² Henry's marriage to a Midwest native suggested to Caroline that he would not return to live in Oregon.

Henry and Emma's daughter Beatrice later wrote about the "three Emmas."¹³ Beatrice was referring to the three Schlichting brothers who each married an "Emma" from the farming area north of Milwaukee, Wisconsin. The sequence of their marriages followed their birth order. John August married Emma Melcher in 1908 and Henry married Emma Reinke in 1911. In 1917, youngest brother Ernst married Emma Heilgendorf in Fredonia located a few miles south of Random Lake. Three brothers marrying three Emmas was a very unusual coincidence.

The three Schlichting brothers all traveled to the same area of Wisconsin to find their wives. However, family precedent for finding a wife in this area was set by their father. In 1880, Hinrich met Caroline Truebenbach, his future wife, when she was living with her brother and caring for her father near the village of Fredonia, Wisconsin.

After their February 1911 wedding, Henry and Emma lived on the parcel B home farm in Wabasha County. At the time of Henry's marriage, his mother still owned over 400 acres in Minnesota: the 168-acre parcel B and the 240 acre parcel E. Henry may have managed both parcels, but there is no record

of how many acres he personally farmed. Henry and Emma's first two sons, Harlon and John, were born in the same farmhouse in which their father was born. Harlon Albert was born on November 24, 1911, and John Frederick was born on February 17, 1913.¹⁴

Caroline Sells Her Minnesota Land

In the last six months of 1912, Caroline Schlichting sold all of the land she owned in Wabasha County. Her rapid divestment from any land ownership in Minnesota indicated she had a plan in mind. No doubt, letters were exchanged between Caroline and Henry concerning these sales, but only official public records document the transactions.

Caroline's first land "sale" occurred August 29, 1912. In this transaction, Caroline gifted parcel B to her son Henry for "One dollar and love and affection."¹⁵ Years later, Henry's nephew Melvin Ehlers wrote: "... Uncle Henry received this farm in the distribution of property to her children by the widowed Caroline."¹⁶ A year later, Henry sold parcel B and used the cash to finance the purchase of farmland in Mower County, Minnesota. In effect, it was the cash, not the parcel B farm that was Henry's inheritance.

Near the end of 1912, Caroline sold the 240-acre parcel E located north of Henry's farm. Parcel E was sold on December 12, 1912, to a neighbor, Fred Schumann, for \$17,000.¹⁷ Caroline had purchased this property three years earlier for \$14,000. The sale more than repaid Caroline's purchase expense and freed her from any need to manage property other than her Oregon farm.

Caroline's two land transactions in the last half of 1912 suggest she was aware of Henry's intention to move from Wabasha County to Mower County. Her gift of parcel B provided him with the financial means for purchasing a new farm. Her subsequent sale of parcel E freed Henry from any need to manage Wabasha County farmland.

In Oregon, Caroline's 22-year-old son Ernst had been in charge of the Sherwood farm for three years. With his continued interest in managing this farm, it was natural for him to eventually inherit this Oregon property. The Minnesota land transactions during the last six months of 1912 established the foundation for both of Caroline's farmer sons to prosper in their chosen vocation.

Farewell to Wabasha County

Parcel B was the second property purchased by the Schlichtings in Wabasha County. This tract of poor farmland, originally bought by Hinrich, had been owned by the Schlichtings for 39 years. Hinrich had paid \$1,500 in 1874 for unbroken prairie land with intersecting draws and steep hills. During the first few years of ownership, the immigrant Schlich-

AUCTION

I will sell at public auction on my farm in the town of Gillford, 7 miles south of Lake City, half mile north of Jacksonville, and 3 miles east of Oak Center, on

TUES. SEPT. 16th

commencing at 10 A. M., the following described property:

Bay Gelding 12 years old, weight about 1400
Bay mare 6 years old, 1400 lbs., with foal
Bay mare 6 years old, weight 1350 lbs.
Mare 5 years old, weight 1400 lbs.
Bay mare 6 years old, wt. 1600, with foal
Gelding. 1 year old colt

The following herd of cattle has some fine shorthorns to show which it will pay you to come and see.

2 yearling heifers. 2 yearling steers
2 2-year-old heifers to freshen in spring.
2 2 year-old steers
1 3-year-old heifer now fresh
5 4-year-old cows to freshen in Oct. & Nov.
2 cows now fresh. 1 Calf
2 5 and 6 year-old cows to freshen in Dec.
19 spring hogs. 7 yearling lambs. 2 old sheep

The machines are all new and have been well housed and taken care of.

7-foot binder with truck
10-foot, 20-disc Ideal drill
No. 3 Corn King manure spreader.
7-foot Tiger seeder
14-inch Emerson gang plow
Canton 3-stroke self-feed hay press
3-section steel drag
7-foot spader. 2 set bob sleighs.
Farm wagon with box.
Columbus wagon with grain tank
Clark buggy. Superior fanning mill complete
2 hay racks. Osborn walking cultivator.
John Deere walking plow
2 set working harness
Seven acres standing corn, some potatoes, household goods, cream separator and other items too numerous to mention.

Free Lunch at Noon

TERMS: All sums of \$20.00 and under, cash; over that amount 6 months time will be given on bankable paper bearing 6 per cent interest.

HENRY SCHLICHTING, Owner.
F. W. WESTENDORF, Auctioneer.

Henry's September 16, 1913, auction poster advertised the sale of his farm animals and machinery. Source: James Schlichting

ting family broke the native prairie, turning it into farmland. When the other family members moved to Oregon in 1878, Hinrich continued to live on parcel B in Wabasha County. After Hinrich married Caroline in 1880, they raised their family on parcel B. Hinrich moved his family to Oregon in 1894, but he did not sell this quarter section. Fifteen years later in 1909, his son Henry returned to start his own family while living in the same house where he was born. By 1913, parcel B was the only land in Wabasha County owned by a Schlichting.

Henry and Emma sold parcel B to Henry Duden on September 15, 1913. Mr. Duden purchased the 168-acre property for \$12,000.¹⁸

The sale of parcel B occurred three weeks before Henry and Emma agreed to purchase 160 acres of land in Mower County, Minnesota.¹⁹ Their new home was in the southern-most part of the state where the terrain was nearly flat and the soil rich. Significantly, it was also within a few miles of the Reinke family farm where Emma had grown up. The purchase price for their Mower County farm was \$16,000, four thousand more than they received from the sale of parcel B in Wabasha County.

After their Mower County land purchase, Henry and Emma traveled to Oregon by train with their two young sons. Their daughter Sylvia wrote later that the purpose of the Oregon trip was to attend the marriage of Henry's sister Rebecca Schlichting to Edwin Ehlers.²⁰ Sylvia also wrote that her older brother John was nine months old at the time. John was born in mid-February of 1913, so he was almost 10 months old at the time of Rebecca and Edwin's December 1913 wedding.

On their return train trip to Minnesota, Henry, Emma and their two sons visited John August and his family. By late 1913, John August had moved from eastern Washington State to Twin Falls, Idaho. John August and his wife Emma had two young daughters at the time. He had not been able to attend Re-

becca's wedding in Oregon, so Henry's visit was a welcome family reunion.

The 1913 visit was the first occasion for John August to meet Henry's new family. Four years earlier in 1909, bachelor Henry had visited John August and his family when they lived near Odessa, Washington. At that time, Henry faced an uncertain future as he returned to Minnesota. Now, he was a husband and father sharing the excitement of the expanding Schlichting family with his older brother.

Henry and John August had other family news to discuss. There was Rebecca and Edwin's wedding and their plans to live in Twin Falls. The news from Minnesota included Henry's first-hand knowledge of the sale of all the Schlichting land parcels in Wabasha County. This included the sale of parcel B—the farm where the two brothers were born. Henry and Emma's own land purchase pointed toward their future in Mower County, Minnesota.

There was a related family story suggesting Henry wanted to use the Oregon trip to persuade his wife Emma to move there. According to the story, Emma did not want to live in Oregon and chose to remain in Mower County near her Reinke family. Although Henry wrote to his Uncle Claus that he intended to return to Oregon after a year, his marriage had changed that plan. Additionally, in October 1913 Henry and Emma made a large financial commitment to move to Mower County. It is unlikely Henry would abruptly change course two months later and attempt to leave Minnesota. The timing of Henry's Mower County land purchase strongly suggests that he did not intend to move his family to Oregon.

A Perspective

This Schlichting family story began with the economic, political and religious turmoil of northern Germany in the 1860s. The fami-

ly chose emigration to America as a means of relief from their dim prospects in Germany. The attraction of the New World was personal economic improvement and the prize of land ownership for all members of the family.

The immigrant Schlichting generation was the core of this story. Like other immigrants, they moved in a pattern that offered both opportunity and comfort. They lived in communities populated by German-speaking immigrants as they followed the development of the American frontier from east to west.

The story of this immigrant family was framed by the story of America in the late 1800s. The historical events in their lifetime included new farm machinery made possible by the Industrial Revolution, railroad expansion across the continent, periodic economic depressions, and the relentless destruction of the Native American culture.

Hinrich Schlichting was the family leader who achieved a financial base first in Cincinnati and then in the farming frontier of Wabasha County, Minnesota. By June of 1870, he was a landowner in America. His independent actions were tempered by a commitment to support his extended family. At times he personally moved ahead, and at other times he stayed behind, providing a financial foundation for his siblings. His marriage to Caroline Truebenbach was the beginning of a diverse first American-born generation with dispersed families in the West and the Midwest.

The American generation included my grandparents, Henry and Emma Schlichting. Their sale of parcel B in September 1913 marked the end of 43 years of Schlichting land ownership in Wabasha County. Henry and Emma were the forebears of the Mower County, Minnesota branch of the Schlichting family.

These Schlichting family members each lived within the context of their own natural abilities and the cultural history of their time. Their lives were determined in part by careful planning and sometimes by pure chance.

Their legacy was a model of sound character, persistence of spirit and appreciation of the value of family.

Notes

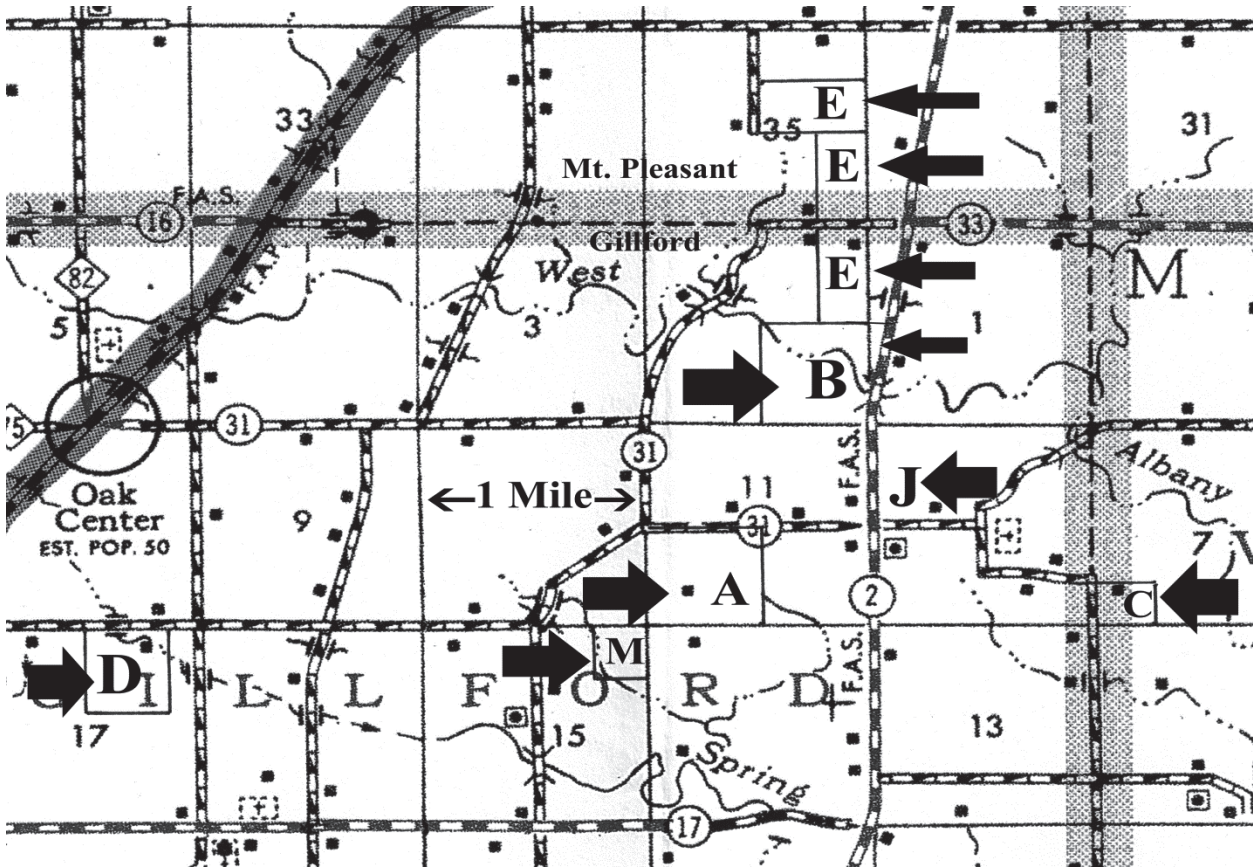
1. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 47.333330, -118.692279 and click the search button.
2. John August's preface to a (translated) letter from Henry to Claus dated Oct. 9, 1909. Source: author's collection.
3. *As I Remember*, p. 4.
4. From the same letter, Henry to Claus, dated Oct. 9, 1909.
5. See the purchase document for parcel E in Appendix A.
6. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 44.364431, -92.332552 and click the search button.
7. *As I Remember*, p. 2.
8. See the sale document for parcel D in Appendix A.
9. *As I Remember*, p. 6.
10. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 43.554031, -87.961632 and click the search button.
11. *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 55.
12. This letter was translated by John August Schlichting and shared by Doris Mundhenk.
13. *Ibid.* p. 56.
14. Henry and Emma's children born later in Mower County were: Henry b.1914, Sylvia b.1916, Wilmer b.1918, Arnold b.1919, Beatrice b.1927 and Donald b.1929.
15. See the sale document for parcel B from Caroline to Henry in Appendix A.
16. *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 106.
17. See the sale document for parcel E in Appendix A.
18. See sale document for parcel B in Appendix A.
19. In Google Maps, insert coordinates 43.798640, -92.907526 and click the search button.
20. *Book 2, Diversity Enriches the Family History*, p. 55.

APPENDIX A

Schlichting-Owned Land

Schlichting-Owned Land

Wabasha County, Minnesota



J – Jacksonville intersection; county roads 2 and 31: GPS coordinates 44.346009, -92.330017

A – Parcel A, first land owned, 160 acres; purchased by Hinrich 1870, sold by Hinrich 1877

B – Parcel B, the home farm, 160 + 8 acres; purchased by Hinrich 1874 and 1875, gifted by Caroline to Henry 1912, sold by Henry 1913

C – Parcel C, 40 acres; purchased by Hinrich 1880, sold by Hinrich 1893

D – Parcel D, the 100 acres; purchased by Hinrich 1892, sold by Caroline 1910

E – Parcel E, 240 acres; purchased by Caroline 1909, sold by Caroline 1912

M – McTagart 40 acres; purchased by Claus 1874, sold to Hinrich 1875, sold by Hinrich 1876

**Parcel A
Purchase**

**by Hinrich
1870**

Wm H Grapes & wife } Warranty Deed
& Henry Schlichting } Know all men by these presents that
Wm H Grapes and Helen H Grapes his wife of the County of Seneca
State of Ohio in consideration of the sum of Fifteen Hundred
Dollars to us paid by Henry Schlichting of the County of
State of Minnesota (had bargained and sold and do
hereby grant and convey unto the said Henry Schlichting
his heirs and assigns forever the following premises situate
in the County of Wabasha in the State of Minnesota
and is - and bounded and described as follows The South
West quarter of Section No Eleven (11) in Township
No (110) one hundred and ten North of Range Thirtieth
(18) West in said State of Minnesota containing one
hundred and eighty of land more or less
Is Have and hold said premises with the appurtenances
unto the said Henry Schlichting his heirs and assigns
forever And the said Wm H Grapes and Helen
H Grapes his wife for themselves and their heirs do
hereby covenant with said Henry Schlichting his heirs
and assigns that they are lawfully seized of the premises
aforesaid that said premises are free and clear from
all incumbrances whatsoever and that they will give
warrant and defend the same with the appurtenances
unto the said Henry Schlichting his heirs and
assigns against the lawful claims of all persons
whomever
In Testimony Whereof the said Wm H Grapes and
Helen H Grapes his wife have hereunto set their
hands and seals this ninth (9) day of June in the
year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and
Seventy
Signed Sealed and
acknowledged in presence of } Wm H Grapes Seal
Helen H Grapes Seal
David Hays } No. 8 New Stamp
Will Walding } \$1.50 cancelled
The State of Ohio } Before me David Hays a Notary
Seneca County } Public in and for said County
Filed June 30 personally appeared the above named Wm H Grapes
Helen H Grapes and Helen H Grapes wife of the said Wm H Grapes
and acknowledged the signing and sealing of the
foregoing conveyance to be their voluntary act and
deed and the said Helen H Grapes being at the same
time examined by me separate and apart from her
husband and the contents of said instrument made
known to her by me she then declared that she did voluntarily
sign seal and acknowledge the same and that she is
of lawful age and mind and is not under any legal disability
at the time of the execution of the same this 9th day of June A.D. 1870

Heinrich Schlichting
to
Theresa Burger

WARRANTY DEED.

Filed for Record this 7th day of Jan'y 1878 at 3 o'clock P. M.

Register of Deeds.

This Indenture, Made this Twenty ninth day of December in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy Seven between Henry Schlichting (Single)

of Tillford County of Wabasha State of Minnesota
party of the first part, and Theresa Burger
of Tillford County of Wabasha State of Minnesota

party of the second part, WITNESSETH, that the said party of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of
Five Thousand Six Hundred DOLLARS,

to him in hand paid by the said party of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, do by these presents Grant, Bargain, Sell and Convey, to the said party of the second part, her heirs and assigns, Forever, all that tract or parcel of Land lying and being in the County of Wabasha, in the State of Minnesota, and described as follows, to wit:

(SW^{1/4} Sec 11 Town 110 Range 13)

The South West Quarter of Section Eleven Town
One Hundred and ten Range Thirteen West
Containing One Hundred and Sixty (160) Acre more
or less according to the Government Survey thereof.

Do Have and to Hold the Same, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto in anywise appertaining.

And the said Henry Schlichting
for himself and his heirs, executors and administrators, do as Covenant with the said party of the second part, her
heirs and assigns as follows: First, that he is lawfully seized of said premises. Second, that
he has good right to convey the same. Third, that the same are free from all incumbrances.

And Fourth, that the said party of the second part, her
heirs and assigns, shall quietly enjoy and possess the same; and that he and his heirs, executors and administrators
will WARRANT AND DEFEND the title to the same against all lawful claims.

In Witness Whereof, the said party of the first part has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal the day
and year first above written.

Signed, Sealed, and Delivered in the Presence of

J. Ed. Doughty
E. W. Card

Heinrich Schlichting

SEAL

SEAL

SEAL

SEAL

STATE OF MINNESOTA,

County of Wabasha ss.

BE IT KNOWN, That on this Twenty ninth day of December A. D. 1877 personally came before me
a Notary Public Henry Schlichting (Single)

to me personally known to be the signer
and sealer of the foregoing Warranty Deed, and acknowledged that he executed the same freely and voluntarily.

Notarial Seal
Wabasha

J. Ed. Doughty
Notary Public
Wabasha County
Minnesota

Parcel A
Sale

by Hinrich
to Burger
1877

Parcel B
Purchase
160 acres

by Hinrich
1874

Original D. Ford Stah
TO
Hinrich Sahlichling

Filed for Record this 24th day of May 1875 at 3 o'clock P.M.
Register of Deeds

This Indenture, Made this *24th* day of *December* in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy *four* BETWEEN *Orville D. Ford his wife and Aaron Peira and Lorena C. Peira his wife* of County of *Wabasha* and State of *Minnesota* parties of the first part, and *Hinrich Sahlichling* of County of *Wabasha* and State of *Minnesota* part y of the second part, **WITNESSETH**, that the said parties of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of *One Thousand five hundred* **Dollars**, then in hand paid by the said part y of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, do by these presents Grant, Bargain, Sell and Convey, to the said part y of the second part, his heirs and assigns, Forever, all that tract or parcel of Land lying and being in the County of Wabasha, in the State of Minnesota, and described as follows, to wit:

The South east quarter (S.E. 1/4) of Section Number Two (2) in Township number One Hundred and ten (101) North of Range number Thirteen (13) North. Subject nevertheless to the taxes thereon for the year 1874 which said part y of the second part is to pay.

To Have and to Hold the Same, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto in anywise appertaining. And the said parties of the first part for themselves their heirs, executors and administrators, do Covenant with the said part y of the second part, his heirs and assigns, as follows: First, That *they are* lawfully seized of said premises. Second, That *they have* good right to convey the same. Third, That the same *are* free from all incumbrances. *Except taxes for year 1874* And Fourth, That the said part y of the second part, his heirs and assigns, shall quietly enjoy and possess the same; and that *they their* heirs, executors and administrators will WARRANT AND DEFEND the title to the same against all lawful claims.

In Witness Whereof, the said parties of the first part have hereunto set their hand and affixed their seal the day and year first above written.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in the Presence of
L. B. Mathews, as to said Ford
L. B. Mathews, as to said Peira
H. E. Perkins, as to said Peira

Orville D. Ford
Orville D. Ford
Aaron Peira
Lorena C. Peira

STATE OF MINNESOTA,
County of *Wabasha* } 12.

Be it Known, That on this *Sixteenth* day of *December* A. D. 1874 personally came before me a Justice of the Peace within and for said County, *Orville D. Ford and Orville D. Ford his wife* to me personally known to be the signer of and sealer of the foregoing Warranty Deed, and acknowledged that they executed the same freely and voluntarily.

L. B. Mathews
Justice of the Peace

420

WARRANTY DEED.

Lewis C. Smith
TO
Heinrich Schlichting

Filed for Record this *17* day of *Nov* 187*5* at *9 o'clock A.M.*

Register of Deeds.

This Indenture, Made this *Thirtieth* day of *November* in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy *five* BETWEEN *Lewis C. Smith*
(an unmarried person)
of *Winifred Township* County of *Wabasha* State of *Minnesota*
part y of the first part, and *Heinrich Schlichting*
of *Winifred Township* County of *Wabasha* State of *Minnesota*
part y of the second part, **WITNESSETH**, that the said part y of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of
One Hundred and fifty **Dollars**,
to *him* in hand paid by the said part y of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, do *by* these presents
Grant, Bargain, Sell and Convey, to the said part y of the second part, *his* heirs and assigns, Forever, all *that* tract
or parcel of Land lying and being in the County of *Wabasha*, in the State of *Minnesota*, and described as follows, to wit:
Commencing at the point of intersection of the *Lake City and Road* Road, on the
and the North line of the South west quarter of Section *Twelve* in *one* (1)
Township Number *one hundred and ten* (10) Range *Thirteen*
(13) West, and running thence South westerly along the middle of
said road to the point where said road intersects the section line between
Sections *One* and *two* (102) Township *One hundred and ten*
Range *Thirteen* as aforesaid; thence North on said section line to
the quarter line of the South west quarter aforesaid, thence
along said quarter line East to the place of beginning, Contain-
ing *Eight acres more or less*, and all being in the North west
quarter and the South west quarter of the South west quarter of Section
One Township *One hundred and ten* Range *Thirteen* West.

To Have and to Hold the Same, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto in anywise appertaining.
And the said *Lewis C. Smith*
for *himself* *his* heirs, executors and administrators, do Covenant with the said part y of the second part, *his*
heirs and assigns, as follows: First, That *he is* lawfully seized of said premises. Second, That *he has*
good right to convey the same. Third, That the same *are* free from all incumbrances.
And Fourth, That the said part y of the second part, *his*
heirs and assigns, shall quietly enjoy and possess the same; and that *he* *his* heirs, executors and administrators will
WARRANT AND DEFEND the title to the same against all lawful claims.

In Witness Whereof, the said part y of the first part has hereunto set *his* hand and affixed seal the day and year
first above written.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in the Presence of
J. C. Doughty
E. M. Carol

Lewis Smith

STATE OF MINNESOTA, }
County of *Wabasha* } ss.

We *do* **know**, That on this *Thirtieth* day of *November* A. D. 187*5* personally came before us
a notary Public
Lewis C. Smith
to me personally known to be the signer
and sealer of the foregoing Warranty Deed, and acknowledged that he executed the same freely and voluntarily.

J. C. Doughty

Parcel B
Purchase
8 acres

by Hinrich
1875

**Parcel B
Gift
168 acres
by Caroline
to Henry
1912**

TO _____ A. D. 1912, at 9 o'clock P. M.

Register of Deeds.
By _____ Deputy.

This Indenture, Made this 29th day of August
in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and twelve, between
Caroline Schlichting - a widow
of the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota, party of the first part, and
Henry Schlichting
of the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota, party of the second part,
Witnesseth, That the said party of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of _____
One dollar and love and affection DOLLARS,
to him in hand paid by the said party of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged,
do hereby presents Grant, Bargain, Sell and Convey unto the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns,
Forever, all these tract or parcel of land lying and being in the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota,
described as follows, to-wit: The South-east quarter (SE 1/4) of Section numbered two (2) in Township
numbered one hundred ten (100) North of range numbered thirteen (13) west of
beginning at a point in the public highway between Lake City and Jacksonville where the center line
of said road intersects the North line of the South-west quarter (SW 1/4) of Section numbered One (1) in
Township numbered one hundred ten (100) North of range numbered thirteen (13) west and
running thence along the center of said road, southerly as said road runs to the point
where said road intersects the section line between sections numbered one (1) and two (2)
in said town and range; thence north along said section line to the North line of the
abovesaid South-west quarter; thence east along said North line to the place of beginning; being about
eight acres of the west half of the South-west quarter of Section numbered one (1) abovesaid
To Have and to Hold the Same, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto belonging or in anywise apper-
taining, unto the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, FOREVER. And the said
Caroline Schlichting
party of the first part, for herself and her heirs, executors and administrators, do hereby covenant
with the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, that she is well seized in fee of the
lands and premises aforesaid, and has a good right to sell and convey the same in manner and form aforesaid, and that the same are
free from all incumbrances.

and the above bargained and granted
lands and premises in the quiet and peaceable possession of the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, against
all persons lawfully claiming or to claim the whole or any part thereof, the said party of the first part will WARRANT AND DEFEND.
In Testimony Whereof, The said party of the first part has hereunto set her hand and seal the
day and year first above written.

SIGNED, SEALED AND DELIVERED IN PRESENCE OF
J. E. Phillips Caroline Schlichting [SEAL]
Homer H. Anderson [SEAL]
State of Minnesota,
County of Wabasha ss. [SEAL]

On this 29th day of August, A. D. 1912, before me, a
Notary Public within and for said County, personally appeared
Caroline Schlichting - a widow
to me known to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that she executed the
same as her free act and deed.

J. E. Phillips
Notary Public Wabasha County, Minnesota
My commission expires Aug. 18, 1916

Filed for record the 16th day of Sept.
 A. D. 1913, at 10 o'clock A.M.
 To _____
 _____ Register of Deeds.
 _____ Deputy.

This Indenture, Made this 15th day of September
 in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and thirteen, between
Henry Schlichting and Emma Schlichting, his wife.
 of the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota, part 1st of the first part, and
Henry Duden

of the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota, part 2 of the second part,
 Witnesseth, That the said part 1st of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of _____
twelve thousand DOLLARS,
 to them in hand paid by the said part 2 of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged,
 do by these presents Grant, Bargain, Sell and Convey unto the said part _____ of the second part, his heirs and assigns,
 Forever, all those tract 5 or parcel 5 of land lying and being in the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota,
 described as follows, to-wit:

The southeast quarter (SE $\frac{1}{4}$) of section numbered two (2) and all that part of the
 West half (W $\frac{1}{2}$) of the southwest quarter (SW $\frac{1}{4}$) of section numbered one (1) which
 lies west of Lake City and Jacksonville road all be in township numbered one hundred ten (110)
 north of range numbered thirteen west, containing about 168 acres of land, more or less
 according to the United States Government Survey.

To Have and to Hold the Same, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto belonging or in anywise apper-
 taining, unto the said part 2 of the second part, his heirs and assigns, FOREVER. And the said
Henry Schlichting and Emma Schlichting, his wife
 part 1st of the first part, for themselves and their heirs, executors and administrators, do covenant
 with the said part 2 of the second part, his heirs and assigns, that they are well seized in fee of the
 lands and premises aforesaid, and have good right to sell and convey the same in manner and form aforesaid, and that the same are
 free from all incumbrances.

_____ and the above bargained and granted
 lands and premises in the quiet and peaceable possession of the said part 2 of the second part, his heirs and assigns, against
 all persons lawfully claiming or to claim the whole or any part thereof, the said part 1st of the first part will WARRANT AND DEFEND.
 In Testimony Whereof, The said part 1st of the first part have hereunto set their hands and seals the
 day and year first above written.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in Presence of _____ [SEAL]
J. E. Phillips _____ [SEAL]
Henry Meinke _____ [SEAL]
Henry Schlichting _____ [SEAL]
Emma Schlichting _____ [SEAL]

State of Minnesota,
 County of Wabasha ss.

On this 15th day of September, A. D. 1913, before me, a
Notary Public within and for said County, personally appeared
Henry Schlichting and Emma Schlichting, his wife.

to me known to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he executed the
 same as their free act and deed.

J. E. Phillips

My commission expires August 18, 1916, 19____ Notary Public, Wabasha county, Minn.

Parcel B
Sale

by Henry
to Duden
1913

**Parcel C
Purchase
40 acres**

**by Hinrich
1880**

This Indenture, Made this Twenty Sixth day of April in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and Eighty between Charles Riiske and Mary Riiske his wife of West Abnau County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota part of the first part, and Howard A. K. Lichting of Gillford County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota part of the second part, WITNESSETH, That the said party of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of Four Hundred DOLLARS, to him in hand paid by the said party of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, do by these presents, Grant, Bargain, Sell and Convey, to the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, Forever, all that tract or parcel of land, lying and being in the County of Wabasha, in the State of Minnesota, and described as follows, to-wit:

The South West Quarter of the South West Quarter of Section Seven Township One Hundred and Ten (10) North of Range Twelve (12) West reserving the use of said premises for the Season of 1880, as to the Corps only, and said party of First part to pay all taxes now unpaid and taxes for the year 1880.

To Have and to Hold the Same, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto in anywise appertaining, And the said Charles Riiske for himself heirs, executors and administrators, do covenant with the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, as follows: First, that he is lawfully seized of said premises. Second, that he has good right to convey the same. Third, that the same are free from all incumbrances, And Fourth, that the said party of the second part, and his heirs and assigns, shall quietly enjoy and possess the same; and that Charles Riiske heirs, executors and administrators will Warrant and Defend the title to the same against all lawful claims.

In Witness Whereof, The said party of the first part have hereunto set their hands and affixed their seals the day and year first above written.

SIGNED, SEALED AND DELIVERED IN PRESENCE OF

<u>E. M. Card</u>	}	<u>Charles Riiske</u>	<u>SEAL</u>
<u>C. A. Hubbard</u>		<u>Mary Riiske</u>	<u>SEAL</u>

State of Minnesota, } ss.
County of Wabasha

BE IT KNOWN, That on this 26 day of April A. D. 1880 personally came before me, a Notary Public Charles Riiske and Mary Riiske his wife within and for said County

to me personally known to be the signer and sealer of the foregoing Warranty Deed, and acknowledged that they executed the same freely and voluntarily.

Notarial Seal
Wabasha Co
Minn.

E. M. Card
Notary Public
Wabasha Co. Minn.

Filed for Record, this 24 day of June 1880 at 7 o'clock A. M.

No. 7722. } Filed for record this 29th day
 of April A. D. 1892, at 9 o'clock A. M.
 TO } Register of Deeds.
 By _____ Deputy.

This Indenture, Made this Eleventh day of April
 in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety two
 between Henry Schlichting and Caroline Schlichting (his wife)
 of the County of Habasha and State of Minnesota part of the first part, and
 Fred Huemoeller

of the County of Habasha and State of Minnesota part of the second part,
 WITNESSETH, That the said part of the first part, in consideration of the sum of Seven hundred (700)
 DOLLARS, to them in hand paid by the said part of
 of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, has Granted, Bargained and Sold and Conveyed, and do by
 these presents Grant, Bargain and Sell and Convey to the said part of the second part, his heirs and assigns for-
 ever, all that tract or parcel of Land lying and being in the County of Habasha and State of Minnesota, and de-
 scribed as follows, to-wit:

The South West quarter (S.W. 1/4) of the South West
 quarter (S.W. 1/4) of Section numbered Seven (7) in Township
 numbered One hundred and Ten (110) North of Range numbered
 Twelve (12) West. Containing forty (40) acres more or less
 according to the Government Survey thereof.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD THE SAME, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto belonging or
 in anywise appertaining to the said part of the second part, his heirs and assigns, FOREVER. And the said
 Henry Schlichting and Caroline Schlichting (his wife)
 part of the first part, do Covenant with the said part of the second part, his heirs and assigns, as fol-
 lows: First, that they are lawfully seized of said premises,
 Second, that they have good right to convey the same; Third, that the same are free from all incumbrances
 and Fourth, that the said part of the second
 part, his heirs and assigns, shall quietly enjoy and possess the same, and that the said part of the first part will
 Warrant and Defend the title to the same against all lawful claims.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, The said part of the first part hereunto set hand and seal the day and year
 first above written.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in Presence of
 O. M. Connor } Henry Schlichting (SEAL)
 J. J. Huemoeller } Caroline Schlichting (SEAL)
 (SEAL)
 (SEAL)

STATE OF MINNESOTA,
 County of Habasha } ss. On this 11th day of April
 A. D. 1892, before me, a Notary Public
 within and for said County, personally appeared Henry Schlichting
 and Caroline Schlichting
 to me known to be the person § described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that § he § executed the same as their free act and deed.

Notarial Seal

O. M. Connor
 Notary Public
 Habasha Co., Minn

Parcel C
 Sale

by Hinrich
 to Huemoeller
 1893

Parcel D
Purchase
100 acres

by Hinrich
1892

238 No. 6046. WARRANTY DEED.

A. D. 1892, February 23rd at 10 o'clock A. M.

TO

Register of Deeds.
Deputy.

This Indenture, Made this Twenty sixth day of January in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety two (1892) between H. F. Patton and Mary E. Patton (his wife) of the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota part is of the first part, and Henry Schlichting of the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota party of the second part,

Witnesseth, That the said parties of the first part, in consideration of the sum of Two thousand five hundred (\$2500.00) DOLLARS, to them in hand paid by the said party of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, have Granted, Bargained and Sold and Conveyed, and do by these presents Grant, Bargain and Sell and Convey to the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns forever, all that tract, piece or parcel of Land lying and being in the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota, described as follows to-wit:

That part of the northeast quarter (NE 1/4) of section Seventeen (17) in Township one hundred and Ten (110) North of Range 1 (East 13) West, described as follows, to wit: Commencing at North West corner of said North East quarter, thence East on North line of said quarter, one hundred and thirty (130) rods, thence South on line parallel with East line of said quarter one hundred and twenty (120) rods, thence West on line parallel with South line of said quarter one hundred and thirty (130) rods to West line of said quarter and thence North on said West line of said quarter one hundred and twenty (120) rods to place of beginning containing one hundred (100) acres.

To Have and to Hold the Same, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto belonging or in any wise appertaining, to the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, FOREVER. And the said party of the first part, do covenant with the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, as follows: First, that they are lawfully seized of said premises. Second, that they have good right to convey the same; Third, that the same are free from all incumbrances whatsoever. And Fourth, that the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns, shall quietly enjoy and possess the same, and that the said party of the first part will Warrant and Defend the title to the same against all lawful claims.

In Testimony Whereof, The said party of the first part hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in Presence of
Allen J. Greer
Wm W. Sigler

H. F. Patton
Mary E. Patton

State of Minnesota,
County of Wabasha ss. On this 26th day of January A. D. 1892, before me, a Notary Public within and for said County, personally appeared H. F. Patton and Mary E. Patton (his wife) to me known to be the person(s) described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that he executed the same as their free act and deed.

Allen J. Greer
Notary Public
Wabasha Co. Minn.

Filed for record the 16th day of December
A. D. 1910, at 2 o'clock P.M.

TO _____

Register of Deeds.
By _____ Deputy.

This Indenture. Made this 15th day of November
in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and ten (1910) between
Caroline Schlichting, a widow
of the County of Washington and State of Oregon, part of the first part, and
William Barghusen
of the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota, part of the second part,
Witnesseth, That the said part of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of
Five thousand Two Hundred Fifty (5250) DOLLARS,
to her in hand paid by the said part of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged,
do hereby these presents Grant, Bargain, Sell and Convey unto the said part of the second part, his heirs and assigns,
Forever, all that tract, or parcel, of land lying and being in the County of Wabasha and State of Minnesota, des-
cribed as follows to-wit:
That part of the North East Quarter of Section numbered Twentien (20) in Township numbered
One Hundred Ten (110) North of Range numbered Thirteen (13) West, described as follows:
Beginning at the North West Corner of said Northeast quarter of said section and running thence
East on the North line of said section One Hundred Thirty (130) rods; thence South by a line parallel
to the East line of said Northeast quarter, One Hundred Twenty (120) rods; thence West on a
line parallel to the South line of said quarter section One Hundred Thirty (130) rods to the
West line of said quarter, thence North on said West line, One Hundred Twenty (120) rods to the place
of beginning; being one hundred acres of land more or less according to the United States Government
Survey, in the Northeast quarter of Section 27, Twp 110 Range 13, West.
To Have and to Hold the Same, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereto belonging or in anywise apper-
taining, unto the said part of the second part, his heirs and assigns, FOREVER. And the said
Caroline Schlichting, a widow
part of the first part, for herself her heirs, executors and administrators, do hereby covenant
with the said part of the second part, his heirs and assigns, that she is well seized in fee of the
lands and premises aforesaid, and has a good right to sell and convey the same in manner and form aforesaid, and that the same
are free from all incumbrances.
and the above bargained and granted
lands and premises in the quiet and peaceable possession of the said part of the second part, his heirs and assigns,
against all persons lawfully claiming or to claim the whole or any part thereof, the said part of the first part will WARRANT
AND DEFEND.
In Testimony Whereof, The said part of the first part has hereunto set her hand and seal the
day and year first above written.
Signed, Sealed and Delivered in Presence of
A. N. Hall
Wm L Smith
Oregon
State of Minnesota,
County of Washington ss.
On this 21st day of November, A. D. 1910, before me, a
Notary Public, Caroline Schlichting, a widow
to me known to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that she executed the
same as her free act and deed.
My commission expires 19
A. N. Hall
Notary Public, Washington
Oct 29 1911

Parcel D
Saleby Caroline
to Barghusen
1910

**Parcel E
Purchase
240 acres**

**by Caroline
1909**

File for record the 23 day of November
A. D. 1909 at 10 o'clock A.M.
Register of Deeds.
By _____ Deputy.

This Indenture, Made this 25th day of October
in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and 1909, between
Charles J. Nygren and Maria Nygren his wife
of the County of St. Louis and State of Minnesota part of the first part, and
Carolina Schlichting
of the County of Washington and State of Oregon part of the second part,
Witnesseth, That the said part of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of
fourteen thousand (\$14,000) DOLLARS,
to them in hand paid by the said part of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged,
do by these presents Grant, Bargain, Sell and Convey unto the said part of the second part, their heirs and assigns,
Forever, all that tract or parcel of land lying and being in the County of St. Louis, and State of Minnesota, described as follows to-wit:
All of the South half of the Northeast quarter (S. 1/2 N. E. 1/4) and the East half of the Southeast quarter (E. 1/2 S. E. 1/4) of Section numbered Forty (40) in Township numbered One hundred eleven (111) North of range numbered Thirteen (13) West
Also the East half of the Northeast quarter (E. 1/2 N. E. 1/4) of Section numbered Forty (40) in Township numbered One hundred eleven (111) North of range numbered Thirteen (13) West containing two hundred and forty (240) acres more or less according to the U. S. Government Survey thereof
To Have and to Hold the Same, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereto belonging or in anywise appertaining, unto the said part of the second part, their heirs and assigns, FOREVER. And the said part of the first part, for themselves their heirs, executors and administrators, do covenant with the said part of the second part, their heirs and assigns, that they are well seized in fee of the lands and premises aforesaid, and have good right to sell and convey the same in manner and form aforesaid, and that the same are free from all incumbrances.

and the above bargained and granted lands and premises in the quiet and peaceable possession of the said part of the second part, their heirs and assigns, against all persons lawfully claiming or to claim the whole or any part thereof, the said part of the first part will WARRANT AND DEFEND.

In Testimony Whereof, The said parties of the first part have hereunto set their hand and year first above written.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in Presence of
George H. Hammond Charles J. Nygren (SEAL)
J. L. Jacobs Maria Nygren (SEAL)
(SEAL) (SEAL)

State of Minnesota,
County of St. Louis ss.
On this 1st day of November A. D. 1909, before me, a
Notary Public within and for said County, personally appeared
Charles J. Nygren and Maria Nygren his wife
to me known to be the persons described in and who executed the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged that they executed the same as their free act and deed.

My commission expires Aug. 16 1916
Notary Public St. Louis County Mo.
My Commission expires Aug. 16 1916

233

**McTagart
Purchase
40 acres
by Claus
1874**

Revenue Stamps TO THE AMOUNT OF \$ OF THIS INSTRUMENT And Canceled.	<p>This Indenture, Made this <u>twelfth</u> day of <u>June</u> in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy <u>four</u> BETWEEN <u>James McTagart and Elizabeth McTagart</u> of <u>Gillford</u> County of <u>Wabasha</u>, State of <u>Minnesota</u>, part <u>is</u> of the first part, and <u>Claus Schlichting</u> of <u>Gillford</u> County of <u>Wabasha</u>, State of <u>Minnesota</u>, part <u>y</u> of the second part, WITNESSETH, That the said part <u>is</u> of the first part, in consideration of the sum of <u>Six Hundred & Twenty five</u> Dollars, to <u>us</u> in hand paid by said part <u>y</u> of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, do by these presents GRANT, BARGAIN, SELL AND CONVEY to the said part <u>y</u> of the second part, <u>his</u> heirs and assigns FOREVER, all <u>that</u> tract or parcel of land lying and being in the County of Wabasha, State of Minnesota, and described as follows, to wit: <u>(The North East quarter of the north East quarter of Section Fifteen</u> <u>(15) Township No One Hundred and ten (110) North Range Thirteen (13) West</u> <u>containing Forty acres according to Government Survey</u> TO HAVE AND TO HOLD THE SAME, together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereunto in anywise appertaining. And the said <u>James and Elizabeth McTagart for their heirs, executors</u> <u>and administrators</u> part of the first part, do covenant with the said part <u>y</u> of the second part, <u>his</u> heirs and assigns, as follows: First, that <u>they</u> are lawfully seized of said premises. Second, that <u>they</u> have good right to convey the same. Third, that the same <u>are</u> free from all incumbrances; and fourth, that the said part <u>y</u> of the second part, <u>his</u> heirs and assigns, shall quietly enjoy and possess the same; and that <u>they</u> will WARRANT AND DEFEND the title to the same against all lawful claims. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said part <u>is</u> of the first part has hereunto set <u>their</u> hand and seals the day and year first above mentioned.</p> <p>Signed, Sealed and Delivered in Presence of</p> <p><u>Henry D. Stocker</u> <u>P. H. Sheeler</u></p> <p><u>James McTagart</u> <u>Elizabeth McTagart</u></p> <p>STATE OF MINNESOTA, COUNTY OF <u>Wabasha</u>, DE IT KNOWN, that on this <u>13th</u> day of <u>June</u> A. D. 1874, personally came before me, a Notary Public within and for said County, <u>James McTagart and Elizabeth McTagart</u> to me known to be the Signers and Grantors of the foregoing Warranty Deed, and acknowledged that the foregoing Warranty Deed, and acknowledged that same to be And the said separate and apart from said husband acknowledged that executed the said Warranty Deed without any fear or compulsion from any one</p> <p><u>Notarial Seal</u> <u>Henry D. Stocker</u> <u>P. H. Sheeler</u></p> <p>Filed for Record the <u>16th</u> day of <u>June</u> A. D. 1874, at <u>6</u> o'clock <u>P.</u> M.</p>
--	---

WARRANT DEED.

Claus Schlichting
TO
Henry Schlichting

Filed for Record this *24th* day of *May* 1875 at 3 o'clock P.M.

Register of Deeds

This Indenture, Made this *Twenty-fifth* day of *May* in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy *Five* BETWEEN *Claus Schlichting*

of *Gilford* County of *Wabasha* and State of *Minnesota*
part 7 of the first part, and *Henry Schlichting*
of *Gilford* County of *Wabasha* and State of *Minnesota*
part 4 of the second part, **WITNESSETH**, that the said part 4 of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of *Seven Hundred (700)* **Dollars**, to *him* in hand paid by the said part 4 of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, do by these presents Grant, Bargain, Sell and Convey, to the said part 4 of the second part, *his* heirs and assigns, Forever, all *that* tract or parcel of Land lying and being in the County of *Wabasha*, in the State of *Minnesota*, and described as follows, to wit:

The North East quarter (NE 1/4) of the North East quarter (NE 1/4) of Section Fifteen (15) in Township One Hundred and Two (100) Range Thirteen (13) lying and being in the town of Gilford -

Do Give and to Hold the Same, Together with all the hereditaments and appurtenances thereto in anywise appertaining. And the said *Claus Schlichting* for *himself his* heirs, executors and administrators, do Covenant with the said part 4 of the second part, *his* heirs and assigns, as follows: First, That *he is* lawfully seized of said premises. Second, That *he has* good right to convey the same. Third, That the same *is* free from all incumbrances.

And Fourth, That the said part 4 of the second part, *his* heirs and assigns, shall quietly enjoy and possess the same; and that *he his* heirs, executors and administrators will WARRANT AND DEFEND the title to the same against all lawful claims.

In Witness Whereof, the said part 4 of the first part has hereunto set *his* hand and affixed *his* seal the day and year first above written.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in the Presence of

P. Brown
R. H. Sherlin

Claus Schlichting

STATE OF MINNESOTA, }
County of *Wabasha* } ss.

Be it Known, That on this *24th* day of *May* A. D. 1875 personally came before me a Notary Public *Claus Schlichting* within and for said County, to me personally known to be the signer and sealer of the foregoing Warranty Deed, and acknowledged that he executed the same freely and voluntarily.

P. Brown

**McTagart
Sale**

**by Claus
to Hinrich
1875**

James M. Moore et ux
to
John Schlichting

Deed Record
Book M Page 561

Oregon Farm Purchase

by Johann II
1878

Know all men by these present that James M. Moore and Marie M. Moore, his wife, in consideration of Fifteen hundred and ninety one 50/100 dollars to us paid by John Schlichting do hereby bargain, sell, and convey to said John Schlichting and his heirs and assigns forever the following described parcel of real estate to wit: A part of the Donation Land Claim of C. C. Miller and wife situate in Section 19 of Township 2 South of Range 1 West of the Willamette Meridian, according to the Maps and Plats of the United States Surveys now on file in the U. S. Land Office at Oregon City, Oregon, said Donation Claim being Notification No. 1449 Certificate No. 5026 the part of said Donation Claim hereby conveyed being all thereof lying on the right or South bank of the Tualatin River reaching to the thread of the stream containing 265.25 acres, more or less, and situate in the County of Washington, State of Oregon, together with the tenements, hereditaments, and appurtenances, thereto belonging in anywise appertaining and also all our estate right title and interest at law and inequity therein and thereto including dower and claim of dower. To have and to hold the same to the said John Schlichting and heirs and assigns forever. And we do covenant with the said John Schlichting and his legal representatives forever that the said real estate is free from all incumbrances and that we will and our heirs, executors, and administrators shall warrant and defend the same to the said John Schlichting and his heirs and assigns forever against the lawful claims and demands of all persons whatsoever except a certain Mortgage to secure payment of \$800 given by J. M. and Marie M. Moore to the Washington Trust Investment Co. duly recorded. In witness thereof we have hereunto set our hands and seals this 15th day of Jan. 1878.

Executed in the presence of
James L. Moore
Charles H. Caufield

James M. Moore
Marie M. Moore

State of Oregon, County of Clackamas: This certifies that on this 15th day of Jan. 1878 before me the undersigned personally appeared the within named James M. Moore and Marie M. Moore his wife known to me to be the persons described in and who executed the within instrument and acknowledged the same to be their free act and deed and Marie M. Moore wife of said James M. Moore on a private examination made by me separate and apart from her said husband acknowledged to me that she executed the same freely and voluntarily and without compulsion from anyone.

In Witness Whereof I have herewith set my hand and Notarial Seal the day and year just above written.

Chas. H. Caufield
Notary Public in and for Oregon

Received for Record Jan. 16th 1878
A. Luelling County Clerk
by A. W. Luelling, Deputy

APPENDIX B

Tabulary Statement

TABULARY STATEMENT OF MINNESOTA

	1872	1873	1874	1875	1876	1877
1. Wheat	\$1.35 120 A 3050 B.	\$1.10 114A 2933 B.	\$1.10 2250 B	.90 170 A 3856 B.	Cheap 200A 2112 B	\$1.30 \$1.75 230 A. Incl. rent of 20A 4700
2. Oats	16 A 750 B.	20 A 1150 Rye 2 bu.	24A. 866	25A. 1566 B	30 A 1132 B.	30A 1580 B
3. Barley	2A 75 B.			2 A 50 B.?	70 .? 12A 434 B.	10 A
4. Potatoes	2 A. 300B.	1 A. 150	1A \$.85 \$60.00	.60 3A.	2A. 250 B.	\$.60-.70 & .80 1½ A.
5. Corn	Good 12A.	Not husked 9 A.	Not hus. Not ripe 9A.	12A	15A. Husked	10 A.
6. Pork	4 1400	2750 9 pigs	2616 9pigs	1960 6 pigs	10old3346 6shoats	460
7. Other Meat				1623 sold to Lefsen	2 calves 120 Old cow-400meat spld	
8. Seeder	1	1	1	2	2 and old	2 and one old
9. Reaper	1	1	1	wood	old Wood Self-binder-	Elrud
10. Thresh- ing machine			Our own, Casper, Wempner, Lefsen Steam engine			
11. Plows	2	3	2-3	3	4	
12. Horses	2 & 2-4	2 mules	6	6	2 Schimmel (barn)	
13. Cows	3	3	4	4	4	6 & more
14. Summary Pigs 3	Strawbarn 9	Strawbarn 9	Strawbarn	Beets 6	First pasture 4 sows	Beets 6 A, 6
15. Land	160	Looked at 160 A. in Lake City	40 A.	360 A.	\$1300-40A	320A
16. Buildings	House, well, barn	Small horse barn, granary	Cistern Barn	Cellar Granary		
17. Purch- ased	1 cow 2 horses plow	Threshing Machine	plow	Advance Old seeder	selfbinder	
18. Worth	44114	5085	9874 10,764			Feb. \$15,282

TABULARY STATEMENT OF MINNESOTA (Cont'd.)

* 1872	1873	1874	1875	1876	1877
19. Wages Paid		\$400.	\$1200	\$700.	
20. People Wisc.	Wisc.	Illinois	10-11 men	5-11	
21. WinterMorning 29½		Mild	very cold straw short	Mild	Mild in Feb.
22. Arrange-ments	Kitchen and barn rebuilt		kitchen cellar		kitchen cellar
23. Summer --3 months	Noon 48½	Hot			
24. Family Claus ill	(Summer of 1871) (Anton died)			Rebecka Claus sick Minna Persun	Father ill
25. Friendship	*Grandfather died	Peter's wife	Anna Margaretha	(Hinrich placed Anton's tombstone Nov. 20, 1875)	
26. Preachers Hoffmann Niemeier	-- '74	Stuelpnagel	----	---	Rupprecht
27. Church 2 Lord's 1 Supper	6 1	10 1	19 11	19 all of us	2
28. Hay seeded		Good Wempner 10	very poor 10A.	Good 30 A. Pasture 10	
29. New Land Wempner 80 A.		Maik 22A	11 A. New land	New land 45 A.	a little
30. General		*Hector dog died	Montgomery's barn burned Elevator		R.J. Father to Milwaukee-circus
31. Rain While stacking	Before harvesting	Dry June rain	while stacking	1876 while cutting	
32. Trees Fruit trees Poplars			Planted many poplars		
33. Seed Wheat sold			Quite a little		1200 b.
34. Friendship				Metta's son Peter Died	

* From information that has come to me, Hector must have made quite a name for himself on the farm. Aunt Rebecka mentions him affectionately in a letter to her brothers out West and my Father told me that he was continually challenged by the gander. But one day---possible the demise of the gander should also have been reported.

APPENDIX C

Jacksonville Lutheran Church Register
Jacksonville, Minnesota

Ringschloß der H. Johann & Gmündt
zu
Jacksonville, Itabasha Co.
Minnesota

Kirchenbuch der St. Johannes Gemeinde

zu

Jacksonville, Wabasha Co.

Minnesota

Church Register of the St. John Congregation

of

Jacksonville, Wabasha Co.

Minnesota

Source: The Register is archived at Lincoln-Trinity Lutheran Church in Wabasha County, Minnesota.

Translation by Merlin Schlichting

Trau-Register						239
1880						
No.	Aufgebot. Termin.	Namen, Namen d. Väter, und d. Bräutigams	Namen d. Mütter und d. Braut.	Lebenszeiten.	Zeugen	
1.	— 6. Juli.	Heinrich Schling, Farmer, Town Gillford, Wabasha Co., Minn.	Carolina Tribenbach	—	Chr. Häurer. (Zeugen):	
1882.						
1.	— 24. März	Wilhelm Brun, Farmer, Town Gillford, Wabasha Co., Minn.	Friederika Schumann, Town Gillford, Wabasha Co., Minn.	—	Chr. Häurer	
2.	— 18. Juli	Georg Rehr, Farmer, Wabasha Co., Minn.	Louise Rohlandt, Zeugen: Helmuth Prister Jacob Lortscher	—	" "	
1883.						
1884.						
1.	— 7. December	Johann Koch, Arbeiter, Wabasha Co., Minn.	Sophia Casten, Zeugen: Joseph Rolandt Eggert Schroeder.	—	" "	
1886.						
1.	— 1. August	Henrich Mül, Farmer, ler (Widdowson), Town Gillford	Maria Held, Zeugen: John Rolandt	—	" "	

Hinrich and Caroline (Heinrich and Carolina) Marriage 1880

Marriage Register *Trau-Register* 1880

p. 239

No.	Banns/Wedding <i>Aufgebot/Trauung</i>	Name, Occupation, and Residence of the Groom <i>Name, Stand, u. Wohnort des Bräutigams</i>	Name and Residence of the Bride <i>Name u. Wohnort der Braut</i>	Comments <i>Bemerkungen</i>	Pastor
1	-- July 6 6. Juli	Heinrich Schlichting, Farmer, Town Gillford, Wabasha Co. Minn. <i>Heinrich Schlichting, Farmer, Town Gillford, Wabasha Co. Minn.</i>	Carolina Trübenbach	--	Christian Mäurer (witnesses): (Zeugen):

64

Tauf-Register
1881.

No.	Tage des Geburts.	Tage des Taufes	Kindes- name.	Vater- name.	Mutter- name.	Taufzeugen	Pastor
1.	20. Decem- ber 1880.	2. Janu- ar. 1881.	Friedrich Ludwig Johann Franz	Helmut Prüter	Sophia Prüter geb. Ro- landt	Heinrich Rolandt, Chr. Hain- Johann Rolandt Johann Faich Louise Rolandt	
2.	23. Decem- ber 1880	16. Ja- nuar	Adoline Mathilde	Wilhelm Anding	Helene An- ding, geb. Kirchner	Hermann Anding Mathilde Kirchner.	" "
3.	15. Januar 1881.	27. Febr- ar	Albert Friedrich	Emil Umbreit	Maria Umbreit geb. Kirchner	Friedrich Anding Louise Anding	" "
4.	3. März 1881.	20. März	Carl Friedrich	Johann Brüschau	Sophia Brüschau geb. Mahler	Joachim Hoffmann Johann Faich Maria Lefson.	" "
5.	1. Mai 1881.	1. Mai	Wilhelm Friedrich	Johann Schumann	Maria Schumann geb. Wilde	Joachim Hoffmann Caroline Hoffmann Maria Keller	" "
6.	14. April 1881	29. Mai	Franz Ludwig Peter	Johann Held	Henriette Held, geb. Mahler	Johann Brüschau, Peter Meerkens, Louise Anding Adelheid Meerkens.	" "
7.	29. Juni 1881.	17. Juli	Catharina Elisabetha	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline Schlichting geb. Trüben- bach	Sophia Brä- schauer Carl Trüben- bach.	" "



Elizabeth (Catharina Elisabetha) Baptism 1881

Baptismal Register 1881

Tauf-Register 1881

p. 64

No.	Day of Birth <i>Tag der Geburt</i>	Day of Baptism <i>Tag der Taufe</i>	Child's Name <i>Kindesname</i>	Father's Name <i>Vatername</i>	Mother's Name <i>Muttername</i>	Baptismal Sponsors <i>Taufpathen</i>	Pastor <i>Pastor</i>
7	June 29, 1881 <i>29. Juni 1881</i>	July 17 <i>17. Juli</i>	Catharina Elisabetha	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline Schlichting née (geb.) Trübenbach	Sophia Brühshaver Carl Trübenbach	(Christian Mäurer)

66

Tauf Register.
1882.

No.	Tag des Gf. Geb.	Tag des Taufes.	Kindes- name.	Mutter- name.	Mutter- name.	Fürsorge- Mann.	Kupfer
7.	21. Septem- ber, 1882.	22. October	Helmut Joseph Johann	Helmut Prüter	Sophie Pr. ter-ph. Ro- landt.	Johann Schu- mann, Johann Held, Lisette Abraham.	Chr. Mäurer.
8.	8. October 1882	5. Novem- ber	Hermann Johann August	Wilhelm Brunkow	Friederike Brunkow ph. Schumann	Heinrich Schlä- ting, Wilhelm Pövert, Maria Sefow	" "
9.	7. Decem- ber 1882	26. Decem- ber.	Maria Louise	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline Schlichting ph. Trübenbach.	Maria Schu- mann, Eggert Schroeder.	" "
1883.							
1.	3. Decem- ber 1882	11. März	Emilie Marie Magdalena	Friedrich Anding	Louise Anding ph. Umbreit	Emil Umbreit Marie Umbreit Magdalena Anding.	" "
2.	12. Januar 1883.	11. März	Hulda Susanna Magdalena	Emil Umbreit	Maria Umbreit ph. Kirchner.	Susanna Warczanskij, Magdalena Janich.	" "
3.	13. März 1883.	22. April	Ubine Emilie Christine	Johann Held	Henricke Held, ph. Mähler.	Christian Müller, Sophia Prüter, Sophia Brühaver.	" "
4.	20. Mai 1883.	1. Juli	Margretha Catharina	Johann Schroeder	Anna Schu- der, ph. Peters.	Hermann Stelling, Margr. Peters, Anna Peters.	" "

Mary (Maria Louisa) Baptism 1882

Baptismal Register 1882

Tauf-Register 1882

p. 66

9	December 7, 1882 7. <i>Dezember</i> 1882	December 26 26. <i>Dezember</i>	Maria Louise	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline Schlichting née (geb.) Trübenbach	Maria Schumann Eggert Schroeder	(Christian Mäurer)
---	--	--	-----------------	-------------------------	--	--	-----------------------

Tauf Register 1883 ff.							67.
No.	Tag des Geburts.	Tag des Taufes.	Kindes- name.	Mutter- name.	Mutter- name.	Taufge- spr.	Kaufm.
5	12. März 1883.	15. Juli	Heinrich Ernst Johannmann.	Johann Mansel- mann.	Sophie Han- selmann, geb. Krell.	Ernst Schroeder, Johann Faich, Carol. Hoffmann	Chr. Mäurer.
1884.							
1	22. October 1883.	19. Janu- ar.	Georg Friedrich Friedrich Jacob	Alwine Jacob, geb. Kuhfuss	Georg Kuhfuss	Chr. Mäurer.	
2	26. Janu- ar. 1884.	14. April	Mathilde Wilhelmine Friederike	Wilhelm Brunken Schumann	Friederike Brunken, geb. Schumann	Johann Haack, Minna Haack, Minna Schumann	" "
3	7. April 1884.	11. Mai	Auguste Caroline Johanna	Eggert Schroeder, geb. Prii- ter.	Maria Schri- ber, geb. Prii- ter.	Auguste Wempner, Caroline Schlichting, Johann Dankworth	" "
4	15. Juni 1884.	14. Sep- tember.	Minna Louisa Friederike	Heinrich Jacob Scheurer.	Elisabeth Jacob, geb. Scheurer.	Louise Tending, Friedrich Tending.	" "
1885							
1	6. Februar 1885.	4. April	Georg Wilhelm Christian	Christian Heise geb. Kuhfuss	Bertha Heise, geb. Kuhfuss	Edle Heise, Johanna Heise.	" "
2	27. Febru- ar 1885.	19. April	Johann August Schlichting	Heinrich Schlichting- geb. Trüben- bach.	Caroline Schlichting, geb. Trüben- bach.	Johann Lefson, Auguste Wemp- ner.	" "

John (Johann) August Baptism 1885

Baptismal Register 1885

Tauf-Register 1885

p. 67

2	February 27, 1885 27. <i>Februar</i> 1885	April 19 19. <i>April</i>	Johann August	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline Schlichting née (geb.) Trübenbach	Johann Lefsow Auguste Wempner	(Christian Mäurer)
---	---	------------------------------------	------------------	-------------------------	---	--	-----------------------

Tauf-Register 1886							
No.	Tag der Geburt.	Tag der Taufe.	Vatername.	Muttername.	Muttername.	Taufpaten.	Geistl.
4.	17. Mai 1886.	4. Juli	Emilie Henn ette Sophie	Wilhelm Borinkow	Friederike Borinkow, geb. der Schumann.	Ernst Schroder, Held, Sophie Brüschaver.	Herr. Meurer
5.	5. August 1886.	19. Septem- ber.	Franz Joseph Jacob	Jacob Lort- scher.	Minna Lort- scher, geb. Rolandt.	Joseph Rolandt, Anna Rolandt, Friederike Rolandt.	" "
6.	3. October 1886.	5. October (Nothtaufe)	Caroline Friederike	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline Schlich- ting, geb. Fräbenbach	Dr. Meurer, Herr. Meurer Kind.	" "
7.	13. Noem- ber 1886.	5. Decem- ber.	Wilhelmine Anna Auguste	Helmut Prüter	Sophie Prüter, geb. Roland	Wilhelm Schroder, Herr. Meurer, August Wempner.	" "
1887.							
1.	1. März 1887.	22. Mai	Carl Ernst Helmut	Heinrich Abraham	Lisette Ab- raham, geb. Rolandt.	Friederike Rolandt, Eggert Schröder, Helmut Prüter.	" "
2.	26. April 1887.	10. Juli	Christian Wilhelm	Anton Heeringer	Julia Schmidt, (geborene noch Kind unselbst.).	Friederike Schmidt, Christian Schmidt, Wilhelm Schmidt, dessen Hilfsbruder, Ch. Heise	" "
3.	9. August 1887.	25. Sep- tember.	Loui Ernst Johann	Fritz Dah- ling.	Anna Dah- ling, geb. Schacht.	Eggert Schröder, John Lefson, Minna Lefson.	" "

Caroline (Caroline Friedericke) Baptism 1886

Baptismal Register 1886

Tauf-Register 1886

p. 69

No.	Day of Birth <i>Tag der Geburt</i>	Day of Baptism <i>Tag der Taufe</i>	Child's Name <i>Kindesname</i>	Father's Name <i>Vatername</i>	Mother's Name <i>Muttername</i>	Baptismal Sponsors <i>Taufpathen</i>	Pastor <i>Pastor</i>
6	October 3, 1886 3. <i>October</i> 1886	October 5 5. <i>October</i> Emergency Baptism <i>Notthaufe</i>	Caroline Friedericke	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline Schlichting née (geb.) Trübenbach	Caroline Schlichting née (geb.) Trübenbach	the father baptized the child <i>der Vater taufte das Kind</i>

276

Dodten-Register
1885.

No.	Lebetszeit.	Lebetszeit- tag.	Todesursache	Wohnort un.	Die Leibes- schau.	Bestatter, Leichenbestatter.
1.	3. März	5. März	Diphtherie	Herman Johann Lortscher.	flamms: Jacob Lortscher, Minna Lortscher, geb. Roland.	Chr. Mönn.
2.	21. März	24. März	Schnupfen.	Friedrich Str. ding.	ffgastlin: Louise Ströding geb. Umbreit w. J. Kirsner.	" " Johann G. I. des Meissel, geb. J. Kirsner.
3.	17. Mai	20. Mai	Falschbrot (Alkohol)	Caroline Will, geb. Kuhfuss.	ffgastlin: Johann Will, Mutter: Georg Kuhfuss.	" "
4.	20. October	23. October	Alkoholismus	Johann Chr. W. Mahler	ffgastlin: Sophia Mahler geb. Sass, w. Hans Kirsner.	" " ffg. 4, 9-11.
1886.						
1.	4. Juli	6. Juli	Wundkrankheit faulw. Alkoholismus	Henrich Fick	ffgastlin: Eva Scholt.	" " ffg. 3, 20, 21.
2.	22. August	24. August	Alkoholismus (50 Jahre alt.)	Johann Friedrich Chr. Jacob	" "	" " ffg. 6, 37.
3.	6. October	9. October	Wundkrankheit	Caroline Friede- riche Schlichting	ffgastlin: Caroline Schlicht- ting.	" " ffg. 5, 20.

Caroline Death and Burial 1886

Burial Register *Todten-Register* 1886

p. 276

No.	Day of Death <i>Todestag</i>	Day of Burial <i>Begräbnistag</i>	Cause of Death <i>Todesursache</i>	the Deceased <i>der Verstorbene</i>	those Surviving <i>die Hinterlassenen</i>	Pastor, Comments <i>Pastor, Bemerkungen</i>
3	October 6 6. <i>October</i>	October 9 <i>9. October</i>	Lower Abdominal Illness <i>Unterleibskrankheit</i>	Caroline Fredericke Schlichting	Parents: Heinrich and Caroline Schlichting <i>Eltern: Heinrich u. Caroline Schlichting</i>	Ephesians 5:20 <i>Eph. 5.20</i>

70

Tauf Register
1887.

No.	Taufdatum Geburts.	Taufdatum Taufst.	Kinder- namen.	Mutter- namen.	Mutter- namen.	Taufzeugen.	Patron.
4.	27. Juli 1887.	25. Sep- tember	Martha Henriette Johanne Louise	Heinrich Grabow	Wilhelmine Grabow, geb. Brüschauer	Louise Anding Henriette Held John Brüse- haver.	Chr. Haun
5.	24. Juli 1887.	6. Novem- ber.	Fritz Johann Ludwig	Johann Koch	Sophia Koch geb. Casten	Joh. Brüschauer Sophia Brüschauer Louise Anding	" "
6.	13. Oktober 1887.	6. Novem- ber.	Heinrich Carl Friedrich	Dreves Holst	Catharina Holst, geb. Seth mann.	Heinrich Settmann Heinrich Abraham Marie Schröder	" "
7.	17. November 1887.	18. Decem- ber.	Anna Margretha	August Plate	Marie, geb. Dammann	Jacob Dammann Margr. Bremer	" "
1888.							
1.	19. Decem- ber. 1887.	21. Janu- ar.	Heinrich Wilhelm	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline, geb. Trübenbach	Wilh. Schröder Louise Trübenbach	" "
2.	29. Decem- ber. 1887.	18. Febru- ar.	Rubie Clara Mami	Wilhelm Blohm	Ida, geb. Schmüser	Maria Schmüser Christian Fri- ter.	" "
3.	3. Mai 1888.	21. Mai	Marie Johanne Sophie	Johann Schumann	Marie, geb. Wille.	Sophie Brüschauer Henriette Held John Hoffmann	" "
4.	5. April 1888.	3. Juni	Georg Jacob Johann Ludwig	Georg Rehmann	Louise, geb. Rolandt	John Rolandt Jacob Lortscher Sophie Rolandt Sophie Priester	" "

Henry (Heinrich Wilhelm) Baptism 1888¹

Baptismal Register 1888

Tauf-Register 1888

p. 70

1	December 19, 1887 <i>19. December 34 1887</i>	January 21 <i>21. Januar</i>	Heinrich Wilhelm	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline, née (<i>geb.</i>) Trübenbach	Wilh(elm) Schröder Louise Trübenbach	(Christi Mäurer)
---	---	--	---------------------	-------------------------	--	---	---------------------

Tauf-Register
1890.

73

Nr.	Tauf des Geburts.	Tauf des Taufes.	Kindes- name.	Vater- name.	Mutter- name.	Taufgott.	Zeuge.
1.	5. Novem- ber 1889.	19. Janu- ar.	Maria Albine	Peter Kaspari	Ellen, geb. Heise	Christ. Heise Albine Ja- cob.	Chr. Häußer
2.	17. März 1890.	19. April	Ernst Christoph	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline, geb. Trübentach	Eggert Schrö- der, Marie Schröder	" "
3.	30. August 1890.	28. Sep- tember	Ida Caroline Johanne	Wilhelm Brunkow	Friederike geb. Schu- mann.	John Brüsehar- Marie Lefso- Caroline Hoffmann.	" "
4.	7. Septem- ber 1890.	9. Novem- ber	Minna Rose Johanne	Heinrich Grabow	Wilhelmine geb. Brüse- hoover.	Sophie Müller Rose Harnack Johann Held	" "
5.	15. Novem- ber 1890.	26. De- cember	Johann August	August Brüsse	Louise, geb. Brüsse	Dreves Holst Cathar. Holst	" "

Ernst Baptism 1890

Baptismal Register 1890

Tauf-Register 1890

p. 73

2	March 17, 1890 17. <i>März</i> 1890	April 19 19. <i>April</i>	Ernst Christoph	Heinrich Schlichting	Caroline, née (<i>geb.</i>) Trübenbach	Eggert Schröder Marie Schröder	(Christian Mäurer)
---	---	------------------------------------	--------------------	-------------------------	--	---	-----------------------

APPENDIX D

St. Paul Lutheran Church
Register
Sherwood, Oregon

Kirchenbuch

der

1. Ev. Luth. St. Paulus Gemeinde
U. S. C.

bei

Middleton, Wash. Co., Oregon.

Ge gründet am 24. Oktober 1878.
U
Incorporiert am 14. September 1893.

Gegeben vom
Vorstande
der Gemeinde.
a. d. 1904.



Abstrahieren aus dem alten Kirchenbuch
1878 R. A. H. H.

**Kirchenregister
der
1. Ev. Luth. St. Paulus Gemeinde
U.A.C.
bei
Middleton, Wash. Co., Oregon**

Gegründet den 24. Oktober 1878
Incorporiert den 14. Dezember 1893

Geschenkt vom
Frauensverein
der Gemeinde
A.D. 1904

**Church Register
of the
1. Evangelical Lutheran St. Paul Congregation
U.A.C. (Unaltered Augsburg Confession)
at
Middleton, Washington County, Oregon**

Founded October 24, 1878
Incorporated December 14, 1893

Donated by the
Women's Organization
of the Congregation
A.D. 1904¹

Translation by Merlin Schlichting

¹ This register includes a rewriting of the original 1878 to 1904 register and subsequent new entries.

<div style="text-align: right;">341</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> Todten-Register. Für das Jahr 1879-1893. </div>					
No.	Der Verstorbenen.	Todesstag.	Begräbnistag.	Todesursache.	Alter. Die Hinterlassenen.
1. 1879.	Katharina Margaretha Pape, geb. L. Borchers.	9. Sept. 1879.	bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	In der Kirche auf der Graben- burg von Jusslingen.	geb. 23. Okt. 1844. Gatte Joh. Pape sen. geb. 1810. 13. Febr. 1877. Hinterlassen: Johann, 13. Febr. 1877. Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.
2. 1880.	Johannes Schlichting. geb. in Bückensmisch, Provinz Sachsen, Deutschland am 20. Aug. 1826.	9. Jan. 1880. 14. Jan. 1880.	geb. in Bückensmisch am 20. Aug. 1826. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	geb. in Bückensmisch am 20. Aug. 1826. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	69 Jahre. 4 Monat. 10 Tage. Hinterlassen: Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.
3.	Auguste Katharina Neumann geb. in Wank, Co. Oregon d. 19. Jan. 1880.	29. Jan. 1880. 1. Febr. 1880.	geb. in Wank, Co. Oregon d. 19. Jan. 1880. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	geb. in Wank, Co. Oregon d. 19. Jan. 1880. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	10 Tage. Hinterlassen: Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.
4. 1881.	Elisabeth, Margarethe Matthieson geb. in Wank, Co. Oregon. d. 10. Mai 1851.	25. Mai 1881. 27. Mai 1881.	geb. in Wank, Co. Oregon. d. 10. Mai 1851. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	geb. in Wank, Co. Oregon. d. 10. Mai 1851. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	15 Tage. Hinterlassen: Thomas Matthieson, Sohn. Rebecca, geb. Schlichting. Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.
5. 1883.	Johann Schlichting geb. d. 26. Febr. 1844.	5. Juni 1883.	geb. d. 26. Febr. 1844. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	geb. d. 26. Febr. 1844. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	39 Jahre. 3 Monat. 10 Tage. Hinterlassen: Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.
6.	Engelene Borchers geb. d. 27. Okt. 1856.	12. Sept. 1883. 14. Sept. 1883.	geb. d. 27. Okt. 1856. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	geb. d. 27. Okt. 1856. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	26 Jahre. 10 Monat. 19 Tage. Hinterlassen: Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.
7. 1889.	Rutha Schmidt geb. d. 1. Sept. 1859 in Middelton, Wank Co. Oreg.	29. Sept. 1889. 30. Sept. 1889.	geb. d. 1. Sept. 1859 in Middelton, Wank Co. Oreg. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	geb. d. 1. Sept. 1859 in Middelton, Wank Co. Oreg. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	28 Tage. Hinterlassen: Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.
8. 1890.	Geosche Borchers geb. d. 10. Febr. 1867.	16. Juni 1890. 17. Juni 1890.	geb. d. 10. Febr. 1867. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	geb. d. 10. Febr. 1867. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	23 Jahre. 4 Monat. 6 Tage. Hinterlassen: Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.
9. 1892.	Hermann Holling geb. d. 18. Mai 1873.	22. April 1892. 24. April 1892.	geb. d. 18. Mai 1873. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	geb. d. 18. Mai 1873. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	18 Jahre. 10 Monat. 4 Tage. Hinterlassen: Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.
10. 1893.	Katharina Magdalena Schnaars geb. d. 25. Jan. 1864.	1. März 1893. 15. März 1893.	geb. d. 25. Jan. 1864. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	geb. d. 25. Jan. 1864. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	29 Jahre. 1 Monat. 7 Tage. Hinterlassen: Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.
11.	Erwin Carl Kenter geb. d. 29. April 1893 in Sherwood, Wank Co. Oreg.	3. Mai 1893. 4. Mai 1893.	geb. d. 29. April 1893 in Sherwood, Wank Co. Oreg. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	geb. d. 29. April 1893 in Sherwood, Wank Co. Oreg. bestattet auf dem Friedhof in der Nähe d. Bp. Middelton, Oreg.	4 Tage. Hinterlassen: Friedrich, 5. März 1878. Hilf. P. A. Kenter.

Burial Record for Johann (I) Schlichting, 1880

Each line represents one column in the church register page

p. 341

2. 1880.

Johannes Schlichting, born in Breitenwisch, Province Hanover, Germany, on 20 Aug. 1810.

Died - 9 Jan. 1880.

Buried - 12 Jan. 1880, in the cemetery of the St. Paul Church Congregation near Middleton, Wash. Co., Oreg.

Age - 69 years, 4 months, 20 days.

Text: Revelation 14:13, by P(astor) A. Kenter

Burial Record of Johann (II) Schlichting, 1883

Each line represents one column in the church register

5. 1883.

Johann Schlichting, born 26 Febr. 1844.

Died - 5 June 1883.

Buried - at the cemetery of St. Paul Congregation near Middleton, Wash. Co., Oreg.

Age - 39 years, 3 months, 10 days.

by P(astor) A. Kenter

Für das Jahr 1880-1895.

**Rebecka (sp. Rebecca) Schlichting & Thomas Matthiesen
Wedding**

Wedding Register for the Year 1880-1895.

Each line represents one column from the register

p. 309

1. 1880.

Thomas Matthiesen, born 22 Oct. 1848 in Neukrug, Province Schleswig, Germany Washington
Co. Oregon.

Age - 34

Rebecca Schlichting, born 4 April 1853 in Neuland, Province Hanover, Germany Washington
Co., Oregon.

Age - 27

Married - 10 July 1880

by P(astor) A. Kenter

Tauf-Register					
Für das Jahr 1894-1895.					
No.	Kindesname.	Tag der Geburt.	Tag der Taufe.	Vater- und Muttername.	Taufpaten.
105. 1894.	Fritz Hermann. Ludwig Knap.	1. April 1894. bei North Cambell Kamshell Co. Oregon.	20. Mai 1894. im Lutherstiftg. bei North Cambell Kamshell Co. Oregon.	August F. Knap. Emma geb. Michler.	Ewald Knap. Hermann Brockert. Sr. Anna Link.
106.	Martha Paulina Hauke.	7. April 1894. bei Sherwood, Kirche bei Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	8. Juli 1894. bei St. Paulus im Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	Gustav Hauke Emilie geb. Wenne.	Heinrich Meinicke. Sophie Jürgensens.
107.	Elsa Margarete Tamme.	18. Juni 1894. bei North Cambell Kamshell Co. Oregon.	29. Juli 1894. im Lutherstiftg. bei North Cambell Kamshell Co. Oregon.	August Tamme Katharine geb. Basel.	Michael O. Hoffmann. Sr. Anna Hoffmann.
108.	Lamitz, Peter Adolf Scharffenberg.	2. April 1894. bei Sherwood, Kirche bei Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	28. Aug. 1894. im Lutherstiftg. bei North Cambell Kamshell Co. Oregon.	Theodor v. Scharffenberg Charlotte geb. Steffen.	J. Peter Mohrmann. Adolf Riege. Auguste Wamers jun.
109.	Maria Matthiesen.	28. Juli 1894. bei Middleton, Kirche bei Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	7. Okt. 1894. bei St. Paulus im Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	Thomas Matthiesen Rebekka geb. Schlichting.	Joh. W. Eicken. Sr. Pauline Eicken. Bertha Mohrmann.
110.	Luise, Dorothea Holznagel.	26. Juli 1894. bei Middleton, Kirche bei Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	14. Okt. 1894. bei St. Paulus im Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	Christian Holznagel Elisabeth geb. Mohrmann.	Wilhelm Mohrmann. Katharine Pape.
111. 1895.	Lina, Meta Wagner.	26. Nov. 1894. bei Portland, Kirche bei Multnomah Co., Middleton, Oregon.	10. März 1895. bei St. Paulus im Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	August Wagner Lina geb. Holling.	Hermann Bremer. Sr. Meta Bremer.
112.	Rebekka, Caroline Marie Schlichting.	18. Jan. 1895. bei Sherwood, Kirche bei Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	17. März 1895. bei St. Paulus im Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	Heinrich Schlichting Caroline geb. Trübenbach.	Claus Schlichting. Marie Matthiesen.
113.	Rosa Peper.	2. April 1895. bei Wilsonville, Kirche bei Clatsop Co., Middleton, Oregon.	14. April 1895. bei St. Paulus im Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	Hermann Peper Sophie geb. Setze.	J. Peter Mohrmann. Sr. Pauline Eicken. Sr. Martha Heuer.
114.	Friedrich Krueger.	28. April 1895. bei Middleton, Kirche bei Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	23. Mai 1895. bei St. Paulus im Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	Friedrich Krueger Friederike geb. Wenne.	Thomas Matthiesen. Christian Krich. Bertha Mohrmann.
115.	Katharine Martha Meier.	18. März 1895. bei Middleton, Kirche bei Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	26. Mai 1895. bei St. Paulus im Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	Heinrich Meier Martha geb. Beck.	Louis Pape. Katharine Pape. Jürgen: Kath. Michael Wenne.
116.	Edna, Emilie Heuer.	20. Juli 1895. bei Sherwood, Kirche bei Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	23. Juli 1895. im Lutherstiftg. bei St. Paulus im Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	Johes Carl J. Heuer Martha geb. Mueller.	Johes J. H. Witte jun. Sr. Anna Meyer. Emma Eggers.
117.	Berthold, Hermann Seiffert.	10. Aug. 1895. bei Scholl's Ferry, Kirche bei Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	29. Sept. 1895. bei St. Paulus im Wash. Co., Middleton, Oregon.	Samuel Seiffert Charlotte geb. Kluckau.	Christian Krich. Sr. Elisabeth Wenne.

Baptismal Entry Translations for Maria Matthiesen and Rebecca Schlichting

Each line in this document represents a column in the register

p. 41

109

Maria Matthiesen

Born - 23 July 1894 at Middleton, Wash. Co., Oregon

Baptized - 7 Oct. 1894 at the St. Paulus Church by the same *(most likely means the entry was made by the same person who conducted the baptism)*

Parents - Thomas Matthiesen and Rebekka née Schlichting

Sponsors - Joh(ann) W. Ficken, Mrs. Pauline Ficken, Bertha Mohrmann

112

Rebekka, Caroline Marie Schlichting

Born - 18 Jan. 1895 at Sherwood, Wash. Co., Oregon

Baptized - 17 March 1895 at the St. Paulus Church at Middleton, Wash. Co., Oregon

Parents - Heinrich Schlichting and Caroline, née Trübenbach

Sponsors - Claus Schlichting, Marie Matthiesen.

342						
Toden-Register.						
Für das Jahr 1893-1897.						
No.	Der Verstorbene.	Todestag.	Begräbnistag.	Todesursache.	Alter.	Die Hinterlassenen.
12. 1893.	Leonhard Johann Warnick geb. d. 25. Aug. 1861.	15. Aug. 1893.	17. Aug. 1893. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.		31 Jafar. 7 Monat. 21 Tage.	
13. 1894.	Maria Fischbuch geb. d. 19. April 1894 in Wash. Co. Oregon.	19. April 1894.	20. April 1894. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.		1 Tag.	Kind: P. H. A. B. Paul. Herrn: Gottlieb Fisch. Buch. d. Caroline, geb. Beier.
14. 1895	Rebekka Mathiesen, geb. d. März Schlichting geb. d. 4. April 1853.	2. März 1895.	5. März 1895. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.		41 Jafar. 16 Monat. 28 Tage.	Kind: P. H. A. B. Paul. Herrn: Thomas Mathiesen. Buch. d. R. R. R. R.
15.	Katharine, Margarete Borchers geb. Mueller geb. d. 5. April 1820.	17. April 1895.	20. April 1895. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.		75 Jafar. 16 Monat. 18 Tage.	Kind: P. H. A. B. Paul. Herrn: Louis Borchers d. Kind.
16.	Hilgaborner Tife von P. Fischbuch d. Caroline geb. Beier geb. d. 8. Juni 1895 in Wash. Co. Oregon.	8. Juni 1895.	9. Juni 1895. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.	Hilgaborner.	- Tage.	Kind: P. H. A. B. Paul. Herrn: Gottlieb Fischbuch. d. Caroline, geb. Beier.
17. 1896.	Anna, Dorothea Mehrmann geb. Hilte geb. d. 16. Juni 1829 in Stille, Katholik Dattman, Tübingen Stille, Rev. Hermannen Barchsch.	24. Jan. 1896.	27. Jan. 1896. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.		66 Jafar. 7 Monat. 8 Tage.	Kind: P. H. A. B. Paul. Herrn: J. P. Mohrmann d. R. R. R. R.
18.	Ludwig Wilhelm Oberst geb. d. 2. Aug. 1894.	4. April 1896.	5. April 1896. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.	folgender.	1 Jafar. 8 Monat. 2 Tage.	Kind: P. H. A. B. Paul. Herrn: J. P. Mohrmann d. R. R. R. R.
19.	Carl Gustav Anderson geb. d. 12. Juli 1829.	6. Juni 1896.	8. Juni 1896. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.		66 Jafar. 10 Monat. 25 Tage.	Kind: P. H. A. B. Paul. Herrn: J. P. Mohrmann d. R. R. R. R.
20.	Hilgaborner Tife von P. Fischbuch d. Caroline geb. Beier geb. d. 6. Aug. 1896 in Wash. Co. Aug.	6. Aug. 1896.	6. Aug. 1896. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.	Hilgaborner.	0 Tage.	Kind: P. H. A. B. Paul. Herrn: Gottlieb Fischbuch. d. Caroline, geb. Beier.
21.	Ernst Ulrich geb. 1831 in Barchsch Herrn: Ranga Jackson. Deutschland.	3. Okt. 1896.	6. Okt. 1896. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.		65 Jafar.	Kind: P. H. A. B. Paul. Herrn: J. P. Mohrmann d. R. R. R. R.
22. 1897.	Hermann August Mohrmann geb. d. 4. Aug. 1867 in Stille, Herrn: J. P. Mohrmann.	3. Jan. 1897.	6. Jan. 1897. 21. Gemeindef. Leinpf.		29 Jafar. 4 Monat. 20 Tage.	Kind: P. H. A. B. Paul. Herrn: J. P. Mohrmann d. R. R. R. R.

**Burial Record for Rebecka (Rebekka) Matthiesen née
Schlichting, 1895**

Each line represents one column in the church register

p. 342

14. 1895

Rebekka Matthiesen née Schlichting, born 4 April 1853.

Died - 2 March 1895.

Buried - 5 March, in the congregation cemetery.

Age - 41 years, 10 months, 28 days.

Spouse - T. Matthiesen, and children. Text Rom. 14:8-9.

Tadlen-Register.						
Für das Jahr 1904-1906.						
No.	Der Verstorbene.	Todesdag.	Begräbnistag.	Todesursache.	Alter.	Die Hinterlassenen.
34. 1904.	Martha Dorothea Elisabeth Goffelt geb. Rietmann. geb. d. 5. Febr. 1879 zu Eimeling, Fildesheim Deutschland.	23. März 1904.	25. März 1904. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck. (Mangel an Ernährung)	25 Jahre. 1 Monat. 18 Tage.	Gottfr. Julius Goffelt, 5 Kinder, 1 Bruder, 1 Schwester Gehon.
35.	Maria Margaretha Goffelt geb. d. 9. März 1904 bei Sherwood, Wash. Co., Oreg.	27. März 1904.	27. März 1904. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck, Brand	18 Tage.	Lebte: Joh. 13. 7. Mutter: Julius Goffelt, 4 Kinder.
36.	Johann Julius List geb. d. 18. Febr. 1896 bei Sherwood, Wash. Co., Oreg.	31. März 1904.	31. März 1904. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck.	8 Jahre. 1 Monat. 13 Tage.	Geb. d. Mutter: Johann List in Prignitz, geb. Bornsche, 5 Kinder.
37.	Heinrich Schlichting geb. d. 12. September 1837 in Hannover, Deutschland.	29. Sept. 1904.	3. Oktober 1904. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck, Leberentzündung Leberfleck	67 Jahre. 6 Monat. 17 Tage.	Geb. d. Mutter: Joh. Schlichting, 12 Kinder, 1 Bruder, 1 Schwester.
38. 1905.	Heinrich Johann Christian Hass geb. d. 6. Aug. 1849 in Möckelnburg, Deutschland.	23. Febr. 1905.	27. Febr. 1905. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck.	55 Jahre. 6 Monat. 17 Tage.	Geb. d. Aug. Hass, 5 Kinder, 1 Bruder.
39.	Emma Bertha Sophie Hass geb. d. 23. Juni 1855 in Nebraska.	25. Febr. 1905.	27. Febr. 1905. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck, Leberentzündung Leberfleck	19 Jahre. 8 Monat. 2 Tage.	Geb. d. Aug. Hass in Nebraska, 4 Kinder.
40.	Heinrich Friedr. Liddel geb. d. 6. Jan. 1845 bei Lorchheim, Wachsen, Deutschland.	18. März 1905.	20. März 1905. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck, Leberentzündung Leberfleck	50 Jahre. 8 Monat. 12 Tage.	Geb. d. Lorchheim, 12 Kinder.
41.	Friedrich Stark geb. d. 21. Juli 1905 Fildesheim, Wash. Co., Oreg.	21. Juli 1905.	21. Juli 1905. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck, Leberentzündung Leberfleck	—	Geb. d. Stark, 2 Kinder.
42. 1906.	Johann Peter Mohrmann geb. d. 15. April 1825. Höringhausen, Deutschland.	3. Sept. 1906.	5. Septemb. 1906. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck, Leberentzündung Leberfleck	81 Jahre. 4 Monat. 17 Tage.	Geb. d. Mohrmann, 5 Kinder, 3 Söhne, 3 Töchter.
43.	Sophie Bertha Schmidt geb. d. 23. November 1890 Fildesheim, Wash. Co., Oreg.	6. Oktober 1906.	8. Oktober 1906. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck.	15 Jahre. 18 Monat. 14 Tage.	Geb. d. Schmidt, 6 Kinder.
44.	Henke Katharina Karstensen geb. d. 16. Februar 1822	5. Novemb. 1906.	10. Novemb. 1906. Fildesheim, W. Gemeinde Wash. Co., Oreg. Graf.	Leberfleck, Leberentzündung Leberfleck	84 Jahre. 8 Monat. 20 Tage.	Geb. d. Karstensen, 3 Söhne, 1 Sohn, 1 Tochter.

Burial Record for Hinrich Schlichting, 1904

Each line represents one column in the church register

p. 344

37.

Heinrich Schlichting, Sr., born 12 September 1837 in Hanover, Germany.

Died - 29 Sept. 1904, in Sherwood, Wash. Co., Oregon.

Buried - 3 Oct. 1904, at the congregation cemetery

Cause of Death - Pneumonia and heart attack.

Age - 67 years, -- months, 17 days.

By P(astor) Ed. Doering, in the absence of the local pastor. Text:

Elisabeth Schlichting & Henry Koppelman Wedding 1904

Each line represents one column in the register.

p. 311

30

P(astor) Heinrich Koppelman, from Payette, Canyon Co., Idaho

Elisabeth Schlichting of Washington Co., Oregon

Age - 23

Notice of Intention - 13 Nov., 1904

Married - 17 Nov., 1904 in the house of the bride's parents in Washington Co., Oreg.

P(astor) H.J. Kolb

Witness - Teacher J. Henry Schroeder, Marie Schlichting, Elisabeth Matthiesen

312

Tran. Register.

Für das Jahr 1906-1910.

No.	Name und Wohnort des Bräutigams.	Alter.	Name und Wohnort der Braut.	Alter.	Aufgebot.	Trauung.	Zeugen.
1906. 34.	Henry Marsh son Washington Co., Oregon.	40.	Sadie Foster, nee Johnson son Washington Co., Oregon.	40.		27. Mai 1906 Haupt st. Kirche Tisch St. Oregon.	Harry Griffith. Glady Shaffer. Hermann Helman. Celia Johnson. (engl.)
1907. 35.	John W. Schatz son Clackamas Co., Oregon.	26.	Anna B. Grauer son Yamhill Co., Oregon.	18.		9. Jan. 1907 Haupt st. Hochzeit Tisch St. Oregon.	Jacob Grauer. Luanna Schatz.
36.	Frank C. Lukes son Sherwood, Wash. Co. Oregon.	22.	Gertude H. Edwards son Sherwood, Wash. Co., Oregon.	19.		8. Mai 1907 Haupt st. Hochzeit Tisch St. Oregon.	Wm. Edwards. Romilda Leedy. (engl.)
37.	August Johannes, Otto Eckhardt son Portland, Multnomah Co., Oregon.	28.	Anna, Elsa, Paula Lorenz son Washington Co., Oregon.	19.	16. Jan. 1907	18. Jan. 1907 Haupt st. Hochzeit Tisch St. Oregon.	Wilhelm Heilman. Katharina Heilman.
38.	Robert J. Huckle son Portland, Multnomah Co., Oregon.	22.	Dora Winkel son Washington Co., Oregon.	17.	25. Nov. 1907	25. Nov. 1907 Haupt st. Hochzeit Tisch St. Oregon.	Herman Huckle. Johann Wierbusch. Magdalena Hoef. Maria Hoef.
1908. 39.	Gottfried Lerch son Yamhill Co., Oregon.	22.	Alma Brandel son Yamhill Co., Oregon.			15. März 1908 Haupt st. Hochzeit Tisch St. Oregon.	Jacob Walter. Hedwig Pfeiffer.
40.	Charles F. Wetzel son Washington Co., Oregon.	31.	Marie Louise Schlichting son Washington Co., Oregon.	25.		30. Juli 1908 Haupt st. Hochzeit Tisch St. Oregon.	Henry Schlichting. Ernst Schlichting. Bertha Hall. Katie Jaegerman.
41.	William G. Hesse son Washington Co., Oregon.	35.	Margaretha Elisabeth Matthieson son Washington Co., Oregon.	21.		24. Sept. 1908 Haupt st. Hochzeit Tisch St. Oregon.	Peter Matthieson. Walter Heaton. Anna Matthieson. Bertha Gumballa.
1909. 42.	Alfred C. Stein son Washington Co., Oregon.	35.	Anna Elisabeth Meier son Washington Co., Oregon.	20.		9. Okt. 1909 Haupt st. Hochzeit Tisch St. Oregon.	Ernst Meier. Agnes O'Heil.
43.	Eduard Heinrich Otto Lankow son Portland, Multnomah Co., Oregon.	27.	Erna Dorette Meincke son Washington Co., Oregon.	21.	10. Okt. 1909	14. Okt. 1909 Haupt st. Hochzeit Tisch St. Oregon.	Frank Lankow. Paul Lankow. Elsa Meincke. Anna Haase.
1910. 44.	Hermann Mamero son Portland, Multnomah Co., Oregon.	34.	Eina Jonason son Portland, Multnomah Co., Oregon.	30.		9. Febr. 1910 Haupt st. Hochzeit Tisch St. Oregon.	Paul Steffen. Lydia Harper.

Wedding Marie (Mary) Schlichting and Charles Wetzel 1908

Each line represents one column from the register

p. 312

40.

Charles F. Wetzel from Washington Co., Oregon

Age - 31

Marie Louise Schlichting from Washington Co., Oregon

Age - 25

Married - 30 July 1908 in St. Paul Church in Middleton, Wash., Co., Oregon

Witness - Henry Schlichting, Ernst Schlichting, Bertha Hall, Katie Juergensen.

<h1 style="text-align: center;">Trau-Register.</h1> <h2 style="text-align: center;">Für das Jahr 1910-1914</h2>							
No.	Name und Wohnort des Bräutigams.	Alter.	Name und Wohnort der Braut.	Alter.	Aufgebot.	Trauung.	Zeugen.
1910. 45.	P. Herman L. Olafson von Olympia, Wash.	23.	Pauline L. McLehner mit Mathewson Co., Oregon.	22.	31. Aug. 1910	Erlaubt Olafson Hermanne Rebecca Schlichting Hilkenwood, Wash. Co., Oregon.	
46.	Arthur Frank Thiel mit Blackamas Co., Oregon.	27	Martha Emilie Hanga reith Heilman mit Blackamas Co., Oregon.	18.	5. Sept. 1910	Gerthea Rohrer Hilkenwood, Wash. Co., Oregon.	
47.	Peter Matthieson mit Washington Co., Oregon.	26.	Larina H. Kaster. mit Washington Co., Oregon.	20.	17. Nov. 1910	Paul Matthieson Philip H. Alvine Kaster Hilkenwood, Wash. Co., Oregon.	
<u>Neuvermählungen No 14 - 47 nachgezogen durch P. A. Splies</u>							
48.	Gary Engelmann mit Washington Co., Or.	41	Lena O'Neill mit Washington Co., Or.	40	14 Oct. 1911	Erlaubt Olafson Mehli Eshling. von O. Eshling in Orland gekauft.	
49.	Walter Schmidt mit Washington Co., Oregon	25	Alvina E. Kaster	17	2 Nov. 1911	Robert Schmidt Im Hilke Marie Kaster Hilkenwood. Hilkenwood H. H. Koppelman Wash. Co. Or. Vakary Kaster.	
50.	Otto Kraus mit Washington Co., Or.	27	Lella Eicken mit Blackamas Co., Or.	24	14. Juli 1912	Richard Kraus Im Hilke L. Alvin Eicken Hilkenwood Emma Kraus Hilkenwood Rosa Eicken Hilkenwood Wash. Co. Or. H. J. Feltz (P.)	
51.	Frank Lankow mit Portland, Or.	32	Alvina Seiffert mit Washington Co., Or.	26	28. Jan. 1913	Paul Lankow Im Hilke L. Minnie Seiffert Hilkenwood Emil Seiffert Hilkenwood, Or. Eicken Wash. Co., Or. H. J. Feltz (P.)	
52.	Arthur Hornschub mit Clackamas Co., Or.	26	Winnie Muratt mit Washington Co., Or.	21	27 März 1913	Im Hilke L. Max Muratt Hilkenwood Pauline Hornschub Hilkenwood Wash. Co., Or. H. J. Feltz (P.)	
53.	Edwin G. Ehlers von Idaho Falls, Idaho	24	Rebecca Schlichting mit Washington Co., Oregon	18	30. Nov. 1913	10. Dec. 1913 Im Hilke L. Emil Ehlers Hilkenwood Hilke L. Marie Matthieson Hilkenwood Hilkenwood, Oregon H. J. Feltz (P.)	
54.	Floyd C. Bierly mit Washington Co., Or.	24	Bertha M. Lomballa mit Washington Co., Or.	22	21 Dec. 1913	Im Hilke L. Wilhelm Lomballa Hilkenwood Anna Lomballa Hilkenwood Hilkenwood. Hilkenwood H. J. Feltz (P.)	
55.	Wilhelm Krause mit Washington Co., Or.	28	Magdalena Hoffo mit Washington Co., Or.	23	8 Febr. 1914	Im Hilke L. Marie Hoffo Hilkenwood Hilke L. Herbert Hoffo Hilkenwood Hilkenwood H. J. Feltz (P.)	

Rebecca Schlichting & Edwin Ehlers Wedding 1913

Each line represents one column from the register

p. 313

53

Edwin G. Ehlers from Twin Falls, Idaho

Age - 24

Rebecca Schlichting of Washington Co., Oregon

Age - 18

Notice of Intention - 30 Nov. 1913

Married - 10 December 1913 St. Paul Church, near Sherwood, Oregon

Witness - Emil Ehlers, Marie Matthiesen ... H.J. Kolb (Pastor)

Todes-Register.						
Für das Jahr						
No.	Der Verstorbene.	Todestag.	Begräbnistag.	Todesursache.	Alter.	Die Hinterlassenen.
67	Maria Margarethe Dittmann geb. 22. Aug. 1852 in Thron, Deutschland	26. Aug. 1913 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Wash. Co., Ore.	27. Aug. 1913 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Wash. Co., Ore.	Lebenschwund	60 Jahre 8 Monate 4 Tage	Gatte: Hr. Dittmann 2 Kinder, Hans und Marie.
68	Lidney Allen Swanstrom geb. 9. Mai 1914 in Steenwood, Ore.	26. Mai 1914 in Steenwood, Ore.	27. Mai 1914 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Ore.		17 Tage	Fluss und 2 Gefährten
69	Katharine Theres List geb. 9. Aug. 1891	2. April 1914 in Steenwood, Ore.	4. April 1914 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Ore.		15 Jahre 7 Monate 23 Tage	Gatte und 6 Gefährten
70	Alwin Herman Heinrich Ficken geb. 22. Juli 1890 in Steenwood, Ore.	17. Febr. 1915 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Ore.	19. Febr. 1915 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Ore.	Opiumvergiftung	24 Jahre 6 Monate 25 Tage	Fluss und 18 Gefährten
71	Anna Christen Marie Anderson geb. 4. Febr. 1915 in Steenwood, Ore.	17. Febr. 1915 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Ore.	20. Febr. 1915 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Ore.	Lungenbrand	13 Tage	Fluss und 5 Gefährten
72	Claus Schlichting geb. 5. Mai 1840 in Steenwood, Deutschland.	2. Juli 1915 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Wash. Co., Ore.	4. Juli 1915 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Wash. Co., Ore.	Herzkrankheit	75 Jahre 1 Monat 27 Tage	
73	Ernstine Wilhelmine Frederike Oll geb. 7. Juni 1841 in Steenwood, Deutschland.	15. Sept. 1915 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Wash. Co., Ore.	18. Sept. 1915 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Wash. Co., Ore.	Arzt	74 Jahre 3 Monate 8 Tage	Gatte und 3 Kinder, und 2 Gefährten.
74	Katharine Elisabeth Toppelman geb. 29. Juni 1881 in Lake City, Minn.	13. Nov. 1915 in Portland, Oregon	16. Nov. 1915 in Portland, Gemeinde Ore.	Apoplexie	34 Jahre 4 Monate 14 Tage	Gatte und 6 Kinder, Mutter und 5 Gefährten
75	Selma Martha Hoffmann geb. 2. März 1915 in Lyons, Oregon.	25. Febr. 1916 in Hospital in Corvallis, Ore.	27. Febr. 1916 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Ore.		11 Monate 23 Tage	Fluss und 5 Gefährten
76	Adelheid Katharina Margarethe Hoffmann geb. 23. August 1872 in Illinois	21. Juli 1916 in Lyons, Oregon	23. Juli 1916 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Ore.	Arzt	43 Jahre 10 Monate 28 Tage	Gatte und 5 Kinder, Mutter und 2 Gefährten.
77	Bertha Johanna Wilhelmine Simon geb. 24. Sept. 1872 in Illinois	23. Aug. 1916 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Ore.	25. Aug. 1916 in Steenwood, Gemeinde Ore.	Magenkrankh.	43 Jahre 18 Monate 29 Tage	Gatte und 2 Kinder, 4 Kinder in 1 Gefährten.

Burial Record for Claus Schlichting and Elizabeth Koppelman, 1915

Each line represents one column in the death registry

p. 347

72

Claus Schlichting, born 5 May 1840, Ostenteich Germany

Died - 2 July 1915, near Sherwood, Wash. Co., Oregon

Buried - 4 July 1915, congregation cemetery

Cause of Death - Abdominal infection

Age - 75 years, 1 month, 27 days

74

Katharine Elisabeth Koppelman, born 29 June 1881, Lake City, Minn.

Died - 13 November 1915, Portland, Oregon

Buried - 16 November 1915, congregation cemetery

Cause of Death – Consumption (Tuberculosis)

Age - 34 years, 4 months, 14 days

Survivors - Spouse and 6 children, mother and 5 siblings

Gaden-Register

351

Für das Jahr

No.	Der Verstorben.	Todestag.	Begräbnistag.	Todesursache.	Alter.	Die Hinterlassenen.
112	Carolina Schlichting	23. März. 1930	27. März. 1930. Gemeinde- Kirchhof	Leugenden	76 Jhre. 11 Monate 15 Tage	John, Henry & Ernst Schlichting Töchter: Frau Mary Metzger, Frau Rebecca Ehlers, Frau Marie Ehlers, Töchter
113	Carl Edwin Seiffert	8. April. 1930	10. April. 1930 Gemeinde- Kirchhof	Inflammation of the bowels	1 year. 4 mo. 12 days	Eltern: Carl & Ida Seiffert
114	Dina Elizabeth Emelie Anderson	30. May 1930	2. June 1930 Gemeinde- Kirchhof	Operation & Pneumonia	25 years 4 mo. & 21 days	Eltern: Oscar & Friederika Anderson, and 5 brothers & 2 sisters
115	Charlotte Dorothea Schauffenberg	13. 20. Nov. 1930 Nov. Gemeinde- Kirchhof	15. Nov. 1930 Gemeinde- Kirchhof	Angelsiden	64 Jhre. 6 Monate 7 Tage	Eltern: Paul & T. T. T. T. T. Martha Steffen 3 Töchter & 2 Söhne
116	Johann August Gottlieb Scholz	15. Nov. in Aurora 1930	20. Nov. '30 Gemeinde- Kirchhof	Nierenleiden	74 Jhre. 9 Monate 24 Tage	Wife: Bertha Scholz 5 Töchter & 2 Söhne
117	Loretta Mae Mennecke	31. Dec. 1930	1 Jan. 1931 Gemeinde- Kirchhof	Pneumonia & heart trouble	3 mo. and 20 days	Parents: Edmund and Mae Mennecke
118	John George List	24. Febr. 1931	27. Febr. 1931 Gemeinde- Kirchhof	Lähmung (paralysis)	73 years	Wife: Augusta 5 Töchter & 1 Sohn
119	Charles Frederick Metzel	May 4. 1931	May 7. 1931 Gemeinde- Kirchhof	Heart-trouble	54 years 6 mo. 16 days	Wife: Maria 5 Kinder
120	Heinrich Hans Casper Dittmann	14. Oct. 1931	16. Oct. 1931 Gemeinde- Kirchhof	Alkoholfraß, Schilddrüse Hypertrophie	78 years 6 mo. & 16 days	Töchter: Herman Dittmann and family Söhne: Bertha, Frau Klaus (Widow) family
121	Bertha Rehwalt	16. April 1932	20. April 1932 Gemeinde- Kirchhof	Gicht Leugenden	64 years and 4 days	Sohn: Martin Rehwalt & 5 Söhne Kinder
122	August Graue	30. April 1932	3. May 1932	Leugenden	44 years 1 mo. 8 days	Brother: Fred Graue

**Burial Record for Caroline Schlichting née Truebenbach,
1930**

Each line represents one column in the burial registry

p. 351

112

Carolina Schlichting

Died - 23 March, 1930

Buried - 27 March 1930, congregation cemetery

Cause of Death - Heart ailment

Age - 76 years, 11 months, 15 days

Survivors - John, Henry & Ernst Schlichting, sons; Mrs. Mary Wetzel, Mrs. Rebecka Ehlers, and Mrs. Marie Ehlers, daughters.

Index

This index lists people, places and selected topics. Page numbers in bold type refer to images or illustrations. People with identical names are differentiated by including a birth year. Women are referenced by unmarried surnames for events before their marriage. References after marriage use their married surnames. Items occurring often throughout a chapter are listed by the first occurrence in that chapter followed by a “+” symbol.

A

Aberdeen Dakota Territory 141, 143
Acadians 72
Agassiz, Jean Louis 65, 67
Alban Township **148**
Am Deich Germany 17
America (steamship) 33
Austria 14
Austro-Prussian War of 1866 16, 28, 132

B

Bannock Indians 121, 122, 124
Barghusen, William 212, **231**
Barns 95, 100, 101, **101**
Battle of Langensalza 16, 25
Bavaria (steamship) 34
Bell, John 57
Big Stone City Dakota 143, 152, 159
Big Stone Lake 67, 149
Bismarck, Otto von 132
Black, Doris 149–151
Black Hills of South Dakota 111, 141, 142
Blacksmith Shop 96

Bradford, Sheriff W.D. **237**
Blank, Elisabeth, (*see also* Schlichting, Elisabeth) 5, 17
Boise Idaho 122, **122**
Breckenridge, John 57
Breitenwisch Germany 17, 18
Bremen Germany 28, 35
Bremen (steamship) 34
Bremerhaven Germany 28
Brickyard in Sherwood Oregon 191
Broetzmann Family 212, 213, **213**
Brusehaver 96
Bureau of Land Management 145, **146, 147**
Burger, Charles and Teresa 86, 113, **223**
Burial Mounds 68, **70**

C

Canby Minnesota 150, 151
Carpentry 23, 25
Carver, Johnathan 75
Castle Garden in New York City 33
Catholic Religion 14, 71, 132
Certificate of Ownership 146, **147**
Cherokee Indians 41
Chicago Illinois 53, 62
Chicago and North Western Railway 143
Chief Joseph 113, 114
Chief Sitting Bull 111
Chippewa River 67, 74, 75
Cincinnati Directory **46–51**
Cincinnati, Germans in 43, 44
Cincinnati, Schlichtings in 33, 45–51, 217
Civil War, American 40, 75
Claimant Testimony 144, 145
Cleveland, President Grover 146

Columbia River 187
Columbus, Christopher 29, 70,
Combine 93
Concordia School Portland Oregon 205, **206**
Concordia Theological Seminary Springfield Illinois
103, 198
Conscription (military) 26
Corduoy Roads 187
Coulees, 68
Custer, George Armstrong 111
Cut-over Land 182

D

Dakota Land Patent Register 146, **146**
Dakota Territory 141+
Deere, John 91
Denmark 16
Der Seebote 59
De Smet Dakota Territory 149, 151
De Soto, Hernando 40
Drill (Seed Drill) 92, 95
Douglas, Stephen 57
Driftless Area 67
Duden, Henry 216, **227**

E

Effigy Mounds, 69
Ehlers
 Edwin **202**, 203, 216, **280**, **281**
 Emil 203, **204**
 Melvin 99, 214
 Rebecca (*see also* Schlichting, Rebecca) 203
Elbe River 17, 29
Emilie (sailing ship) 35, 37
English Settlers 71
Erie Canal 46
Europe House (boarding house) 182, **183**
Evangelical Lutheran Religion 132

F

Ferber, Pastor 119
Ford, Orville and Orrill 104, **224**
Fort Snelling Minnesota 73
Forty-Eighters 14, 54
Franco-Prussian War of 1870 16, 132
Fredonia Wisconsin 135, 136, 206, 214
French-Indian War of 1754 41, 72

French Settlers 71
Fur Trading 54, 71

G

German Confederation of 1815 14, **14**
German Empire of 1871 **16**, 132, 133, **133**
German Methodist Church **81**, **83**
German Revolution of 1848 14, 54
Gillford Township 83, **85**, 116, 211
Glaciers 67
GPS 1
Great Northern Railway 210
Granary 101, 102, **102** 109
Grant County Dakota 143–145, 155
Grant County Herald 143, 145, **145**
Grant, U.S. 25
Grapes, Wm. H and Helen 84, **222**
Grubbing 182

H

Hamburg Germany 17, 28
Hankemeien, Henry 130, **131**, 132, 144
Hanover, Germany 44
Hansa (steamship) 134, 135, **135**
Harrows 92
Hauer, Nathalie 153–155, **155**, 186
Heise
 Christian 116
 Emma 96–98
Hell's Coulee 97
Hennepin, Father Louis 75
Hermann (steamship) 40
Hielgendorf, Emma 206, 214
High German 5
Himmelpforten Germany 17
Hoffmann, Fred 186, **186**
Hoffmann, Louise (*see also* Truebenbach, Louise) **186**
Homeopathic Medicine 112
Homestead Act of 1862 41, 57, 103
Horst Germany 17, **133**, **134**
Huemoeller, Fred 175, **229**
Hull England 37, 134

I

Indian Mounds Park **66**, **69**
Industrial Revolution 13, 14, 19, 26, 217

J

Jacksonville Lutheran Cemetery 119, 120, 162
 Jacksonville Lutheran Church **82**, 116–120, **117**,
119, 138, 144, 160, 169, **244–261**
 Jacksonville Minnesota 80, 83, **84**, **85**, 95–98, **96**,
 115, 116, 126, **130**, **172**, **173**, 186, 209, **211**, **221**
 John Phillips Studio 138
 Johnson, President Andrew
 Jungoldus, Johann 59, **60**

K

Kelton Utah 121, **122**
 Kentucky 44
 Koppelman **199**
 Henry (Pastor) 199, **199**, 200, **276 277**
 Elizabeth, (*see also* Schlichting Elizabeth 198–200,
 199, **200**, 209, **282**, **283**)
 Kingdom of Hanover 16, 18
 King George V 16

L

La Crescent Minnesota 56
 La Crosse Wisconsin 55
 Lake Agassiz 67
 Lake City Minnesota 75, 97, 186
 Lake Michigan 67
 Lake Pepin 67, **68**, 74
 Langensalza Germany 134
 Lee, Robert E 25,
 Lewis and Clark 113
 Lincoln, President Abraham 25, 57, 76
 Lincoln-Trinity Lutheran Church 116, 119
 Liverpool England 37, 134
 Louisiana Purchase 72
 Low German 5, 97

M

Manifest Destiny 40
 Mankato Minnesota 76
 Matthiesen **189**
 Fred 182, **184**
 Marie 188, **188**, 189, 192, **195**, 198, 200, **201**, 202,
 202, 203, **204**, 205, 206, 209, **270**, **271**
 Rebecka, (*see also* Schlichting, Rebecka) 175, 184,
 187–189, **189**, **272**, **273**
 Thomas 139, **139**, 180, **180**, 188, 189, 193, **268**,
 269

Maurer, Pastor 119, 138
 McCormick, Cyrus 91, 92
 McGregor Iowa 56
 McTagart, James and Elizabeth 103, **234**
 McTagart Parcel 103, **103**, 106, 109, **221**, **234**, **235**
 Means of Emigration 27
 Melcher, Emma 198, 212, 214
 Melcher Family 213, **213**
 Mendota Minnesota 74, 75
 Micklan, E.A. 153
 Milbank Dakota Territory 141, 143, **143**, 144, **148**,
 150, 151, 155, **156**, 159
 Milwaukee 53+, 212
 Schlichtings in 39
 Milwaukee Road Railway 55–57, 143, **143**, 186
 Minneapolis Minnesota 56
 Minnesota History 74
 Minnesota River 67, 149, 159
 Mississippi River 55–57, 59, 67
 Missouri Synod 119, 205
 Mittendorf, John 48, **49**
 Momentum of Immigration 41, 54
 Montgomery, Phillip 97
 Moore, James and Marie **236**
 Mower County Minnesota 212, 214, 216
 Mt. Pleasant Township 211, **211**

N

Napoleon 14, 16
 Navigation Measurements 29
 Nebraska (steamship) 135
 Neuland Germany 17, 18, 28, 133, 180
 New York Central Railroad **47**
 Nez Perce Indians 113, 114
 Nienburg Building Trade School **22**, **23**, 24, **24**
 North Sea 17
 Northern Pacific Railroad 111, 187
 Nygren, Charles and Maria 211, **232**

O

Oak Center Minnesota 83, **84**
 Odessa Washington 210, 216
 Ohio River 44
 Ojibwe (Chippewa) Indians 70, 73
 Omaha Nebraska 121
 Oregon 106
 Oregon Schlichting Property 120, 189+, **190–192**,

Oregon Schlichting Property (cont.) 205, 206, **236**,
237
Ortonville Minnesota 143
Oste River 17
Over-the-Rhine District 44

P

Pacific Railroad Acts 41
Panic of 1873 98, 99, 142
Panic of 1893 175, 191
Parcel A 84–87, **85**, 99–102, **99–102**, 106, 113, **130**,
211, **221–223**
Parcel B 104–106, **107**, 109, 115, 124, 126, 129–131,
130, **131** 162–168, **164–167**, **173**, 186, **210**, 211,
211, 214–217, **215**, **221**, **224–227**
Parcel C **130**, 131, 132, **132**, 162, 174, 175, **221**,
228, **229**
Parcel D–The 100 Acres 172–174, **173**, **174**, 186,
210, 212, **221**, **230**, **231**
Parcel E 211, **211**, 212, 214, **221**, **232**, **233**
Parsohn, Minna 122, **122**, 139, 179, 180
Passports 27, 29, **30–32**
Patton, H.F. and Mary E. 172, **230**
Peirce, Anson and Lovina 104, **224**
Pendleton Oregon 121, **122**
Perrot, Nicholas 71
Plows 92, **92**
Pope, Anna **122**, 181
Portland Oregon 187, 191, 193, 199, 202
Portland Restaurant 182, **184**
Prairie du Chien Wisconsin 55
Preemption Purchase 144–147
Protestant Prussian Church 132
Protestant Religion 14, 26
Prussia 14, 18, 25, 132, 180
Pull in Immigration 26, 40
Push in Emigration 26

R

Railroads, American 43, 142
Random Lake Wisconsin 137, 212–214
Read, Charles 74
Read's Landing Minnesota 67, 74, 75, 79, 97
Reapers 92, 93, 95
Reformed Calvinist Religion 132
Reinke 213, **213**
 Emma (*see also* Schlichting, Emma) 212, **212**, 213,

Reinke, Emma (cont.)
 213, 214
 Mary 214
Riuke, Charles and Mary 132, **228**
River Warren, 67
Robinson, Doan 149
Rochester Minnesota 97
Roebbing Suspension Bridge 49, **50**
Rose, Arthur 149
Rupprecht, Pastor Peter 116, 119

S

Sailing Vessels 29
Sanitation 95
Scharlemann, Pastor E. **119**
Schimmel 109, 168, 172
Schleswig and Holstein 16
Schlichting **180**, **195**, **201**
 Anton 18, **38**, 39, **39**, 58, 59, 62, 87–89, **87**, **88**, 108
 Beatrice (Schlichting) Alpers 214
 Caroline (*see also* Truebenbach, Caroline) 141+,
 159+, **169**, 185+, **196**, 197+, **201**, **207**, 209+, **210**,
 226, **229**, **231–233**, **284**, **285**
 Caroline b. 1886 **161**, 162, **254–257**
 Catharina (Putt) 17
 Catherine “Trina” 18
 Claus (pre-1875) 18, 23, 34, **35**, 45, 50, 57–62, 87,
 89, 94, 99, 103, **234**
 Claus (1875 on) 106, 112, 120, 124, 125, 139, 175,
 179+, **182**, **192**, 197+, **207**, 209, 211, **235**, **237**,
 282, **283**
 Diedrich 18
 Dorothy and Erwin 123, 125
 Elisabeth (*see also* Blank, Elisabeth) 25
 Elizabeth (*see also* Koppelman, Elizabeth) 159,
 160, 168, 169, **169**, 186, 192–194, 198–200, 205,
 248, **249**, **276**, **277**
 Emma (*see also* Melcher, Emma) 203, 210, 216
 Emma (*see also* Reinke, Emma) 216, 217, **227**
 Ernst 163, **163**, 182, 186, 188, 193, **201**, 203–206,
 205, **206**, 210, 214, 215, **260**, **261**
 Erwin 191
 Harlon 214
 Henry **162**, 163, 164, **166**, 167, **173**, 186, 195,
 203–206, **205**, 209+, **215**, **226**, **227**, **258**, **259**
 Hinrich b. 1785 17
 Hinrich b. 1837 (pre-1867) 18, **19**, 20, **20**, **21**, **22**,

Schlichting, Hinrich b. 1837 (pre-1867) (cont.)
 23, 24, **24**, 29, **30–32**, 33, **34**
 Hinrich b. 1837 (1867–1874) **39**, 45, 51, 58, 59, 76,
 79, **82**, 84–87, **85**, 94, 99, 103 104
 Hinrich b. 1837 (1875–1880) 106, 109, 116, 118,
 120, 124, 129–132, **131**, 137, **137**, 138, **138**
 Hinrich b. 1837 (1880–1894) 141+, **145**+, 159+,
169, 179, 184+, **192**, **194**, **196**, 197, 206, 214, 217,
222–225, **228–230**, **235**, **237**, **246**, **247**, **274**, **275**
 Johann I (pre-1870) 5, 13, **15**, 17, 25, 39, **39**, 51,
 58, **82**, 85
 Johann I (1870 on) 94, 106, 109, 110, **110**, 120,
125, 126, 179, **266**, **267**
 Johann II (pre-1872) 18, 20, 23, 25, **25**, 33, 35, **36**,
37, 45, 50, 57–62, 87, 89
 Johann II (1872 on) 93, 94, 99, 106, 107, 112, 120,
 124, 125, 139, 179–185, **184**, **185**, **236**, **266**, **267**
 John b. 1913 214, 216
 John August **160**, 162+, **169**, 186+, 197+, **204**,
 209–211, 214, 216, **252**, **253**
 Mary (*see also* Wetzel, Mary) 160, **160**, 168, 169,
169, 186, 192, 193, 198–202, **199–201**, 205, **250**,
251, **278**, **279**
 Peter 18
 Rebecca (*see also* Ehlers, Rebecca) 163, 186, 188,
188, 191, 192, 198, 200, **201**, 202, **202**, 203, 205,
 206, 209, 216, **270**, **271**, **280**, **281**
 Rebecka (*see also* Matthiesen, Rebekah, pre-1878)
 18, 39, **39**, 58, 59, 94, 99, 112, 113, 139, **139**
 Rebecka (1878 on) 115, 120, 179, 180, 203, **268**,
269
 Sylvia (Schlichting) Georg 213, 216
 Schmidt, Bernard 48, **49**
 School No. 19 96, 170–172, **170**, **171**
 Schuman, Fred **166**, 167, 214, **233**
 Schumann, Riga 130, **131**, 144
 Scurvy 47
 Sheridan, General William 111
 Sherwood Oregon 187
 Sioux Script Patent 145
 Sioux Tribes
 Dakota (Santee) Sioux 70, 72–76
 Great Plains Sioux 111, 141
 Sitterding, John 47, **48**
 Slavery 40
 Smallpox, 71, 198
 Smith, Lewis **225**

Sod Houses 151, 152
 Spanish Settlers 70
 Stade Germany 17
 Stagecoach Line, John Hailey 122
 St. Croix River 67
 Steam Engines 93
 Steamships 29
 Steerage 29
 St. Paul Lutheran Cemetery **125**, 126, **207**
 St. Paul Lutheran Church 181, **181**, 182, **185**, 187,
 200, 203, 204, **264–285**
 St. Paul Lutheran Church of Milwaukee, Wisconsin
 213, **213**
 St. Paul Lutheran German School 194, 197, 202–205
 St. Paul Minnesota 56, 67, 74
 Stuelpnagel, Pastor M 80, 81, 104, 116

T

Tabulary Statement 93, 94, 98, 106, **240**, **241**
 Threshing Machines 93, **93**, 98, 109
 Thuringia Germany 133
 Tobacco 71
 Transcontinental Railroad 122
 Transportation in Germany 28
 Travers des Sioux Minnesota 74, 75, 111, 149
 Tripoli (steamship) 37
 Truebenbach Family 133, **135**, **136**, 213, **213**
 Caroline (Martha) (*see also* Schlichting, Caroline)
 132–140, **137**, 214, 217, **246**, **247**
 Charles (Carl) 134
 Christoph 133, 135, 136, **136**, 198
 Ernst 134
 Frederick 134
 Gottlieb (John) 133, 136
 Heinrich 134, 136
 Katharine (Forst) 133, 137
 Louise (*see also* Hoffmann, Louise) 134, 137, 186
 Michael 133, 135–137, **136**, 198
 Tualatin River 115, 120
 Tuberculosis (consumption) 200, **200**
 Twin Falls Idaho 203, 216
 Typhoid Fever 88, 112

U

United Church of Christ 133

W

Wabasha County Minnesota 59, 62, 79, 206, 214, 217
 Historical Society 75
Wabasha Minnesota 74, **75**, 79
Wapasha (Chiefs I, II, & III) 72
Walla Walla Washington 120–122, **122**
War of 1812 41
Washington County Oregon 120, 155, 200
Washington, George 72
Washington State 187
Watertown Dakota Territory 146
Waubeka Union Cemetery 136
Weippe Prairie 113
Wells (Water) 95, 98
Wellen Germany, 33
Wempner 106
Weser River 28
West Albany Township 80, **80**

Wetzel **201**

 Charles 200, **200**, **201**, 205, **278**, **279**
 Lucy 201, **201**, 202
 Mary (*see also* Schlichting, Mary) 209
Wheat 92, 95, 107, 109, 142
Wilder, Laura Ingalls 149, 151
Winona and St. Peter Railway 151
Wounded Knee South Dakota 111
Wulsdorf Germany 33

Y

Yellow Medicine County Minnesota 149, 150

Z

Zimmern Germany 133, **133**, 134, **134**
Zion Evangelical Lutheran Cemetery **81**, **83**
Zion Evangelical Lutheran Church 81, **81–83**, 83, 116
Zumbro Falls Minnesota 83
Zumbro River 80

Hinrich traces a German immigrant family from the limited opportunity of 1860s Europe to the promise of unsettled land in America. It is a story of character, family and the blending of cultures to form a First American Generation.



Where there is no vision, the people perish. —Proverbs 29:18



To forget one's ancestors is to be a brook without a source or a tree without a root. —Chinese proverb

8	22	Schlichting Henry	37	"	"	Prussia
9		" John	65	"	"	"
10		" Claus	35	"	"	"
11		" John	31	"	"	"
12		" Rebecca	22	"	"	"
13	23	McSagert James	39	"	"	Ireland
14		" Elizabeth	37	"	"	"

America is not a tribal, ethnic or racial identity. It is a philosophical identity composed of ideas of freedom, liberty, independent thought, independent conscience, self-reliance, hard work, justice. —Jacob Needleman

